LIBRARY
Theological Seminary,
PRINCETON, N. J
PJJ
.E842
No. Case, 8
No. Shelf, 8
No. Book, R1

HEBREW LITERATURE.

JERUSALEM AND TIBERIAS;

SORA AND CORDOVA:

A SURVEY OF THE RELIGIOUS AND SCHOLASTIC LEARNING OF THE JEWS; DESIGNED AS AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HEBREW LITERATURE.

BY J. W. ETHERIDGE, M.A.,
DOCTOR IN PHILOSOPHY.

LONDON:
LONGMAN, BROWN, GREEN, AND LONGMANS.
1856.

LONDON:
PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICHOLS,
32, LONDON WALL.

Inscribed

TO THE MEMORY

OF

ELIZA MIDDLETON ETHERIDGE,

MY BELOVED AND DEPARTED DAUGHTER,

FOR WHOSE INSTRUCTION SOME PORTIONS OF THIS WORK WERE WRITTEN; AND WHO, "FROM A CHILD," HAD LEARNED TO READ AND LOVE THOSE INSPIRED HEBREW SCRIPTURES WHICH WERE ABLE TO MAKE HER WISE UNTO SALVATION, THROUGH FAITH IN THE REDEEMER WHOM THEY REVEAL.

PROPERTY OF
PRINCETON
REC. OCT 1880
THEOLOGICAL
SEMINARY.

MEMORANDUM.

Had we any thing of the kind already in the English language, or had I been sure that a more qualified man would undertake the task, I should not have presumed to write this book. As it is, I offer it as an humble contribution towards the advancement of an important, but too much neglected, subject of study.

Though our survey of Jewish literature extends over the whole of its area, I regret that it has not been in my power to render it as minute as could be wished, on account of the restricted limits prescribed to the volume by necessity. Publishing at my own charge, and aware, by experience, of the parsimonious encouragement which falls, in our country, to works of this description, I have not found myself at liberty to go to a greater length; and thus, with ample materials for a folio, have been constrained to content myself with the fabrication of a mere hand-book. I have taken care, however, to give notices, more or less extended, of the chief master-pieces of Hebrew learning, and of the times and circumstances of the men by

whom they were created. In short, the reader has here a bibliographic manual of the Hebrew classics.

Where, as in too many cases, I have not had the opportunity of inspecting works which required to be enumerated on the following pages, I have availed myself of the information furnished by Jewish and other authors. My authorities in these cases have been of the first order. Such names as Giulio Bartolocci, John Christopher Wolf, Jacob Gaffarelli, Leopold Zunz, Franz Delitzsch, and Julius Fürst, will be a sufficient guarantee that the statements thus given can be depended on.

For the sake of convenience to readers who may not, as yet, be well familiar with the Oriental characters, I have expressed all Hebrew and Arabic names and words in our common English letter, so making the book more readable to persons in general. The Hebrew words are given according to the most approved mode of pronunciation, though, in this matter, we may not expect to give uniform satisfaction. I have heard Hebrew read by many learned men, both Jews and Christians, but never found two of them exactly alike in their manner of pronouncing. The mode here employed is that which has long appeared to me to be the correct one, and which is followed by some of the most learned Jews of the day.

With regard to Hebrew names, I have not been rigorously exact in spelling them in their original forms, because the Jews themselves have departed from that principle in their ordinary practice. But it may be remarked in passing, that, in a translation of the Old-

Testament Scriptures, that principle should never be given up. It is a subject of regret that in our (in so many respects grandly true and unsurpassable) English translation, the proper names should have been so defectively represented. The patriarchs, prophets, saints, and kings who once bore them, would scarcely recognise their own names in our version of them: for example, Moses for Mushe, Enoch for Chanok, Eleazar for Elasar, Solomon for Shelomo, Rebecca for Rivkah, Nehemiah for Nechem'ya, (three syllables,) Zephaniah for Tsephan'ya, Zechariah for Zekar'ya, Ezekiel for Yechezekel, Isaiah for Yesháyah, Jeremiah for Yerem'ya. It is true that several of these metamorphoses are countenanced by the Septuagint, and even by the practice of the New-Testament writers who referred to it; but in making a professed literal translation of the Old Testament directly from the Hebrew documents, I submit that our translators were bound to follow the Hebrew orthoëpy. The same canon will hold good in the version of any Oriental document in which proper names are recited. What right have we to alter them?

While making these few explanations, a word may be proper upon the inscription of this volume to the memory of One departed. When the subject of the book is considered, such an inscription may appear to the reader as being somewhat out of place. Let me therefore be pardoned for adverting, so far as I can trust myself, to the circumstances which have occasioned it.

My daughter, who died in October, 1854, in her twentieth year, was my only surviving child. Bereaved

of her dear mother at the tender age of six years, she was confided by Providence to my sole care, and it became the solace of my days to watch over and promote her welfare. I had the blessedness of seeing her rise into life, adorned with an almost ideal beauty of person, the graces of a cultivated intellect, and, above all, through the boundless mercy of God, with the virtues and sanctities of religion. She was at once my daughter and pupil, my companion in foreign travel, my fellow-student, and sympathizing friend; in a word, the Angel of my life. But in proportion to the love I had learned to cherish for that saint, was the anguish which bowed me down in desolation of heart when she vanished from my sight. Here, however, I refrain from obtruding on the attention of others any recital of a trial which has overshadowed my remaining days with a gloom which can only be dispelled by the light of another world. I will therefore hold my peace, and wait. The decrees of the Most High will prove themselves unalterably wise and good. "The Lord giveth, and the Lord taketh away. Blessed be the name of the Lord!" Yet the yearnings of a father's heart may be forgiven, if, in these circumstances, I cannot surmount the wish to unite her name with my own on these pages, that both may survive for a season in the recollections of some who have known us.

I write these sentences both as a tribute of my humble thanksgiving to "the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named," for His unspeakable grace thus shown to me in her; and as a word of encouragement

to parents who are aiming at the faithful accomplishment of their momentous trust, in adding my own testimony to the fulfilled truth of the promise, that if a child be set right at the beginning of the way of human conduct, the issues of futurity will show that the solicitude of the guide was not in vain. I do it also to suggest a topic of consideration which will be deemed more germane to the subject of the present book,—the more general introduction of the study of the Hebrew language as an element in the education, not only of sons, but of daughters. I offer the question to the reflection of educated and religious fathers and mothers, whether it does not appear desirable that their daughters as well as their sons should have the advantage of being able to read their Bibles in the original? My Eliza began to learn Hebrew when five years of age; and that more in the way of a little pleasant occasional pastime, than as a task; (a principle I observed in all that I taught her;) and this practice persevered in with the lapse of months and years, gave her, as she almost insensibly, and yet rapidly, acquired the language, the ability to read the word of God in that form in which He first gave it to mankind: and much of the solidity and strength of her character, and her just conceptions of Divine truth, can be clearly traced to this circumstance of her life. I did not find it at all to interfere with the attainment by her of other accomplishments, but rather to favour it, and to sanctify the acquisition of them. It is neither a difficult study, nor an expensive one; and as a constituent in the education of young ladies, it would be attended not only by the

benefits I have named, but by the intellectual advantage of enlarging their acquaintance with the laws of thought and language, and, if they follow it out, of opening to them an access to a rich and beautiful department of the *belles lettres*, in the moral writings of the Jews, and especially in their poetical literature, which, for elegance of thought, refinement, loftiness, and PURITY of sentiment, transcends all other poetry; and lastly, and what is of unspeakable consequence, by contributing to give stamen and vigour to the character, and orthodox truthfulness to their religious principles, from the enlightened study of the Bible. In this latter respect my daughter found it to be of priceless worth. By bringing her to the highest fountains of Divine truth, it helped her to the knowledge of THE SAVIOUR, revealed His glory to her more fully, and gave that steady strength to her faith which enabled her to call Him her Lord and her God. It was of those very Hebrew Scriptures that the Redeemer affirmed that they spake and testified of Him. It was those which Saint Paul reminds Timothy he had known from a child, and had found them able to make him wise unto salvation, through faith in Jesus Messiah; and in them it was that she of whom I am writing found the true key to the New Testament itself, while she learned more clearly to know Him in those saving aspects of truth and grace in which He is described,—as the Seed of the Woman who bruises the serpent's head; the Shiloh, to whom will come the gathered nations; the Prophet who should be like Moses; the Redeemer who was known to Job; the Angel of the Covenant, who spoke to Abraham, and

who redeemed Jacob from evil; the Root and Offspring of David, and the bright and Morning Star; Immanuel, God with us, and yet the Virgin's Son; the Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief, from whom Israel should hide their face; the smitten Shepherd, yet the triumphant King; the Priest and Monarch on His throne; the One who is as God, (*Mi-ka-el,* Dan. xii. 1,) who, at the time of the end, shall stand up for the children of His people; the Deliverer who will come unto Sion, to turn away ungodliness from Jacob; the Lord our Righteousness; the Mighty God, the Father of the Eternal Age, the Prince of Peace.

With these loving views of Him who is the end of the law for righteousness unto every one that believes, she lived and died; and is now, I doubt not, one of those sanctified and vestal spirits who worship at His throne, and whom, when He comes, presently, with power and glory, He will bring with Him.

PENZANCE, *June,* 1856.

Wenn es eine Stufenleiter von Leiden giebt, so hat Israel die höchste Staffel erstiegen; wenn die Dauer der Schmerzen und die Geduld, mit welcher sie ertragen werden, adeln, so nehmen es die Juden mit den Hochgeborenen aller Länder auf; wenn eine Literatur reich genannt wird, die wenige Klassische Trauerspiele besitzt, welcher Platz gebührt dann einer Tragödie die anderthalb Jahrtausende währt gedichtet und dargestellt von den Helden selber?

—ZUNZ, *Die Synagogale Poesie des Mittelalters.*

HEBREW LITERATURE.

We have undertaken this work from a persuasion that a book of the kind is a *desideratum* in the English language, and that a revived study of the Hebrew theologians would both contribute to the edification of the Christian church, and tend to promote a better understanding between us and the Jewish people themselves. Among the many hindrances to the reception of the Gospel by them, we must not overlook the misrepresentations of the religion of Jesus with which they have been too familiar, in the doctrines and practice of corrupt and persecuting churches; nor the circumstance, that many who take even a practical interest in Israel's regeneration, are too ignorant of the habits of thought peculiar to the Jewish mind; as well as of their traditions of the past, and their expectations about the future. The Jews are a people who live in an intellectual region of their own; a region within whose precincts but few Christians have ever cared to enter. But while we are thus contentedly unacquainted with the mental and social idiosyncrasies of this most ancient and isolated race, can we reasonably expect to alter them?

Now the more sedulous study of the rich oriental literature which lies neglected in the writings of many

hundred Hebrew authors,—writings that, like an unbroken chain, connect the present with the remotest past, and in which the spirit of their antique traditions sustains a perpetual metempsychosis,—would open a communion between their minds and our own, which would place each party upon a far more advantageous ground for the discussion of the momentous interests on which we differ than has ever yet been occupied, and form a basis for a more convincing demonstration of Christianity than has heretofore attracted their serious attention. Nor are these treasures of Hebrew learning valuable to the theologian only; they would repay with affluent rewards the researches of the historian, the poet, the moralist, the lawyer, and the statesman. He who fairly enters within these "gates," finds himself in a world of intellect where thought takes new forms of combination; where the canons of practical life and religion are set forth in unusual and heart-stirring aspects; where devotion reaches a sublimity in prayer and praise too rarely attained among ourselves, and ethical wisdom, combining the venerable, the beautiful, the astute, and the true, inculcates its lessons with the sanction of an ancient, revered, and unquestioned authority, the quiet self-possessed gentleness of parental love, and often with the grace and ornament of poetic illustration.

At present, however, we seem to be far enough from the day when scholars in general, or even Christian divines, will give this branch of study an adequate share of their attention; for as yet the majority among us consent to ignore the very existence of these results of the labours of minds, than which finer have never thought on earth, or vote them, in fact, an affair too contemptible to merit their notice.

The author is aware that there are honourable excep-

tions to this statement, and many men who are infinitely more competent than himself to recommend the claims of this neglected branch of learning. To any of them who may honour these lines with their glances, he offers, not instruction, but sincere homage. The book is not intended for such as they, unless, indeed, to stir up any of them to give us something more worthy of the subject. Meantime, these humble pages may answer some good purpose, in communicating the elements of the study to such persons as may be desirous of pursuing it, but who are discouraged by difficulties with which the experience of past years has rendered the writer familiar.

THE Hebrew language, one of the seven branches[1] of that old Shemitic stock which was probably the primæval speech of mankind,[2] has been subject, like

[1] The Assyrian, Babylonian, Syriac, Phœnician, Hebrew, Arabic, and Ethiopic. In another point of view they have been grouped under three classes. I. The Aramean. (1.) Assyrian. (2.) East Babylonian, the dialects of which are the Chaldee, Syro-Chaldaic, Galilean, Samaritan. (3.) West Babylonian, *i.e.*, Syriac, Palmyrene, Sabean. II. The Canaanitish. (1.) Hebrew. (2.) Phœnician, with its off-dialect, the Punic or Carthaginian. (GESENIUS, *Geschichte der Hebr. Spr.*, vol. iii., p. 233.) III. Arabic: from which sprang the Habesh or Ethiopic. The Hebrew has the most direct affinity with Aramean and Arabic.

[2] There are good reasons for believing that the descendants of Shem retained the antediluvian language. On that point, however, the learned do not agree; some contending that if any one of the Asiatic tongues may claim the honour of being the ancestral language of our race, the palm should be given to the Sanskrit. On the general question, compare *Targum Jonath.*, Gen. xi. 1; MORINUS, *Exercit. de Linguâ primæv., Ultraj.*, 1694; B. MICHAELIS, *De Primæv. Hebr. Antiq., Halæ*, 1747; HUET, *Demonstr. Evang.*, p. 283; LINK'S *Urwelt*, vol. i., p. 324; WAHL'S "General History of the Oriental Languages," Leipzig, 1784; BOHLEN'S *Indien*, vol. ii., p. 432; and FÜRST'S *Aramaische Lehrgebäude*.

The language which Abram brought across the Euphrates, and thence, perhaps, called *Ivrith*, (Hebrew,) is first called in the Bible *sefath Kenaan*, "the language of Canaan;" (Isai. xix. 18;) and after the

all others, to a series of changes. Its grammatical developement was probably more early than that of the other offsets of the parent stem; for, as Gesenius shows, of many forms the origin is still visible in Hebrew, while all traces of it have vanished from the kindred dialects.

1. In its earliest written state it exhibits, in the writings of Moses, a perfection of structure which was never surpassed. As it had no doubt been modified between the time of Abraham and Moses by the Egyptian and Arabic, so, in the period between Moses and Solomon, it was influenced by the Phœnician; and, down to the time of Ezra, continued to receive an accession of exotic terms, which, though tending to enlarge its capabilities as a spoken and written tongue, materially alloyed the primitive simplicity and purity of a language, compared with which none may be said to have been so poor, and yet none so rich.

2. But the great crisis of the language occurs at the time of the captivity in Babylon. There, as a spoken tongue, it became deeply tinged with the Aramaic. The biblical Hebrew, abiding in the imperishable writings of the prophets, continued to be the study of the learned; it was heard on the lips of the priest, in the services of religion, and was the vehicle of written instruction; but, as the medium of common conversation, it was extensively affected, and, in the case of multitudes, superseded, by the idiom of the nation among whom Providence had cast their lot. So an Aramaized Hebrew, or a Hebraized Aramean, continued to be spoken by such of them as re-settled in Palestine under

division of the kingdom, *Jehudith*. As the Aramaic and other dialects began to prevail, the Hebrew was called by distinction "the holy tongue," *lishon quadesh;* or, "the tongue of the sanctuary," *lishon beth qudsha.—Targ. Jerush.*, Gen. xxxi. 47; xlv. 12.

Ezra and Nehemiah; while the yet greater number who preferred the uninterrupted establishment of their families in Babylonia, fell entirely into the use of Aramaic.

This decline of the popular knowledge of pure Hebrew gave occasion to the appointment of an order of interpreters (*meturgemanin*) in the synagogue, for the explication of the Scriptures in this more current dialect, which—notwithstanding the introduction of Greek, and, with the progress of the times, its partial adoption in the great cities of Palestine—remained the vulgar tongue of the people at large, (*Lishon Hedioth,*) not only down to the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, but for generations afterwards. The best specimens of this dialect now extant are in the *Agadoth*, or tales in the Midrash *Echa*.

But while these changes were taking place in the vernacular speech, the Hebrew language itself still maintained its existence. It is a great mistake to call Hebrew a dead language. It has never died. It never will die. In the days to which we are now referring, it was still loved and revered by the Jewish people as the "holy tongue" of their patriarchs and prophets. Not only the remaining canonical Scriptures, but the prayers and hymns of the temple and synagogue were, for the most part, written in it; and even the inscriptions of the coinage retained both the language and the more antique alphabetic characters, in preference to those more recently introduced by Ezra.[3]

In fact, the literature of the Soferite age was Hebrew,—modified, it is true, and undergoing a still progressive transition, but still Hebrew. The literature of the last stage of the canonical period, *i. e.*, from the return from exile till the times of the Hasmoneans,

[3] On the Hebrew writing characters, see a good compendium in the article *Schriftkunde*, in WINER'S *Real-Lexicon*.

was embodied in this form of speech. And when Jerusalem at length lay in ruins, and the temple hierarchy was no more, it was regarded by the Jews as a religious obligation to cultivate and employ the language in which God the Holy Ghost had once uttered His oracles to their fathers. Thus Rabbi Meir, one of the Tanaim, lays it down as a principle, that he who lives in Palestine, and speaks Hebrew, will be saved.[4] And in the *Sifra*, a work of the Mishna period, it is advised that, as soon as a child begins to speak, the father should teach him to speak Hebrew. This duty is set forth as a paramount one, and he who neglects it had better follow his child to the grave.[5] With this recommendation both religion and patriotism combined their sanctions. And while it was thus sought to extend and perpetuate the use of the language among the people, the more educated classes among them were required to cultivate a deep acquaintance with the text of the Holy Scriptures. No Jew was to consider his education as complete, without the knowledge of all the books of the inspired canon. Thus, in *Shemoth Rabba*,[6] alluding to Isaiah iii., it is said, "As the bridegroom adorns himself with twenty-four ornaments, so must every well-taught Israelite adorn his mind with the knowledge of the twenty-four books of the Sacred Scriptures." Minds thus cultured were said to be the true decoration of the synagogue; and the neglect of this beautifying study would strip the house of prayer of its most precious ornaments.[7] Nor in the Mishnaic times were these requirements unpalatable to the people. The study of the law and the prophets had become a favourite pursuit, and was followed by many with an intellectual and pious enthu-

[4] *Sabbath* (*Hieros.*), cap. i., hal. 5. [5] *Sifra* on Deut. xi. 19.
[6] Cap. xli. [7] *Shir Rabba*, cap. xiv.

siasm. The love of the word of God expressed in the 119th Psalm, which, as with a hundred echoes, repeats the vows of a good man's attachment to the Bible, had become a characteristic of multitudes in Israel. The phraseology of the Scriptures was enwreathed with their common conversation, and the words of prophetic inspiration hovered on their lips.[8] In their epistolary correspondence the biblical element largely intermingled, both in imparting a tone and character to their style of writing, and in furnishing beautiful and appropriate tokens of friendship, or mementoes of duty.[9] But who does not see that these habits pre-suppose a wide and familiar acquaintance with the holy language itself? And with all these facts before us, what becomes of the notion for which some men have so strenuously contended, that even so early as the time of our Saviour both Hebrew and Aramaic had been superseded in Palestine by the use of Greek and Latin?

With a few exceptions in Aramaic, the entire literature of Palestine in the Soferite age was Hebrew. But then it must be remembered, that the language had already undergone serious modifications, and was yet undergoing still greater ones. New words supplanted old ones, and old words were retained with new shades of meaning. Exotic terms were being introduced from other languages, and grammatical forms and combinations adopted from the Aramaic. But these changes do not prove that the language had become a dead one; they indicate rather that it still lived a life that put forth its vigour in developements which answered to the wants of the times. In fact a new state of the language had been inaugurated, to which has been appro-

[8] *Peea*, 2, 2; *Bava Bathra*, 73; *Avoth*, 4, 19. *Conf.* FÜRST's *Kultur-Geschichte*, seite 27.

[9] *Gittin*, 7, 40; *Pesachim*, 3; *Megilla*, 4.

priately applied the designation of the New Hebrew (*Ivriyanith*). In this idiom Joshua ben Sira wrote his *Mashalim*, Josephus his "Antiquities," and St. Matthew his Gospel; and in it, at length, the collectors of the Mishnaic traditions embodied them for all time.

3. The Amoraim of the Babylonian Talmudic schools, while in successive generations they elaborated the Gemara of the oral law, effected a still further transition in the Hebrew language: or rather, they confected a sort of idiom of their own, the *Lishon Chakamim*, or "dialect of the sages;" the language peculiar to the Rabbinical schools, and the voluminous writings which have issued from them, or have been expounded by their commentators. It is to this dialect alone that the term "Rabbinical Hebrew" can with accuracy be applied. An immense number of Jewish writers were not Rabbins, nor did they write upon Rabbinical subjects; and, moreover, the language they employ is another style of Hebrew than that of the schools, approximating more or less to the biblical standard; and hence the designation "Rabbinical Hebrew," as applied generally to all the post-biblical literature of the Jews, is a wrong one. It is one language throughout, but taking, according to the nature of the department in which a given class of authors wrote, a cast of expression peculiar to that department.

This Talmudical idiom, or Rabbinical Hebrew, has so many peculiarities as to require a separate study. The scholar who is well versed in the pure or classic Hebrew of the Holy Scriptures, would be unable to read the first two lines in the Talmud, without an especial indoctrination in its grammatical forms.

The orthography, too, of this dialect has, to the reader of pure Hebrew, often an uncouth, and at first sight an unintelligible, appearance. This is caused by

their habit of inserting the letters, *a*, *u*, and *i*, instead of using the corresponding vowel-points; by dropping a radical in verbs,—sometimes the first, sometimes the second or third; by prolonging parts of words, as by doubling letters, or inserting double *yod;* and by the use of numerous abbreviations. Thus *t'n'k'*, for *torah neviim kethuvim*, "law, prophets, hagiographa." Of these abbreviations extensive lists may be found in Wolf's *Bibliotheca Hebræa*, vols. ii. and iv.; and in Buxtorf *De Abbreviaturis Hebr.* (*Franeq.*, 1696.) There is a useful list of them in a manual lately published by Mr. R. Young, of Edinburgh, "A Rabbinical Vocabulary and Analysis of the Grammar." (12mo.)

For the *grammars* of the Rabbinical dialect, there are the Latin ones of Mai, (Giessen, 1712,) Mercer, (Paris, 1560,) Reland, (*Analecta Rabbinica, Ultraj.*, 1723,) Millius, (*Catalecta Rabbinica, Ultraj.*, 1728,) with those of Alting, Cellarius, and Genebrard; and in German, excellent ones by Dukes, Geigner, Landau, Luzzatto, and others. In the English Hebrew Grammar of Dr. Nolan, there is a short compendium of the Rabbinical dialect, which may be sufficient for beginners.

Rabbinical lexicons and word-books.—In this department the *Thesaurus* is the great work of Buxtorf; (*Lexicon Chaldaicum, Talmudicum, et Rabbinicum, Basil.*, 1640, folio;) which may frequently be purchased for about a guinea. The same author's *Lexicon Breve Rabbinico-Philosophicum* is a useful little thing. The advanced Hebraist will know the *Aruch* of Nathan ben Jechiel, (Rome, 1515,) and the *Musaf ha-Aruch* of Musaphia. (Amst., 1655.) In German there are several good lexicons and dictionaries, among which we may specify the *Rabbinisch-Aramaisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch von* M. T. Landau; (5 *thl.*, *Prag.*, 1849;) and the *Leschon Rabbanan, oder gedrängtes, vollständiges Aramaisch-*

Chaldaisch-Rabbinisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch, von Dr. J. H. Dessauer. (1 *thl.*, Erlangen, 1849.) This last book, which will be found at once comprehensive and portable, contains an appendix on the structure of the Talmud, and a large collection of the abbreviations.

4. In the Talmudic idiom the Hebrew language is seen in its lowest and most corrupt condition; but in the period which followed the completion of the Talmud, there were not wanting men in the schools of the Geonim who already began to endeavour after a better style. And when, on the dissolution of those schools in Babylonia, Spain, then under the Moslem Chalifs, became the new home-land for a multitude of learned Jews, these ameliorations were carried to a greater extent. Arabian literature was then in its most radiant bloom; and the enthusiasm with which the Jews cultivated the knowledge and use of that language had a manifest effect on their own. Some of them wrote entirely in Arabic; and others, whether as translators from the Arabic, or as original authors in Hebrew, so largely blended the former language with the latter, as to form a new dialect, Arabianized Hebrew (*Lishon Maorev*). In this the three great elements of the Shemitic, the Hebrew, Arabic, and Aramean, combine with a remarkable flexibility and vigour.

5. Then, on the revival of learning in Italy, France, and Germany, and when, after the expulsion of the Sefardim Jews from Spain, many of their *literati* found an asylum in those lands, a yet more beneficial improvement was developed in their language. The biblical Hebrew now became, what it should have ever been, the classic standard, and vigorous efforts were made to elevate the style of writing to this ideal. In carrying this wish somewhat to an extreme, a style of composition was adopted in which the material largely

consisted of the very words and phraseology of the Scriptures (the "Mosaic or Musive" style); and in devotional, religious, or moral compositions, there was certainly a beautiful concinnity between the language and the theme; but, in some of the works in which this style was employed, from their secular and, in some cases, frivolous character, the use, or rather the abuse, of the diction of the inspired writings has too much the air of profanation. However this may be, the language itself, in the works of these writers, recovered much of its ancient tone; and the student, as he comes down to the Hebrew authors of modern times, will find that the language sets itself free more and more from the Aramean and exotic elements by which it had been so materially alloyed, and shines forth with a purity and resplendence which remind us of the ages when it was chosen as the medium of Divine revelation.

Thus, the post-biblical literature of the Jews has been composed:—1. In the New Hebrew of the Soferite and Mishnaic time; 2. In Aramaic; 3. The Mixed or Talmudic dialect; 4. Arabic; 5. Arabized Hebrew; 6. The purer Hebrew of the Renaissance; 7. To these we are to add not a few works written in the several languages of Europe.

ORDER I. SOFERIM.[1]

Whoever makes himself acquainted with the Hebrew Bible, will be convinced that the people among whom such a literature unfolded itself, must have been distinguished by a transcendent mental strength. They held rank in the highest grade of the human race.

[1] I use the word "Order" in these divisions, not in the strictly ecclesiastical sense, but merely to designate a particular class of men.

Their physical stamina, both of body and mind, were healthy and vigorous; and their wondrous history had given them an elevation of thought, which entitled them to a place among the nobles of the domain of intellect. A people who, while the rest of the world were but in mental childhood, could produce such a succession of writers as the authors of the Pentateuch, and the poem of Job, the historical books, and the magnificent compositions of a David, an Isaiah, an Ezekiel, a Daniel, and a Jeremiah, have demonstrated their claims to the homage and admiration of all nations and all times. Some modern writers, as Hume, for instance, have affected to speak of the ancient Hebrews as a mere clan of obscure barbarians; but such an opinion only betrays the ignorance or invincible prejudices of the men who have been absurd enough to propound it. How much more worthy is the estimate of the German critic, who affirms his conviction that "Hebrew literature, independently of the fact that it contains the records of Divine revelation, possesses a peculiar scientific interest! It surpasses in antiquity, general credibility, originality, poetic strength, and religious importance, that of any other nation before the Christian era, and contains most remarkable monuments and trustworthy materials for the history of the human race, and its mental developement." In fact, Hebrew literature was the morning star of human knowledge. Its authors were the pioneers and discoverers of truth for unborn ages. The classic authors of the Gentile world only entered into the paths which the despised Israelites had long before struck out. For long before Aristotle taught the people of Greece to reason, or Socrates and Plato to moralize, or Herodotus embodied the wavering traditions of Egypt and Persia, or even Homer had tuned his lyre to the strains of

poesy, the Hebrew people had been familiar with the *origines* of all history, with an immutable legislation, the purest ethics, the loftiest inspirations of the poet, and the sublimest truths of a revealed theology.

Our present inquiries, however, do not lie within the province of inspiration, but relate to the Jewish national literature, as distinguished from the canonical documents which make up the holy volume of the Old Testament, that book in which the Hebrew language is seen in its true grandeur and glory. A knowledge of those sacrosanct writings is now supposed to be already possessed by the student of the Rabbinical learning, who, in proceeding to the attainment of the latter, would otherwise build without a foundation. And in his more widely spread reading in the uninspired literature, let him still hold daily converse, less or more, with these primordial records of the language, cherishing a serious and heartfelt faith in their Divine origin, as having been "given by inspiration of God, and being profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness, that the man of God may be perfect, throughly furnished unto all good works." "For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost." An apostle has declared that the Old Testament Scriptures "are able to make a man wise unto salvation through faith in Christ Jesus;" and he who reads them with the devout dispositions which our real circumstances demand, will know this for himself. When we dwell upon those pages, with sincere desire to obey the Divine will, and with thankfulness for the mercy displayed in the existence of such a revelation, we shall feel that we are on holy ground, and "know the doctrine," that it is from the Father of Lights, the living and eternal

God, who here condescends to speak to us from His own oracle.

The earlier uninspired literature of the Jews has disappeared in the abyss of time. In the Bible we have notices of many works, which are now known only by their names. Such are:—

1. *Sefer Milchamoth Yehovah,* "The Book of the Wars of the Lord." (Num. xxi. 14. See Lightfoot's opinion in A. Clarke's Com. *in loco.*)

2. *Sefer ha-yasher,* "The Book of the Upright." (Joshua x. 13.)

3. *Sefer Mishpat Hammelek,* "The Book of the Judgment of the King." A political constitution by the prophet Samuel, intimated 1 Sam. x. 25.

4. Three works of Solomon: *i. e.,* a larger collection of *Mashalim,* or "Proverbs," than that now extant; an Anthology, of a thousand and five Poems; and a Natural History of the Animal and Vegetable Kingdoms. (1 Kings iv. 32, 33.) The Rabbinical opinions on these works may be seen in Wolf's *Biblioth. Hebr.,* vol. ii., p. 230.

5. Connected with the name of Solomon, there is another work mentioned, 1 Kings xi. 41, the *Sefer Debrey Shelomo,* "The Book of the Acts of Solomon," written, as would appear from 2 Chron. ix. 29, by the seers Ahijah and Iddo, and a document which was probably the basis of the details in the extant books of the Kings and Chronicles.

6. It is questioned whether the books mentioned, 1 Kings xiv. 19, as the *Sefer Debrey Hayammim le Malkey Israel,* the "Chronicles of the Kings of Israel;" and, verse 29, those of the Kings of Judah; are the same as our Books of Chronicles. Aben Ezra, Abravanel, and other Jewish commentators consider them as different productions.

7. The same remark may apply to the *Sefer Debrey Hayammim le Melek David.* (1 Chron. xxvii. 24.)

8. The *Debrey Shamooël Haroë,* the "Words of Samuel the Seer;" *Debrey Nathan Hanabi,* those of Nathan the Prophet; and *Debrey Gad ha-chozé,* those of Gad the Beholder, may refer to a work commenced by Samuel, and continued by Nathan and Gad.

9. In 2 Chron. ix. 29, the work of Nathan is again referred to, with those of Iddo and Ahijah, here given by their titles *Nebiath Ahiya,* "The Prophecy of Ahijah," and *Chozath Eddi,* "The Vision of Iddo."

10. *Debrey Shemayah,* "The Words of Shemaiah." (2 Chron. xii. 15: compare the notice of him, chap. xi. 2.)

11. *Sefer Yehu,* "The Book of Jehu," the son of Hanan. (2 Chron. xx. 34: comp. 2 Chron. xiv. 2.)

12. A work of Isaiah, the *Debrey Uzaiahu,* "Acts of Uzziah." (2 Chron. xxvi. 22.)

13. *Debrey Chozai,* "The Words of the Seers." (2 Chron. xxxiii. 19.)

14. A Threnody, or collection of elegiac poetry, called, in 2 Chron. xxxv. 25, *Ha-kinoth,* or "The Lamentations," a different work from the *Echa,* or the Lamentations of the Canon.

15. *Sefer Debrey Hayammim le Malkey Madai-u-Peres,* "The Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of Media and Persia." (Esther x. 2.)

All these works have irrecoverably perished. Of some of them, however, we may remark, that they were the productions of private and uninspired individuals; of others, that, though written by prophetical men, they were merely historical, ethical, or scientific contributions to the literature of their country; while others were political documents of a temporary interest. On their intrinsic value it is impossible to form a judgment; but we may reasonably believe that such ele-

ments in them as had a direct relation to the plans and purpose of the Bible revelation, have been transferred to its never fading pages.

But what has been lost in the uninspired learning of the Hebrews, compared with what later ages have produced, is as a mere streamlet to the ocean, or a few scattered trees contrasted with a wide-spread labyrinth, intricate with every form of vegetation, from the noisome weed to the myrtle, the sandal-tree, and the cedar. Though most of these Jewish writings relate to the Bible, I need not say that they fall immeasurably below it in character. Like all the works of man, they have various degrees of merit and of imperfection. In some departments they are of little value, nay, worse than worthless; in others they rise to great excellence. This will not be surprising if we consider that the history of uninspired Hebrew literature extends over a period of twenty centuries, and embodies the thoughts of men of every grade in intellectual strength and moral culture.

When these multitudinous writings are first unfolded to our view, we are disposed to regard them as a chaotic and inextricable mass. But after a little patient examination, what at first sight appeared a scene of hopeless confusion, resolves itself into a beautiful and synthetic order. In proportion as we become acquainted with the historical circumstances of the Jewish people, we are better able to understand the character of their literature, which then unfolds an intelligible system. In the dry bibliography which will demand so many of the following pages, I regret that I shall be able to do so little to illustrate this principle. We can here only use the historical element as a slender thread upon which to string the pearls. But I exhort the student to make himself thoroughly familiar

with the fate of the Hebrew people, as indispensable to the proper understanding of their writings. In this department we need not mention the works of Josephus. Read them with Prideaux's "Connexion of the Old and New Testament, in the History of the Jews and neighbouring Nations;" Jahn's "Biblical Archæology," and Gesenius's *Kritische Geschichte der Heb. Sprache u. Schrift.* (Leipzig, 1815.) For the subsequent history, Basnage's *Histoire de la Religion des Juifs depuis Jésus-Christ jusqu'à présent;* (15 vols., *Haag,* 1716;) a work which, though compiled from second-rate sources, and teeming with errors, is nevertheless worth having at hand. A much better book is Dean Milman's "History of the Jews," in three volumes. But if we want histories derived immediately from the original sources, and distinguished for accuracy and erudition, we must go, as the last-mentioned author has done, to the Germans. I may mention especially the works of Ewald and Jost, as forming in themselves a library of authentic history in this department.

1. *Geschichte des Volkes Israel, bis Christus.* (3 *Bänd.,* Gottingen.)

2. *Geschichte der Israeliten seit der Zeit der Maccabäer bis auf unsere Tage.* (9 *Theile.* Berlin, 1820–1828.)—Both by Dr. Jost, himself a Jew.

The period at which our survey of the national Judaic literature commences, we may denominate the age of the *Soferim.* It begins in the time of Ezra, and extends to about seventy years after the nativity of Christ. If, however, we take the Tanaite teachers under the head of *Soferim,* we may make their period reach as low down as the reign of Adrian. But the more correct method will be to class the Tanaim as a

school of themselves; a school, the action of which did not fully begin till after the death of Simon the Just.

Ezra, *Kohen* and *Sofer*,[2] in the great work assigned him by Providence, B.C. 458, associated with himself some of the most eminent men of the age, as an organized synod or college, commonly called the Great Synagogue (*Keneseth haggedola*). This council is not to be confounded with the *Sanhedrin*, which was not incorporated till the days of the Hasmoneans, and continued till the final ruin of the state, or rather lingered on, with a kind of a show of power, a long while after it: whereas the Great Synagogue, comprising such men as Haggai, Zechariah, Zerubbabel, Bahana, and Nechonya bar Chalakya, terminated with the life of Simon the Just, its last surviving member. The entire number of which it was composed is said to have been one hundred and twenty, in a succession stretching through a period of about as many years. By the zealous efforts of these enlightened men, the institutes of religion were happily re-established, and an efficient and extensive provision made for the spiritual and moral culture of the people. Under their influence there arose a distinct order of men, whose lives were devoted to the work of public instruction. Bearing the name of *Soferim*, (from *Safer*, "to write" and "to recount,") they became the teaching clergy of the Jews, the authorized expositors of the Holy Scriptures, and editors of the sacred text. (Matt. xxiii. 2; xvii. 10.)

With the revival of Mosaism under Ezra, a new

[2] This title of *Sofer*, or "Scribe," seems to have been given to Ezra with a new import. It had been used in former times to denote a secular officer who acted as court secretary, *sofer hammelek*, the "king's scribe." (2 Kings xii. 10.) But from the time of Ezra it bore chiefly a clerical signification. The "Scribes" mentioned in the Gospels were *Soferim*. In the Greek Testament they are called Γραμματεῖς, and in the Syriac *Soferee*.

stage in the intellectual progress of the Hebrew church was entered upon. Their exile in Babylon had not been without its influence in promoting this impulse; for their intercourse with the Chaldean people both enlarged the field of their knowledge, and gave them a stimulus to speculative exercises to which they had hitherto been comparatively unused. With the educated part of them who returned, as well as with many who remained in Babylonia, the written law continued to be the text and ground upon which their studies were carried on; and as this theocratic code had a twofold aspect, the one religious, the other political, so the doctrine of the Soferim regarded the theology and ritualism of the church, and the jurisprudence which ruled the civil life of the nation.

From the time of Nehemya, the presidency of the Great Synagogue was vested successively in the high priests, Joiada, forty years; Jaddua, twenty years; Nechonya, (or, as in Greek, Onias,) twenty-one years; and Simon, nine years.

Simon, surnamed *Ha-zadiq*, or the Just, died, so far as we can ascertain,[3] about 320 years before Christ, having lived to see the overthrow of the Persian empire. He was revered for his sanctity and true patriotism. The traditions we have of him have been collected by Otho, in his *Historia Doctorum Mishnicorum*, pp. 13–32. Some of these recitals are evidently worthless; but it is sufficiently plain that Simon, himself an eminently holy man, must have greatly promoted the improvement of the people by opening to them the knowledge of the word of God, and giving an impulse to measures which, had they been wisely and faithfully carried out,

[3] The chronologies are not clear. Simon I., the son of Onias I., must be distinguished from Simon II., son of Onias II.; and he again from this Simon, the Hasmonean high priest and prince of Judah.

would have created a well educated and virtuous population. His motto was, "The (welfare of the) world hangs upon three things,—the observance of the law, the worship of God in His temple, and services of beneficence to mankind." The honour in which he was held finds expression in the magnificent eulogy of Ben Sira, the writer of Ecclesiasticus, who, in recounting the services which Simon had rendered to the temple and city of Jerusalem, proceeds in these admirable words:—

"How beauteous was he when, coming forth from the temple,
He appeared from within the veil!
He was as the morning star in the midst of clouds,
And as the moon in the days of Nisan:
As the sun shining upon a palace,
And as the rainbow in the cloud:
As the waving wheat in the field,
As the Persian lily by a fountain,
And as the trees of Lebanon in the days of vintage:
As the perfume of frankincense upon a censer,
As a collar of gold of variegated beauty,
And adorned with precious stones:
As a fair olive-tree whose boughs are perfect,
And as the tree of anointing whose branches are full."

The order or class of men of whom Simon is accounted the last, the *Keneseth haggedola*, had rendered most essential help to the nation,—and shall we not say, to the world also?—in collecting, authenticating, and defining the canonical books of the Old Testament, in multiplying copies of them by careful transcription, in explaining them to the people themselves, and in establishing an agency for the inculcation of the word of God upon the people, in their newly adopted congregational assemblies, (*moadey-el*, "synagogues,") by the labours of the *meturgeman*, or interpreter of the Hebrew text into the Aramaized vernacular, and the practical explications of the authorized preacher; an

agency which continued, in various degrees of activity, through the whole duration of the Soferite age.

But though all Israel, reformed for ever from the old tendency to idolatry, now acknowledged and adored the one only God, there existed, nevertheless, no small diversity of opinion and principle among them on many important details of religious doctrine and practice. As their religious life now began to unfold itself in the diversities of Pharisaism, Sadduceeism, and Essenianism, so the intellectual and studious part of them, whether teachers or disciples, ranged themselves into the three following schools.

1. The MASORETIC,[4] whose labours were restricted within the field of Scripture and Tradition. Their studies turned upon the canonical documents themselves, and such—in their view—authentic traditions as contributed to fix their meaning, and to ramify their application to the various interests of life, and the solemnities of religion. The men of this school built entirely on authority. They believed nothing, and taught nothing, but what they had RECEIVED. Hence their distinctive title of *Masorists*, from *Masar*,—*tradere, veluti de manu in manum.*

2. The PHILOSOPHIC school. Allured by the lights of Grecian science, this class of Jews had diverged into paths of speculation unknown to their fathers. The logic of Aristotle and the metaphysical philosophy of Plato, which already began to exert a powerful sway over the intellect of the Greeks, had found a multitude of votaries in the East, and, mainly through their relations with Egypt, had of late brought many inquirers after truth under their influence in Palestine

[4] Which must not be confounded with a later organization of the same name; *i. e.*, the Masoretic school of Tiberias, which we shall have to mention in its proper era.

itself. While some of them were, by this means, alienated from the faith of their ancestors, there were others who, abiding true to the principles of Judaism, made it their favourite study to harmonize with the doctrines of Pythagoras, or those of the Stagyrite, or of the Academy. We see some of the fruitage of these endeavours in the blended traditional and philosophic teaching of the apocryphal books of Ben Sira, and the Wisdom of Solomon. The Masorite school concerned itself with the letter, the Philosophic with the spirit or genius, of the law, and with a striving after universal truth, of which they believed the law was the index or exponent, or with which it was in everlasting unison.

3. The KABALISTIC school. These men lived in a spiritual region of their own. Their eyes could see what those of ordinary mortals were blind to. The letter of the law was only a veil which they could draw aside, and gaze upon a universe of mysteries. They saw in the holy books not merely what the literal sense of the words expressed in their general acceptation; but in each word, and sometimes in each letter of a word, they detected secret truths which ordinary minds were unable to apprehend, or to believe, according to them. These truths are to the letter of the Scriptures what the soul is to the body, or what a celestial spirit would be to the ethereal vehicle, in which, as in human form, his presence would become apparent to our eyes. But as the spectator would be grossly mistaken, were he to regard such an apparition as nothing more than the body of a man, so are we mistaken, if we see nothing more in Scripture than the letter, and fail to ascend, by the help of it, to the ideas of the Infinite Mind, which could be only embodied in this way for our instruction. There is, indeed, little

difficulty in believing that this principle is applicable to some portions of the holy volume; but in applying it to the entire text of Scripture, we should become guilty of a grand absurdity.

When the Kabalists became a distinctive school, they laid no claim to the honour of invention. Like the Masorites, and in this respect only like them, they built upon authority, and adopted a name analogous to theirs. As *Masar* signifies to "deliver," so *Kabal* signifies to "receive." The Masorite believed nothing but what had been delivered to him; the Kabalist nothing but what he had received. The masters of the art had received it, as they affirmed, from the prophets: these had heard it from angels; David, for instance, from the angel Michael; Moses from Metatron; Isaac from Raphael; Shem from Yophiel: and the angels themselves had heard it from God.

To what extent the Kabala was cultivated in the Soferite age, cannot be well determined, as the system did not take a written form till late in the days of the Tanaim. It then became gradually a prominent material in Jewish literature, and as such will claim from us a more particular attention.

The times of the Soferim were distinguished by events which exercised a mighty influence over the destinies of our world. The Persian empire had given way to the Macedonian, and Alexander the Great, the founder of the latter, paid homage at the temple of the one only God at Jerusalem.[5] Then came the Syrian domination, and the victorious struggles of the Hasmonean hero-priests. The Roman empire, overshadowing all others, rises to its culminating grandeur, and Palestine becomes a province of its universal territory. "The sceptre" now departs from Judah, and Herod,

[5] JOSEPH. *Antiq.*

an Edomite, and the nominee of a pagan suzerain, holds rule in Jerusalem. "The lawgiver," too, who, since the days of Ezra, had exercised his authority in the Great Synagogue and the Sanhedrin, now stripped of every real prerogative, dwindles to a shadow; for He was about to come, "unto whom the gathering of the people" should be.[6] The angelic weeks of Daniel are completing their full cycle.[7] The fulness of the time is come.[8] The star shines over Bethlehem, and the Redeemer of the world is born. The voice of the incarnate Word is heard within the walls of Zion; the blind see, the deaf hear, the dead live, the lame man leaps as a hart, and the tongue of the dumb sings. Yet is He who works these wonders, as the signs of His Messiahship, despised and rejected of men. He comes to His own, and His own receive Him not. The deed of Calvary transpires. The last days of grace run out, and those of retribution succeed. The tempest gathers at the call of Heaven. Borne on the storm, the Roman eagles urge their descending flight, and Judea is no more.

Upon these great events our subject will not require us to dilate. Our humbler province is to ascertain the agencies which, undisturbed by the march of armies or the fall of thrones, were all this while at work in the education of the Jewish people. It will be necessary to retrace our steps a few stages, and form some acquaintance with such of the masters of Hebrew science as exercised the greatest influence on the mental developement of the nation.

[6] Gen. xlix. 10. [7] Dan. ix. [8] Gal. iv.

ORDER II. TANAIM.

CLASS I. EARLIER TANAIM.

The men of the Masoretic school restricted their labours, as we have said, to the province of tradition; and their studies in this department resulted in the formation of a system which was destined to give its peculiar character to Judaism through a long train of ages. The early masters of this science were distinguished by the name of Tanaim, from *tana*, to "teach with authority."

The rise of the Sanhedrin was a kind of epoch in the intellectual history of the Jews, inasmuch as the president of that judicial body exercised a rectoral office in the scholastic institutions of the land; and many of its leading members were actively engaged in the work of instruction itself.

A Sanhedrin was not altogether a new thing in Israel. There was a council of seventy-two in the time of Moses;[9] an institution, however, which disappears after the establishment of the people in Canaan, except on one occasion in the reign of Jehoshaphat.[1] Some think that it was re-organized by Ezra, on the restitution of the commonwealth after the Captivity; but the first distinct notice of its existence does not occur till the time of the Maccabee Hyrcanus II.[2] It now became the seat of the supreme legislative power, with full jurisdiction in matters civil and ecclesiastical; but was subsequently divested of its prerogatives by the Roman Cæsars.

[9] Num. xi. 16.

[1] 2 Chron. xix. 8.

[2] Joseph. *Antiq.*, lib. xiv., cap. 9. It may, however, be referred to in 2 Macc. i. 10; iv. 44; xi. 27; and 2 Macc. i. 8. Compare Joseph. *Antiq.*, lib. xii., cap. 3, 3, and lib. xiii., cap. 5–8.

This court was composed of the high priest, the chief priests, and a number of the Soferim elected from that body. It consisted of seventy-one members, and two secretaries. Twenty-three members formed a quorum. At the ordinary sessions students were admitted as hearers. The Sanhedrin was superintended by a President, called the *Rosh*, or *Nasi*, and two Vice-Presidents, with the titles of *Ab Beth Din* and *Hakem*. It held its sessions at first in a hall of the temple, (*lishkath haggazith*,) the members sitting in a semicircle on low cushions, with their knees bent and crossed in the oriental fashion, and the President being in the centre, the *ab beth din* on his right hand, and the *hakem* on the left.[3]

When, under the Roman domination, the jurisdiction of the Sanhedrin in civil affairs was seriously impaired, the chief business of the court was restricted to matters relating to religion and education.

Now, simultaneously with the Sanhedrin, that rabbinical power unfolded itself which not long after acquired, and for centuries retained, a supreme ascendancy in the mental and moral life of the Jews. The Levitical priesthood, though recognised as the legitimate ministers of the altar, ceased, so far back as the time of Simon Hazadiq, to exercise any real influence on the minds of the people. The cause of this was that public instruction had fallen into other hands. With the people's revived and growing attachment to the *thora*, or "law," which entered into all the details of life, the men who were looked up to as its expositors, and upon whose decisions depended the shaping of their conduct, the quiet of their conscience, and the welfare of their

[3] *Tract. Sanhedrin*, i., 6; SELDEN, *De Synedris vet. Ebræorum;* (Lond., 1650;) WITSII *Miscel. Sacra*, vol. i., p. 416; RELAND, *Antiq. Sacra*, ii., 7.

lives, and who were regarded, moreover, not only as the interpreters of the written law, but as the depositaries and trustees of those traditional principles which were believed to be a manifestation of the Divine will, co-ordinately with the written code, were honoured with their implicit obedience and homage. With them, "the voice of the Rabbi" became "the voice of God."

While the Sanhedrin lasted, this rabbinical power was represented by, and culminated in, it. The *nasi*, or "prince," of the Sanhedrin, therefore, personated also by his *ab beth din*, or his *hakem*, would be considered as the supreme arbiter and authority in the whole sphere of morals and education.

1. ANTIGONUS, of Socho, (a town of Judea,) is recognised as head of the Sanhedrin after the death of Simon the Just. He had been the scholar of Simon, and, like his master, appears to have been a man of a saintly life. Unsatisfied with the ordinary motives to a holy conduct, he laid down the transcendental principle, that true virtue must be an emanation of disinterested love. The maxim which embodies this principle is the only memorial we have of him:—"Be not like servants who wait upon the master upon the calculation of receiving a reward; but be like servants who wait upon the master without such a calculation; and let the reverence of heaven be upon you."[4] In this maxim is supposed to lie the germ of the Sadducean denial of a life to come; as a certain Zadok,[5] a scholar of Antigo-

[4] *Avoth*, 1.

[5] Along with him the legend associates a fellow-scholar called Boothus, or Biothos. Their followers are, therefore, in the Talmud interchangeably termed *Zadykim* and *Biothusim*. But the tradition is extremely obscure. Asaria di Rossi conjectures that the name *Biothus* is a contraction of *Beth aosi*, an appellation for the Essenes, like the form *Beth Hillel*, or *Beth Shammai*, when taken for a scholastic sect. —*Meor Enajim*.

nus, is said to have carried out the false consequence, that, because a future state of reward was not to be an object of mercenary calculation, there was no such state as an object of belief at all. The origin, however, of the Sadducees is involved in great uncertainty. They were a political party, as well as a philosophico-religious sect, and, both in politics and religion, the antagonists of the Pharisees. Some, as Köster,[6] consider the name Sadducees to be an alteration of that of Stoics, but with little probability. If the name be not a denominative from Zadok, it may have been a sort of moral manifesto: *Zadukim*, "the righteous ones;" like *Pharashim*, "the separate" or "select ones."[7]

Contemporary with Antigonus was ELIEZER BEN CHARSUM, celebrated for his opulence, learning, and zeal in the promotion of religious knowledge.

2. The succession of traditional doctors is now given in *zugoth*, or "pairs," in the following order; the first man of each pair being the principal of the clerical body, and the other his colleague, or vice-principal:—JOSE BEN JOEZER, of Zereda, and JOSEPH BEN JOCHANAN, of Jerusalem. The motto of the first inculcates a love for the society of learned men: "Let thy house be a house of assembly for the wise; and dust thyself with the dust of their feet, and drink their words with thirstiness;" and that of the second, the duty of hospitality: "Let thy house be wide open, and let the poor be as the children of thy house."

3. To them succeeded JEHOSHUA BEN PERACHJA and SIMON BEN SHETACH. The Jewish state, after the wars of liberation, by the valour and policy of the Maccabees had been erected into a kingdom, and, under John

[6] *Studien u. Kritik.* 1837.

[7] Comp. the *Mishna*; *Yedaim*, 4, 6, *f*, *g*; and *Nidda*, 4, 2.

Hyrcanus, was now (B.C. 110) a quiet monarchical commonwealth. But, while the secular prerogative was wielded by the kingly hand, the moral life of the nation was ruled by the Sanhedrin. Such an *imperium in imperio* soon became unpalatable to the king; and the offices of the Sanhedrin being chiefly in the tenure of the Pharisees, whose influence had always tended to depreciate the royal authority, in order to keep them in check, and to lower their ascendancy, he took all his patronage from them, and bestowed it on the Sadducees. These measures, however, proving insufficient to obviate the mischief, he broke up the Sanhedrin, and put the leading members of it to death. From this onslaught the *nasi*, Jehoshua, escaped, by taking refuge at Alexandria, whence he was subsequently permitted to return, through the intercession of Queen Salome, the sister of his favourite scholar, Simon ben Shetach.

4. The Sanhedrin re-appears under Alexander Jannai, who had succeeded to the throne after the brief and guilty reign of Aristobulus. It was now ruled by JEHUDA BEN TABBAI, (Tobya,) and SIMON BEN SHETACH. But which of the two was the *nasi*, is a matter of dispute. Ben Shetach appears to have been a man of inflexible rigour, both in judgment and administration. His motto, as given in the *Avoth*, was: "Be extremely careful in examining witnesses, and be wary in thy words, lest they should learn to lie." Ben Tabbai, on the other hand, though a virtuous and well-meaning man, proved himself to be incompetent to his office, and was induced to resign it.

As a rabbinical teacher, Ben Shetach took a wider range of thought and speculation than many of his contemporaries. He had returned from a residence in

Alexandria,—whither he went under circumstances[8] nearly similar to those which had made his predecessor a refugee in Egypt,—with a mind enriched by the study of the Greek philosophy. His teaching was henceforth characterized by a certain tinge of Platonism, which initiated that peculiar style of interpretation in which Philo Judæus afterward attained such pre-eminence. His rabbinical colleagues, however, were ill pleased with these innovations. They conceived that the introduction of Hellenic ideas would vitiate, not only the creed, but the practice, of the people, in the service and worship of the God of their fathers, and gave sufficiently significant expression to their disapproval, by pronouncing their curse upon the Israelite who should even teach his son the language of the Heathen. This opposition of the Pharisaic party was strengthened by the circumstance that the Sadducees affected a liking for the *hochmath Javanith*, the "Grecian science," on which account their adversaries gave them the name of Epicureans.

5. Shemaja and Abtalion. With the vicissitudes of those troubled times the Sanhedrin was subject to alternate changes; now omnipotent, and now depressed to the verge of ruin. Involved as was its existence with the politics of the day, it will be necessary to take a glance at the course of events which form the history of the Jews at that period. Hyrcanus had left five sons, of whom John Aristobulus succeeded, and was speedily followed by Alexander Jannai. On his death his queen, Alexandrina, was declared regent. She sided with the Pharisees, who thereupon regained their ascendancy. The late king had left two sons, Hyrcanus and Aristobulus. The former, who had been named by his father as his successor, was now made

[8] In an insurrection against Alex. Jannai, stirred up by the Pharisees.

high priest. The succession, however, was disputed by Aristobulus, who attained the pontificate and the throne. Hyrcanus making a vigorous effort to recover his rights, Aristobulus entered into negotiations with Pompey, then concluding those victorious eastern campaigns in which he had finally triumphed over the brave Mithridates. The Roman general, taking advantage of some prevarications in the conduct of Aristobulus, poured his legions into Judea, and, by the capture of Jerusalem, reduced the Jewish territory to a Roman province. The king made a fruitless attempt to emancipate the nation from this new thraldom, which resulted in a yet more complete subjugation of the province by Galbinus, who, in settling the affairs of the state, confirmed Hyrcanus in the high-priesthood, and removed the civil administration from the Sanhedrin by investing it in five local courts, in as many districts into which he divided the country.

Circiter B.C. 42.—When Julius Cæsar shortly after obtained the ascendancy, he abolished the form of government settled by Galbinus, restored the Sanhedrin, confirmed the pontificate in the family of Hyrcanus, and appointed Antipater procurator of the province.

Antipater had two sons: Phanuel, whom he made governor of Judea, and HEROD, who was appointed governor of Galilee.

In the struggle which now ensued, Antigonus, the son of Aristobulus, with the purchased aid of the Parthians, made a stroke for the crown, and succeeded for a while. Phanuel destroyed himself by poison, and Hyrcanus, by bodily mutilation, was rendered unfit for the high-priesthood; but Herod meanwhile obtained a decree of the Roman senate, appointing him king of Judea.

Now, in the lapse of these distressful years, the

Sanhedrin had been gradually losing its civil prerogatives, but aggrandizing its importance as the seat of the Mosaic and traditional authority. Danger and calamity only render the law more endeared to the Jew; and fearful as the times often were, the rabbinical schools at Jerusalem were still peopled by increasing multitudes of students.

Shemaja and Abtalion, whose names appear next in the catalogue of presidents, are probably the same as Sameas and Pollio, mentioned by Josephus.[9] Whether they held their office before the breaking up of the legal college by Pompey, or after its restitution by Cæsar, is not clear; but the probability is in favour of the first. Of the two men, Abtalion has the character of having been the more strict traditionist: Shemaja leaned rather to the written word, and thus received the commendation of the Karaites, who began about this time to raise their standard for the sole authority of Holy Scripture in matters of religion, though it was not till afterward that they took a sectarian form and denomination. Both these men were held in great veneration by the good in Israel; and though neither of them was a Hebrew of the Hebrews, being both of proselyted fathers by Jewish mothers, yet "their works," it was said, "were as the works of the sons of Aaron."[1]

In the Talmud there are frequent allusions to the authority in traditional matters of the *Beney Bethira*. These sons of Bethira were two brothers, Jehuda and Jehoshua, students in the school of Shemaja and Abtalion; and yielded to none in the amplitude of their knowledge, except to Hillel and Shammai, dis-

[9] Joseph. *Antiq.* See the variation of names accounted for by Jost, *Gesch.*, iii., abhang. v., seite 149.

[1] *Juchasin*, fol. 17; Wolf, *B. H.*, iv., 378.

ciples of the same masters, and their successors in the scholastic throne. There were two other "sons of Bethira," about a hundred years later, probably descendants of one of the former: they lived at Sychni and Nisibis, and maintained the reputation of their name for depth in rabbinic learning: the authors of *Zemach David* and *Juchasin* absurdly identify the latter with the former pair, thus extending their lifetime to more than a hundred and fifty years.

6. Hillel came from Babylonia to Jerusalem, in the time of Shemaja and Abtalion. Though descended from a noble family,[2] he was at that time extremely poor, and obtained a precarious livelihood by manual labour. With much privation, and in frequent want of food, he followed out the course of studies in the schools of the law, and took rank among the most distinguished scholars of the day. At the time when the presidential chair became vacant, the Passover happened to fall on the Sabbath: this circumstance had not occurred within the memory of any one, and a difficult question arose as to which of the two festivals should be set aside by the other. In this embarrassment the wisdom of even the sons of Bethira, the aspirants to the vacant seats of honour, could supply no satisfactory decision; but, in an assembly met to discuss the matter, reference was made to Hillel, the friend, and formerly the favourite scholar, of Abtalion. He was called, and, without hesitation, pronounced that the Sabbath must cede to the Passover, fortifying the reasons he assigned for the opinion by the decisive one, that he had received it as tradition from his departed masters. This incident led to his election to the presidential throne, as the man who most fitly represented the Past. He is said to have held the office till the advanced age of a hundred

[2] *Kiddushin*, 71, *a*.

and twenty years. His administration in the schools, along with his coadjutor Shammai, forms an era in the history of rabbinical learning. His scholars were numbered by thousands. The Talmud commemorates eighty of them by name, among whom are the celebrated R. Jochanan ben Zachai, and Jonathan ben Uzziel, the Chaldee Targumist on the prophets.

The influence of Hillel exerted itself over the whole domain of Jewish science: he raised the study of the unwritten law to such reputation, as to be considered in some sort its restorer,—a second Ezra. "When Israel of old," says the Talmud, "had forgotten the law, Ezra came out of Babylon as its restorer; and when, again, it had fallen into oblivion, came Hillel, the Babylonian, and again revived the study of it; and when, finally, it was once more forgotten, came Chijja, still a Babylonian, to be its renovator."[3] These times of renovation can only be understood comparatively, as the study of the law by the predecessors of Hillel had been carried on in Jerusalem with much spirit and zeal: Hillel gave a greater precision to the study than it had heretofore attained. Before his time the tradition learning had been divided into six hundred, or, according to others, seven hundred, sections.[4] To simplify the subject, he arranged the whole complicated mass under a few primary capitulars, reducing what had been a chaos into something like system, by classifying its material under six *Sedarim* or Orders,—the basis, in fact, of the future Mishna labours of Akiva, Chijja, and Jehuda Hakkodesh, in the same department.[5] He, too, first laid down a regular system of hermeneutics for the interpretation of the written law.[6]

[3] *Succah*, 20, *a*.
[4] *Chagiga*, fol. 24; *Succah*, per. 11, end.
[5] *Seder-ha-doroth*, 91, *c*; *Juchasin*, 56, *a*.
[6] FÜRST, *Kultur-Geschichte*, i., 13.

To the school of Hillel, in conjunction with that of Shammai, is attributed the *Megillath Beth Hashmonaim*, a work on the history of the Maccabees, no longer extant; and also the *Megillath Taanith*, the "Roll of Fasts," a collection of *hagada* and *halaka* on the penitential times and solemnities of the Hebrew church, the specific authorship of which is referred to Chanania b. Hiskia b. Garon, in the time of our Saviour. This work must be distinguished from the treatise *Taanith* in the *Talmud*, and the *Codex Taanith* in the *Mishna*, in which it is quoted;[7] and, again, from the *Megillath Taanith*, now in existence in twelve chapters. (Edit. Amsterdam, 1711.) This latter work, which is not older than the seventh or eighth century, seems to be a paraphrase or commentary on the old Aramaic *Megillath Taanith* of the Jerusalem school.[8]

We have observed that Hillel reduced the traditions under six leading articles: he is said to have, on one occasion, commenced instructing a Gentile candidate for proselytism in the knowledge of the law, by reducing the whole of it to a single axiom: "What thou wouldst not like to be done to thee by another, that unto another never do thyself."[9]

In the book *Avoth* there are other apophthegms of Hillel worthy of attention: "Separate not thyself from the congregation, and have no confidence in thyself till the day of thy death." "Judge not thy neighbour till thou art in his situation." "Say not, 'I will repent when I have leisure,' lest that leisure should never be thine." "The passionate man will never be a teacher." "In the place where there is not a man, be thou a man."

[7] *Taanith*, 2, 8.

[8] Comp. ZUNZ, p. 127; WOLF, i., 385; ii., 1325; iii., 1196.

[9] *Shabbath*, fol. 16.

A poetical impromptu of his, on seeing a skull floating on the water, conveys his idea of retribution:—

Al deattephte,
Attephuke.
Vesaph metiphaike
Yetuphun.

"Because thou didst cause others to float, they have floated thee; and, in the end, they who caused thee to float, shall be floated themselves."

There is another, which takes a still more metrical form:—

Marbeh basar, marbeh rimma,
Marbeh nekasim, marbeh deanah, u. g.

"The more flesh, the more worms; the more wealth, the more care; the more women-servants, the more vice; the more men-servants, the more robbery: but the more learning in the law, the more life; the more study, the more knowledge; the more counsel, the more prudence; the more righteousness, the more peace.

"Be of the disciples of Aaron, who loved peace and pursued peace, loving mankind, and attracting them to the law." "Whoever is ambitious of aggrandizing his name, will destroy it." "If I live not a holy life for myself, who can do it for me? And when I fully consider myself, what am I? And if not NOW, when shall I?"

In his time, as we know, the social and political discomfort of the Jews gave a more intense strength to their wishes for the appearance of that mysterious king, who, according to their idea, was to set them free alike from Herod and from Cæsar, and establish in the land of Israel a throne that should have supremacy over all others on the earth. Against these hopes, which found daily expression on the lips of the people, Hillel's views of the prophecies seem to

have made it his duty to give them his warning caution. "No such king," said he, "will ever appear."[1]

Hillel was elected *nasi* B.C. 32, and died eight years after the birth of our Saviour, and three years after the death of Herod. He was the founder of a family and race of hierarchs in the wisdom and administration of the law, who, in thirteen generations, as we shall have occasion to recount, held the dignity of *nissim*, or "patriarchs," for about four hundred years.

Of SHAMMAI, the colleague of Hillel, we know but comparatively little. Though one of his favourite maxims was, "Receive every one (*besabor panaim yaphoth*) with the aspect of a fair countenance,"[3] yet he is said to have been a man of a forbidding and uncompromising temper, and in this respect, as in others, the counterpart of his illustrious companion; of whom, both in their dispositions and decisions on a multitude of rabbinical questions, he was, as we may say, the antithesis. Though each gave often a decision the reverse of the other, yet, by a sort of fiction in the practice of the schools, these contrary decisions were held to be co-ordinate in authority; and, if we may believe the Talmud, were confirmed, as of like authority, by a *Bath Kol:* or at least, while a certain conclusion of Hillel's was affirmed, it was revealed that the opposite one of Shammai was not to be denied as heretical.[4] The two men were to be considered as rabbinically one. Their disciples, however, formed two irreconcilable parties, whose mutual dissidence manifested itself, not in the strife of words only, but also in that of blows, and, in some cases, of bloodshed.[5]

Among the students of the schools of Hillel and

[1] *Sanhedrin.* [2] *Shabbath,* fol. 15.
[3] *Avoth,* 1. [4] *Eruvin,* fol. 13.
[5] *Shabbath,* (*Hieros.,*) fol. 61.

Shammai mentioned in the Talmud, we have the name of Jonathan ben Uzziel, of whom we will give a notice in the chapter on the Targums; and those of Bavah ben Butah, whose eyes were put out by Herod, when he massacred a number of the magistrates and clergy of Jerusalem,[6] Jochanan the Horonite, and Hananja ben Chiskja, who were regarded as oracular authorities in matters of law; Nechonja ben Hiskana, (the Greeks say Onias for Nechonja,) a man of habitual prayer,[7] who in extreme age could say, "I have never received a bribe, used inordinate indulgence, nor sought to promote my own reputation at the expense of that of my neighbour;" Hanina ben Dosa, who was remarkable for the efficacy of his prayers for the sick;—in a notice of him in *Berachoth* (5) it is said that when he prayed for the sick, he would say, "This one will live," or, "Such an one will die." "They said to him, 'By what dost thou know it?' He said to them, 'If my prayer is fluent in my mouth, I know that he is accepted; but if not, I know that he is lost;'"—and Jochanan ben Zachai, who is said to have predicted the destruction of the temple forty years before the event,[8] and the advent of Titus to the imperial throne.[9]

It was in the last days of Hillel that the event transpired which forms the turning-point in the history of the human race. The Redeemer came.

The sceptre had departed from Judah; for Herod, the son of the Edomite Antipater, had wielded for thirty-eight years that iron rod, which was shattering all that was distinctive in Jewish society. Herod was a man of unquestionable talent; but his laurels were dropping, not only with the blood of the last Hasmoneans, but with that of his own wife and her children, and

[6] *Juchasin.* [7] *Berachoth*, 4. [8] *Joma*, (*Hieros.*,) 43.
[9] *Gittin*, (*Bab.*,) 56.

his rule had grown insupportably hateful to the people, who nevertheless trembled at his name. "The lawgiver" too, as represented by the Sanhedrin, had been long deprived of all the essentials of civil power, and, of late, of even its shadow in externals. The chronologic prophecy of Daniel (chap. ix.) was also complete, pointing us by a sure index to the fulness of the time; and, instructed by these omens that the Great Deliverer might be daily looked for, all they who waited for "the consolation of Israel" were intently expecting His advent. It was even then that He came; and,

> "To heal all the wounds of the world,
> The Son of the Virgin was born."

At the opening of this new dispensation of grace and truth, the old economy of Mosaism was lapsing fast into final decay. Its religious vigour was no longer pervasive of the national mind, but lingered only in the bosoms of a few. The spirit of holiness rested no more on the leaders of the state, and the people's ideas had become more and more worldly. The words of true and unquestionable prophecy had not been heard for generations. No man spake to them in the name of God. The old Urim and Thummim, and every other real oracle, had departed from among them; and petty superstitions took their place. A sound repeated by natural echo with an imaginary resemblance to articulate speech, the *Bath Kol*, or "Daughter of the Voice," or the first words which one heard on entering the *medrash* or synagogue,—these and such-like methods of coming at conclusions about present conduct or future contingencies, were the resources of a people to whom once the word of God had come in all the plenitude of revelation. Meantime selfishness was the ruling principle which moved heart, hand, and tongue. The high

priest, perhaps the most worldly-minded man in the land, was decked in mitre and breast-plate by the hands of a Gentile soldier. The house of God had become a den of thieves. The Pharisee, intent only on an artificial externalism, knew nothing of the vital genius of religion; the Sadducee wore *talith* and phylactery over the heart of an infidel; while the Essene removed himself altogether from the sphere of human activity, and concealed what little of the better wisdom he possessed in moody and ascetical seclusion. Still here and there was one who lived for better things; and in such hearts all true Israelitish hopes had found their last sanctuary. Lest I should be thought to give an overcharged representation, let us hear the words of a Jew. A few of the powerful sentences of Dr. Jost will unfold a better view of the state of things, at that epoch, than as many pages of mine.

"Herod the Great tore in pieces all the framework of society, and gave it a new construction. Under him the people so visibly lost their national peculiarities, that they seemed ready to become extinct. Although the sanctuary and the sacrifices continued, yet every one could see that a high-priesthood which the king conferred on whom he pleased, and of whose incumbents he had deposed four and murdered two; and a temple which the king beautified merely as a piece of architecture, and the sanctity of which he was in no way concerned to maintain,—could by no means satisfy the requisitions of God's government, and of the Judaism resulting from it. Besides, the national tribunals were disregarded, and the king alone enacted laws and appointed tribunals on every occasion, according to his pleasure. The people had no protector, and were harassed with acts of individual violence. Some were carried away by ambition, others by self-interest;

some acted from compulsion, others from bigotry and hypocrisy. What would be the result of such a condition of affairs, was a question which interested every friend of the public weal; and it was answered variously. One party adhered to the doctrines of Judaism, and looked for deliverance from a regent of the house of David; another party were for waging war with every thing of a foreign character; and a third party declared the kingdom of God to be at hand in the way of a general repentance and reformation." ("General History of the Israelites," book viii., chap. 6.)

Though they were mistaken in many respects, both in principle and practice, we may nevertheless believe that the great rabbinical leaders were actuated at this period by the good motive of reclaiming the people to religion and morality, and preparing them by habits of obedience to the law of God for the approaching revelation of His Messiah. To this great event the hopes of the good were more than ever directed. If there was one idea which had the force of a unitive law in the minds of men in the then disrupted state of society, it was the cherished thought of their predestined glory in the manifestation of His reign, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, had written such wonders. And throughout the land there grew stronger from year to year the presentiment, that the promises of God to their fathers were now to be fulfilled, and that the kingdom of heaven was at hand.

No sooner, then, was the voice heard in the wilderness, "Prepare ye the way of the Lord," than the whole nation was astir. Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the cities round about the Jordan, poured forth their population to listen to the prophet of the desert; and, with a devout welcome to the tidings he proclaimed, and a prompt obedience to the appropriate symbolism

of their entrance on the new dispensation, were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins.

Nor were they under any delusion in expecting the long hoped-for Redeemer. The time was fulfilled. He appeared among them; and they crucified Him.

This fatal deflection, at the very goal of their national felicity, was caused mainly by their misconception of the Messiah's character and kingdom. In the prophetic revelations concerning Him, they saw only a national prince, whose kingdom was of this world, and were blind to the great redemptive work which He was to accomplish for all the children of the earth, and to the heavenly nature of His reign. When, therefore, instead of this glorious monarch, there stood forward only a humble individual from a low rank of society, with a retinue of simple rustics, and one who, instead of announcing some great project for their emancipation from the power of Rome, and their attainment of the dominion of the world, which would have arrayed the unsheathed swords of the nation under his banner, was content to move among the people as a teacher of doctrines too refined for their gross faculties to apprehend, and too unworldly for their carnal tastes to relish, they found themselves the victims of a great disappointment; and, as one of themselves expresses it, were under the necessity of either altering their ideas of the Messiah Himself, or of transferring their hopes elsewhere.[1]

But had the masses of the people been disposed to embrace the truth of the Messiahship of Jesus, their rulers would have remained true to their purpose of

[1] *Als aber statt eines glorreichen Königs, nur ein schlichter Mann auftrat mit geringen Gefolge, still und geräuschlos; und anstatt Eroberungen zu machen, das Land bereiste, und lehrte; da sahen sich die Messias Jünger getäuscht, und entweder genöthigt ihren Sinn über das Wesen eines Messias zu ändern, oder ihre Hoffnung anderweits zu bauen.*—Jost, vol. iii., p. 160.

destroying Him. The principles of His teaching were in direct antagonism with their own. Both systems could not co-exist. Either He or they must go down. His ascendancy would be their undoing.

We only glance at this awful subject here, as it discovers its presence at the hour in the Jewish history to which our rapid survey has conducted us. With the question of the long-sustained unbelief of the Hebrew people we have no intention at present to meddle. "Even to this day the veil is upon their heart: nevertheless, when it shall turn to the Lord, the veil shall be taken away." Nor are we without strong reasons to hope that such a consummation is not far distant. The decline of the Talmudic authority among the more enlightened of the nation; the spirit of reformation which seeks to assimilate their synagogal practice, as far as may be, to the practice of worship in the vernacular tongue, and to the preaching institute of their Christian neighbours; the increasing study of the Old-Testament Scriptures, and the willingness, nay, desire, of many Jewish families to possess and peruse the New Testament itself; all betoken the dawn of a new day, and the preparation for a more blessed era in their history. Nor should we omit the consideration of the candid expressions in which some of the most learned Jews of our time are wont to speak of the Messiah of the Christians. Who can read without admiration the statements of the erudite Jewish historian already quoted, on this, to him, most critical and delicate topic? He recounts, as historically true, the leading facts of the Gospel narrative. He asserts the INNOCENCY of Jesus, and the flagrant injustice displayed in the conduct of His murderers.[2] These statements

[2] See JOST'S "General History of the Israelites," book viii., chap. 6; and his *Geschichte der Is. seit der Zeit der Maccabäer*, vol. i., p. 298.

have been endorsed by the approval, or conceded by the silence, of the most learned of his co-religionists. Yet are they premises fraught with conclusions utterly incompatible with unbelief, and which, in due time, will not fail to reveal their power in the soul. Can we err in conceiving that in all these developements may be seen the preparatory moral process for a result which the inspired predictions affirm to be impending in the near future,—when, restored (though yet believers only in Mosaism) to their ancestral land, the Israelitish people will be brought into circumstances distinctly described in the prophecies of Daniel, Zechariah, and Joel, which will render their conversion a sudden and supernatural event,—and when, in the crisis of their distress, the long-rejected Saviour will appear in power and glory for their deliverance, and the repentant nation be regenerated in a day?[3]

Hillel was followed, in the office of *nasi*, by his son SHEMUN, or Simeon, probably in A.D. 8; others say, A.D. 13. It has been asserted,[4] upon the authority of Athanasius and Epiphanius, that this was the Simeon who is described by St. Luke as embracing the infant Saviour in the Temple.[5] The silence of St. Luke with regard to his public character seems to discountenance this opinion; and, on the other hand, we know nothing that will positively disprove it. But were it a fact, it must have occurred before his advancement to the patriarchate. Simeon was the first who received the title of *Rabban*, "our Master;" a distinction given to

[3] Hosea iii. 4, 5; Isai. xi. 11, 12; Jer. xxxii. 37; Zech. xiv. 1–4; xii. 9, 10; Dan. xii. 1.

[4] BARONIUS, A.C. 1, n. 40. [5] Luke i.

eight of the most eminent Tanaite teachers, of whom seven were of the family of Hillel.

His successor, GAMALIEL HAZZAKEN, is deservedly regarded by the Jews as one of the most illustrious of their princely teachers. He is held to have been the thirty-fifth receiver of the traditions from Mount Sinai; and he added to all the amplitude of Hebrew lore a large acquaintance with Gentile literature; the study of Greek being connived at, in his case, by his rabbinical brethren, on the plea of his having need of that language in diplomatic transactions with the secular government. A master also in the astronomy of that day, he could test, it is said, the witnesses for the new moon by a chart of the lunar motions he had constructed for the purpose.[6] His astronomic skill was employed also in the rectification of the Jewish calendar. It is recorded that he delighted much in the study of nature, and in the beautiful in all its manifestations. In short, Gamaliel appears to have been a man of an enlarged and refined mind, and no very stringent Pharisee, though connected with the sect. Casual notices of him in the Talmud make this evident. Thus, he had a figure engraved upon his seal,[7] a thing of which no strict Pharisee could approve. Nor could such an one have permitted himself to enter a public bath in which was a statue of Aphrodite. But this Gamaliel is reported to have done at Ptolemais; justifying himself by the argument that the bath had been built before the statue was there; that the building had been erected not as a temple, but as a bath, and as such he used it; and, moreover, that if it were not lawful for him to be except where idolatry had *not* held its rites, he should not be able to find a place to remain in upon the face of the earth.[8]

[6] *Juchasin.* [7] *Avoda Sara* (*Hieros.*). [8] *Ibid.*

There are two marks of honour given to Gamaliel in the New Testament itself: one, that, in a crisis of great peril to the infant church, he subdued by his reasoning the inclination of the Sanhedrin to attack it with the strong arm of persecution: (Acts v. 34:) the other, that he was the preceptor of St. Paul, who—as Saul, the young student from Tarsus—sat with Onkelos, and probably Stephen the protomartyr, before the chair of the great doctor of the oral law, fraught with the traditions of fourteen centuries. Some rabbinical scholars[9] have thought that Saul of Tarsus is identical with the Shamuel Hakaton, who makes a figure among the disciples of Gamaliel in the Talmud, as the author of an execratory prayer in the *Tefila*.[1] They hold that the name *Shaul* is only an abridgment of *Shamuel;* and that *Paulus*, which signifies "the Less," is only a Gentile exponent of the Hebrew *Ha-katon*, his cognomen, and a word of the same meaning, used to distinguish him from Samuel the Prophet. All this, however, is mere fancy, as the Shamuel Hakaton mentioned in the Talmud is there described as dying (before the destruction of Jerusalem) a zealous Pharisee.

The attitude assumed by Gamaliel toward the Christians, has induced others to surmise that this distinguished Rabbin was at heart a believer in the Messiahship of Jesus. That he was a more enlightened and liberal man than his colleagues, we see no reason to doubt; but the degree in which he approached the truth as it is in Jesus, we have no sufficient *data* to ascertain. Neander has observed, that "the great respect in which Gamaliel has been held by the Jews, is a sufficient proof that they never doubted the sound-

[9] As Alting, *Schilo*, vol. iv., p. 28.

[1] The twelfth in the *Shemone Esre*.

ness of his creed, or thought that he could be accused of any suspicious connexion with the Nazarenes." [2]

Indeed, the two systems of Judaism and Christianity had now become so strongly defined, as to render neutrality, in the case of a man so publicly known, impossible. Jews and Christians, as such, could no longer coalesce. One cause was the antagonism of Christianity to the corruptions with which Rabbinism had damaged the Jewish system. For while the new communion had accepted all the truths, and retained all the permanent realities, of the Old Testament dispensation, it speedily, and in the spirit inculcated by the teachings of its Divine Founder, disengaged itself from the human and oppressive additions of the Soferim. But as these mischievous corruptions had become the religion, so to speak, of the mass of the people, as well as an effective apparatus of government in the practice of their spiritual rulers, the propagators of the new faith found it extremely difficult to make a favourable impression on the nation at large. Then, the catholicity of the evangelical dispensation was opposed to the favourite ideas of the Jewish mind. The elect people identified with the reign of the expected Deliverer their own ascendancy over a vassal world; but the Gospel proclaimed the advent of the Messiah of all nations, whose sceptre was to shed equal blessings on all the tribes of the earth. The Saviour of our race had been manifested, not to aggrandize a sect, but to redeem a world; to be a light to illumine the Gentiles, as well as to be the glory of His people Israel.

Some time after his elevation to the presidency, Gamaliel, pressed by the distresses of the times, transferred the locality of the synhedrial schools from Jerusalem to Jamnia, or Japhna, a town on the coast,

[2] "First Planting," &c., vol. i., p. 47.

not far from Joppa. He there completed the labours of his life, and died some fifteen years before the final ruin of his country. At his decease men said that the *kabod hattorah*, "the glory of the law," had departed; and on the solemnization of his funeral obsequies, his favourite disciple, Onkelos, expended eighty talents of money in perfumes.

Simon bar Gamaliel succeeded his father. The authentic notices we have of him are very few. We get a glimpse or two of him in the storm which was then so fiercely raging in Jerusalem. As the resolute opponent of the Zelots, he took an active part in the political struggles whose convulsions hastened the ruin of the state. The friend of the people, he perished in his efforts to save them from the vortex of destruction, and his memory is sanctified with the honours of martyrdom.[3] The book *Avoth* preserves one sentence of his, to the effect that "three persons who have eaten at the same table, without discoursing upon the law of the Lord, are to be considered as if they had eaten of the sacrifices of idols; while three who have eaten at the same table, and have communed with each other on the law, are to be regarded as if they had eaten of the table of the Lord."

Among the contemporaries of Gamaliel, was the Jochanan ben Zachai already mentioned, who now took his place as the Abba of the Sanhedrin, at an age verging on a century. His life had been most actively spent, at first in commerce, but afterward in unremitting study and instruction. In the hyperbolical eulogy of him in *Bereshith Rabba*, it is said, that "if the heavens were a scroll, and every son of man a

[3] Simon was one of ten eminent teachers, who, in the conflict with the Roman power, are considered by the Jews to have attained the crown of martyrdom. Their names are given in *Zemach David*, p. 28.

scribe, and all the trees were reeds to write with, they could not record the multitude of his precepts." In *Bava Bathra* we have a sort of catalogue of his attainments, in Scripture and Mishna, *halaka*, tradition, critical analysis of the law and of language, dialectics, astronomy, demonology, or the method of adjuring spirits, instruction by the various kinds of *mashalim* or "parables," &c. The place where he taught became another Sinai, resplendent with flame. He predicted the destruction of Jerusalem forty years before the event; (an easy task, as it had been done by a greater than he, in words that prolonged their knell like echoes through all that generation;) and when, among other omens towards "the time of the end," the gate of the temple, shut and barred at evening, was found in the morning open without hands, he interpreted the sign, by quoting the prophetic words of Zechariah: "Open thy gates, O Lebanon, that the fire may devour thy cedars."[4] During the siege, Jochanan left Jerusalem, and repaired to the Roman camp. When introduced to Vespasian, then only a general, he saluted him as king. Vespasian told him he was mistaken in the title he had given him, as he was not a monarch. "True," said the aged man, "but a monarch you will be; for the temple of Jerusalem can only perish by the hand of a king."[5]

In *Avoth* we have his sententious judgment on his five most eminent disciples: "Eliezer ben Hyrkanos is like a well plastered pit, which loseth not a drop. Jehoshua ben Hananja, happy are they who begat him. Jose, the priest, is a saint. Simon ben Nathaniel

[4] *Joma*, (*Hieros.*,) fol. 43.

[5] *Gittin*, fol. 56; *Echa Rabba*, fol. 64. If this anecdote has any foundation in truth, it must be referred, not to Vespasian, but to Titus, with whom Jochanan is elsewhere said to have found favour.

feareth sin. Eliezer ben Arak is a redundant fountain." His dying words show what St. Paul (Rom. viii. 15) calls "the spirit of bondage unto fear," under which even virtuous men under the Jewish dispensation lived and died: "I am now about to appear before the awful majesty of the King of kings; before the Holy and Blessed One who is, and who liveth for ever, whose just anger may be eternal, who may doom me to everlasting punishment. Should He condemn me, it will be to death without further hope. Nor can I pacify Him with words, nor bribe Him with money. There are two roads before me, one leading to Paradise, the other to hell, and I know not by which of these I go."[6]

CLASS II. LATTER TANAIM.

I. The temple was now in ashes, and Jerusalem a heap of ruins. The days of retribution had come, and civil war, with its deadly strife, the delirious agonies of famine, the shattering catapults and slaughtering swords of the Roman legions, had done their work; and fifteen hundred thousand of the children of them who had imprecated the blood of the Just One upon them, had perished in despair. But, notwithstanding these wasting desolations, we find the indestructible vitality of Judaism re-asserting itself at once. The lowest step of their political ruin had, indeed, been passed. The Levitical institutions had sunk in the flames of the temple; and, disfranchised from the registry of nations, oppressed, despised, and hated of all men, the residue of this doom-struck people took with them, in their long and Cain-like wanderings through the whole breadth of the earth, a generic character which was literally

[6] *Berakoth.*

indelible, and an attachment to the religion of their fathers which no vicissitudes could destroy.

Not a small number lingered on the ancestral soil. Though the cities were wasted, and the land made desolate, a remnant remained, like the seed of a future harvest,[7] and the pledge and attestation of Israel's eternal hold of the inheritance given by the Unchangeable to Abraham and to his seed for ever. They were cast down, but not destroyed. Fire and sword, the pangs of want, and the wastes of incessant conflict, wholesale massacres, or daily martyrdoms by the gibbet, the cross, the rack, or the flaming pile, the hungry teeth of wild beasts in the amphitheatres, or the man-traffic of the slave-market, all failed to undo them. *Rubus ardebat, et non consumebatur.* Within a few years, the Jewish communities throughout the world were re-organized, and unfolding in every country of their exile a uniform religious life.

What was it that could make this outcast, but unbroken, race indomitable and immutable amid all the vicissitudes of time? It was their unswerving love and allegiance to a law which they believed to be Divine. "We live," wrote Josephus, "we live under our laws, as under the care of a father." And venerable as had been the law in their eyes in the past, it had never been so endeared to them as now, when the study of it became the rallying-ground where their dissipated strength was re-combined, and a new era of national life inaugurated.[8]

In this exercise of the mind upon subjects immediately relating to the invisible kingdom of God, and

[7] Isai. vi. 11–13.

[8] "Judaism found its last asylum in its academies. A conquered nation changed their military leaders into rabbins, and their hosts into armies of pale-cheeked students, covered with the dust of the schools." —D'Israeli, Sen.

in which was found the secret principle that kept them from dissolution, we behold an exemplification of the ascendant power of man's spiritual nature over all that may give way before the decays of time; the supremacy of the unseen and eternal over forces which are merely material and transient.

II. The vigour of this intellectual life of Judaism shows itself in the fact, that, so early as the time of GAMALIEL II., of Japhne, the next incumbent of the patriarchate, the scholastic institutions in the midst of so many difficulties attained a strength and effectiveness such as had never been surpassed in Palestine. It is true we know but comparatively little of the methods of education which had obtained among the Israelitish people in previous ages. So far back as the time of the Judges we read of a *keriath sefer*, "the city of books," a name which seems to indicate the seat of some scholastic establishment which had been founded by the Canaanites.[9] But to what extent the people availed themselves of such helps, we are in perfect ignorance. In the days of Samuel, again, and down through the prophetical age, there are indications of collegiate settlements in several parts of the country, as Bethel, Jericho, Gilgal, Rama, and Mount Carmel, where the students, under the name of *beney hanneviim*, "sons of the prophets," lived a kind of monastic, or rather Pythagorean, life[1] in great numbers, (2 Kings ii. 16,) and at common cost; (2 Kings iv. 38, 39;) and where the severer study of the theocratic laws and institutions was accompanied with that of poetry and music. (1 Sam. x. 5.) But these schools of the prophets fell into decay a long time before the Captivity. Meanwhile the Levites in their cities,

[9] It might, however, have been a depository of national archives, thus betokening the existence of the art of writing before the time of Moses.

[1] Though not bound to celibacy. Comp. 2 Kings iv. 1.

and fathers of families at home, were required to exercise the office of instructors in their respective spheres of life. (Deut. vi. 7, 20, &c.; Prov. vi. 20.) And these good practices greatly revived after the exile, by the impulse given to them by Ezra and the men of the synagogue. Diligent domestic instruction, not only by the father, but by the mother of a family, (Susanna 3; 2 Tim. i. 5; iii. 15,) appears to have been now a characteristic of Hebrew life; and, in addition to the great Midrash schools which rose in Jerusalem in the Soferite age, the founding of schools for primary instruction in the country at large, was, some time before the overthrow of the state, promoted by the zeal and activity of Jesua bar Gamla. Still greater completeness was now given to the apparatus of public instruction by the establishment, at different times, of rabbinical chairs at Japhne or Jabneh, Lydda, Bethira, Chammatha, Cesarea, Magdala, Sephoris (Zaphat), and Tabaria or TIBERIAS, the last of which has acquired a reputation in all lands, and for all time, as the laboratory of the Mishna and Masora.

These foundations were called indiscriminately by various names in common. The school was termed *beth midrash*, "the house of exposition;" *beth rabbanan*, "the house of our masters;" *beth ulfana*, "the house of doctrine;" *beth sidra*, "the house of order;" *yeshibah*, (Chald., *methibatha*,) "the seat of learning." Of the professors, the *baali yeshibah*, the senior, was rector or principal of the school, *rosh yeshibah*, or *metibta*. His colleagues, or the graduates who were eligible to that dignity, had the title of *chaberim*, or "companions,"—as we now say, "fellows."

The curriculum of study included hermeneutics, or

[2] *Bava Bathra*, fol. 21; ALTING. *Opp.*, tom. v.; G. URSINI *Antiquit. Hebr. Scholast.*; (*Hafn.*, 1702;) BEER, *Skizze einer Geschich. der Erziehung u. des Unterrichts bei den Israeliten.* (*Prag*, 1832.)

the interpretation of the Holy Scriptures; *halaka*, or the constitutions of the traditional law; popular ethics, in the form of gnomonology and fable; *hagada*, or legendary history, sacred poetry, and the science of the calendar. In the schools of Babylon attention was given also to astronomy and medicine.

In the hours of instruction the *rosh yeshibah* was enthroned on an elevated chair, around which were placed the seats of the *chaberim*, and the body of the students (*talmudim*, *ketanim*) occupied the floor on low mats, thus "sitting at the feet" of their masters.[3] The principal read the text or *thema*, and gave his exposition, which was followed up by comments from the *chaberim*, and by questions from the *talmudim*, or "learners." Thus the subject was thoroughly investigated, and a recognition or memorandum made of the conclusions at which they had arrived.

The academical degree of *chaber* was conferred by the *rosh* laying his hand on the head of the candidate, with the words, "Be thou *chaber*." He was now promoted to a seat in the schools, and empowered to give his sentence or judgment on a matter in debate, his opinion possessing now a certain value or authority. He now also dropped his simple personal name, and took the more brief, but more honourable, designation of "the son of" such an one. For instance, Joshua the son of Bethira would now be called Ben Bethira; or Simon the son of Zoma, simply Ben Zoma.[4] The higher degree was that of *rav* or *rabbi;* in Babylon, *mar*. It was given in the same form as that of *chaber*, with the bestowment of a key, to denote that there was conveyed to him a power of opening the law by authoritative exposition, and of locking up or releasing the consciences of men.

[3] Acts xxii. 3.

[4] Compare *Avoth*, 4, 1, 2.

The schools had two sessions in the year: the summer *semestre* beginning with *nisan,* (new moon of April,) and ending with *elul,* (new moon of September.) The winter *semestre* began with *tishri,* (new moon of October,) and ended with *adar,* (new moon of March.) In the concluding month of each half-year, the studies of the session were revised. On these occasions there were academic disputations, which created extensive interest, and were attended by thousands of hearers.[5] These recitations ushered in the feasts of *Pesach* and *Succoth,* (Passover and Tabernacles,) and the Sabbath before each had the special name of *Sabbath Kalla.*[6] The hearers were called *beni kalla.* The day was also termed *Shabatha de rigla,* "the Sabbath of exercises," and those who took part in them *beni de rigla.*

Jamnia,[7] a town on the Mediterranean coast, between Ptolemais and Cesarea, not far from Mount Carmel, was the first rendezvous of the rabbins escaped from the common ruin. True to their hereditary instinct, their first care was the conservation of their theocratic law. The temple, the once visible symbol of the Mosaic *cultus,* had indeed passed away; but it was their vocation to attempt the establishment of an intellectual and moral edifice, which should abide through all time. Rabbinism was now to be what Mosaism had once been,—the religion of the people. The synhedrial court was to be succeeded by "the house of judgment;" the pontiff of the house of Aaron, by the patriarchs of the line of Hillel; and the Levitical priesthood, with their material and mechanical sacrifices, by the hierophants of Tradition and Kabala.

[5] *Agra dekallah duchaqa.—Joma,* 20, *b.*

[6] *Kalla, q. d.,* "finishing time."

[7] Called variously, Jamnia, Jabneh, Japhia, Japhne.

"The yoke of the Romans was exchanged for that of the rabbins." We may add that, strong as the Roman sway had been, the new dominion attained a potency infinitely greater. In the first place, its authority was recognised, and implicitly deferred to, as Divine. The new clerical corporation were the representatives of Moses. The *semika*, or act of ordination, connected the rabbi with a direct succession of men who, as sanhedrins, synagogues, prophetic colleges, priests, and pontiffs, back to the days of the Theophany on Mount Sinai, had received and conveyed the spoken word of God, and had been His own appointed oracles to the people. He, then, who heard these interpreters of the Divine mind, heard in effect the Divinity Himself. Upon their lips hung the counsels of the Almighty. He who explained the law in any other sense than theirs, had no portion in the world to come. The reverence due to the rabbi was like that which is due to Heaven.[8] The words of the rabbi were no other than the words of the Most High;[9] and he who said that which he had not heard from his rabbi, caused the Shekina to depart from Israel.[1] And in the second place, while the requirements of these men took the character and gravity of law in its Divinest form, they encircled and insphered the entire interests of life. The solemnities of religion must be understood after their idea, and performed according to their prescriptions. New appointments were superadded to the institutions of the written law, and new meanings given to the ancient ordinances of Sabbath, Passover, new-moontide, festival, or fast-day. The times, terms, manner, and words in which the congregation, the family, or the individual should approach the throne of God in prayer, were all sub-

[8] *Yehe moré rabban kemoré shamayim.—Avoth*, 3, 8. [9] *Ib.*, 4, 13.
[1] *Berakoth*, fol. 27, 2, *a*: comp. *Eruvin*, 21; and *Sanhedrin*, 110.

jected to rabbinic regulation. The habits of domestic and personal life, the hours of the day, the employments of the intellect, and the labours of the hand; food, meal-times, dress,—were all stamped, so to speak, with rabbinism's official seal. Meantime liberty of thought was abrogated. The mind was shut up to rabbinical ideas. All Gentile learning was placed under ban; no communion with human intellect outside of this pale could be allowed. The whole range of action permitted to the Jewish mind was included in the mazes of a vaulted labyrinth, from whence there was no outlet but through the terrible gate of excommunication. For the strength of these coercions became yet more potent by their maledictory sanctions. A fearful curse came upon the opposer. In the mildest form of penalty his reputation was blasted by the disgrace of the *nesipha*, or the *nidui*; and by the more complete punishment of contumacy his temporal interests were ruined, and his everlasting welfare undone, by the tremendous doom of the *shametha*, or the *cherem*. He who was struck with the thunderbolt of these anathemas, died to all privileges, civil and religious. He became an alien to his kinsman, his wife, or his child. His place was no longer found in the house of prayer. All men shunned him. He lived accursed; and when he died, no religious solemnity hallowed his funeral, and no stone marked his grave. Thus it became true almost to the letter, that he who transgressed the word of the Soferim threw away his life.[2]

III. For more than three hundred years after the destruction of Jerusalem, this stupendous ethical system was administered under a succession of presidents; in Babylonia by the *resh haggola*, or *glutha*, ("prince

[2] *Eruvin*, fol. 21.

of the exile,") and in Palestine by the *nasi* or patriarch of the West. Basnage is certainly in error where[3] he argues that the dignity of patriarch was unknown among the Jews till the time of Adrian. The office, indeed, did not assume its full grandeur till some time after the destruction of Jerusalem; but that the head of the sanhedrin and rabbinical schools had a recognised pre-eminency in the nation, is a fact that cannot be denied; and that this pre-eminency gave him the *status* of a prince or *nasi* of the people, is equally incontrovertible. In the Talmud there is an account of an aged man, Ishmael ben Jose, who lived not more than sixty years after the destruction of the temple, and who, in delivering upon his death-bed some traditions he had received from his fathers, describes them as having been hearers of Hillel and Gamaliel, whom he calls their *nissiim*, or "princes," in a way which intimates that such was their ordinary title.[4] But it was not till the establishment of something like order, after the chaos of confusion into which their great calamity had thrown them, that the patriarchate received its full developement. The incumbent of the office then had the titles of *rosh aboth*, "patriarch," *nasi*, "prince," and *ab haolam*, "universal father." While the Babylonian Jews had their own *resh glutha*, the Palestinian patriarch was recognised by the Israelites in the Holy Land, Egypt, and all the countries on the Mediterranean. His pontifical throne was fixed after a while at Tiberias, and from this seat of power he sent his absolute mandates and decisions to all the schools and synagogues of his spiritual dominions. His revenue was supplied by a common tribute, after the manner of the didrachm payment to the temple; and his communication with the various

[3] *Histoire des Juifs*, liv. iii., chap. 1. [4] *Shabbath*, fol. 15, 2.

branches of his immense diocese was maintained not only by the transmission of documentary missives, but by the personal agency of constituted officers, called *shalechin*, or "apostles," and that of subordinate patriarchs, located in some of the chief centres of the Jewish population. His *status* as patriarch was recognised by the emperor himself, who gave him in imperial rescripts the title of *illustris* and *clarissimus*. The Patriarch Gamaliel received from the Emperor Theodosius a patent, defining the limits of his authority, and investing him with a rank equivalent to that of a prefect. This patent, however, was subsequently taken away. The dignity itself, having lasted 350 years, through thirteen generations of the race of Hillel, was abolished in the year 415.

IV. It was at Jamnia, as we have said, that the rabbinical college took up their first position after the overthrow of Jerusalem. The presidency fell by every right to Gamaliel II., the son of Simon. He had been carefully educated by his father in all the erudition of the Hebrews, and his life was spared by Titus through the intercession of Jochanan ben Zachai. One of his first cares was to re-constitute the sanhedrin,[5] a body which, though now divested of all the *insignia* of secular authority, soon unfolded a moral influence in the affairs of Jewish life, as great, or greater, rather, than it had ever wielded in the days of its highest majesty in the Holy City. As the head of the schools, Gamaliel exercised a severe discrimination in the admission of students. They were to consist of the *élite* of the nation for intelligence and character. The utmost order was observed in the studies and routine of the school, which obtained the cognomen of "the Vine-garden," from the precision with which the youths

[5] *Jadaim.*

were arranged in regular lines. No one but a properly matriculated man was admitted to the lectures.[6] It was distinguished as a good law-school; the studies comprehending the law of nature, Scripture, and tradition, with practical references and comparative illustrations from the Roman code. Gamaliel's great influence and authority are manifest in the frequent allusions to him in the Mishna. Some amusing specimens of the scholastic controversies of the day are given in that work and in the Talmud; as, for example, on the determination of the time of the new moon;[7] and on the questions, whether a male child born with a hare-lip could be considered legally unblemished,[8] and whether the recital of evening prayers by individual Israelites was obligatory or optional;[9] points upon which the *nasi* came into collision with some of the chief men of his synagogue. Distinguished by an eminently autocratic temper, Gamaliel provoked their opposition, and led some of them, as we shall see, to the formation of rival schools of their own. His overbearing manner, especially on one occasion, when he treated the popular Rabbi Joshua with unmerited and relentless contumely, so provoked the indignation of the people, as to lead to his temporary deposition. He was, however, afterward—through the good offices of the same Joshua, supported by Akiva—restored to his throne, though with a more defined and restricted power.

V. The Mishna and Talmud contain frequent references to several men who were the fellow-labourers of Gamaliel. Of the principal of these it will be proper to set down a few brief notices.

1. The first of these was Eliezer ben Asarja, of an opulent and noble family, who traced their descent from

[6] *Berakoth.*
[7] *Rosh Hashana*, cap. 2.
[8] *Talm. Berakoth.*
[9] *Ibid.*

Ezra. Eliezer was the tenth in succession from that prophet. He was a great proficient in the law, and, when only eighteen years of age, was deemed eligible, on the deposition of Gamaliel, to be elected as his successor. He had a majority of votes over Akiva, and filled the office till the restoration of the preceding patriarch.

2. Eliezer ben Hyrkanos, surnamed afterwards Haggedola the Great, a man also of good family, but of neglected education in early life; a defect which he assiduously repaired, when, in his twenty-eighth year, urged by an awakened impulse after knowledge, he left his father's house and placed himself under the tuition of Jochanan ben Zachai, of whose school he became a distinguished ornament. The esteem of the disciple for the master is discernible in the saying imputed to Eliezer, that "a man could draw no more water from a cistern than what had been first poured into it; but that it was his privilege to have access to a fountain whose supplies were inexhaustible." On the other hand, the admiration with which Ben Zachai regarded his favourite scholar may be gathered from the eulogy, that "even Abraham, Isaak, and Jacob, were blessed in having such a descendant as Eliezer." Of him, too, the author of *Zachuth* affirms, with true oriental hyberbole, that "if the outspread heavens were parchment, the trees of Lebanon writing reeds, and the waters of the ocean transmuted into ink, all would be insufficient to pourtray his wisdom." Eliezer, profound in the *Kabala*, made many practical acquisitions in magical science, and became the thaumaturgist of the schools.

While the controversies between Gamaliel and the rival doctors of Jamnia were running so high, Eliezer undertook the formation of a school of his own at

Lydda, where his teaching appears to have assumed an almost entirely mystical or kabalistic character. In Jamnia his principles were not held in much respect; and on his occasional visits and disputations there, he would seek to confirm a doctrine demurred to by his hearers with the sanction of miracles. "The river ran backward, and the walls of the college leaned, at his word." But these prodigies seem to have made little impression on his incredulous antagonists. On one occasion the *Bath Kol* confirmed his sentence on the spot; but Rabbi Joshua exclaimed, "Such wonders are no credentials of truth. We trouble not ourselves here with miracles, or with the *Bath Kol*, but try to arrive at just conclusions by the light of intelligence." In fact, his mysticisms and thaumaturgics so compromised him with the rabbinical authorities, that he fell under the ban of *shamatha*, from which he was only set free when in the article of death. On account of this circumstance, he sometimes bears the name of Eliezer Hashamathi.[1]

3. There was another ELIEZER, the SON OF ARAK, who is sometimes confounded with the preceding. The principal notices of him are comprised in the book *Avoth*. He, too, was a scholar of Ben Zachai, who is said to have affirmed, that "if all the wise men of Israel were in one scale of the balance, and even Eliezer ben Hyrkanos with them, Eliezer ben Arak would outweigh them all." Once, when with his disciples, "Ben Zachai said to them, 'Go forth, and consider which is the good path that a man should persevere in.' R. Eliezer answered, 'A good eye.' R. Joshua said, 'A good companion.' R. Jose said, 'A good neighbour.' R. Eliezer ben Arak said, 'A good heart.' He said to them, 'I prefer the words of Ben Arak,

[1] Of the work *Pirkey da-Eliezer*, attributed to him, see further on.

because his words include yours.' He said to them, 'Go forth, and consider which is the evil thing that a man ought to shun.' R. Eliezer answered, 'An evil eye.' R. Joshua, 'An evil companion.' R. Jose, 'An evil neighbour.' R. Simon said, 'He who borroweth, and payeth not; for he who borroweth from man is as he who borroweth from God.' R. Eliezer ben Arak said, 'An evil heart.' He said to them, 'I prefer the words of Ben Arak, because his words include yours.'" Ben Arak's favourite maxim was, "Be quick to study the law, and know what thou shouldst return in answer to the Epicurean. And remember before whom thou labourest; for the Master who employed thee is faithful, and will recompense thee the reward of thy toil."[2]

4. Joshua ben Hananja. This truly respectable man was probably the most able of all the rabbins of that period. It is said that, before his birth, his mother invoked the intercessions of the synagogue, that her child might be distinguished for wisdom and righteousness.

He, too, studied at Jerusalem under Ben Zachai, from whom he received the ordination of rabbi. Becoming one of the *chaberim* of Gamaliel at Jabneh, he held there for some time the high office of *ab beth din*. Yet, though universally honoured as a master in Israel, he passed many years of his life in poverty, and supported himself by working at the trades of a wheel-maker and blacksmith.[3] Subsequently a provision was made for him by tithes, paid to him as a member of the tribe of Levi. His controversies with Gamaliel and Eliezer ben Hyrkanos are celebrated in the Mishna and Talmud. The uneasy state of things at Jabneh induced him to found a school for himself at Pekjin. His

[2] *Pirkey Avoth*, cap. 2. [3] *Berakoth*, fol. 28.

authority as arbitrator in rabbinical disputations had great weight both with clergy and laity; and the force of his reasoning powers and the pungency of his wit rendered him a formidable antagonist. At a later period of his life Joshua went to Rome with Gamaliel and Akiva, to negotiate with the imperial court on some matters relating to the oppressed state of the Jews; when, contrary to the usual experience of his countrymen, he received something like kindness from the Emperor Trajan.[4] It is to this time that the traditionary anecdote, however questionable, undoubtedly refers,—that Imra, the daughter of Trajan, formed a personal acquaintance with the despised Jew, and honoured him with her friendship. The anecdote to which I more especially allude, is to the effect, that the princess, who regarded his intellectual and moral excellence as more than a counterbalance to the homeliness of his outward appearance, said, on one occasion, "Thou art the Beauty of Wisdom in an abject dress:" to which the rabbi replied, "Good wine is not kept in gold or silver vases, but in vessels of earthenware."[5]

On one occasion the emperor himself said to him, "You teach that your God is everywhere, and boast that He resides especially among you. I should like to see Him." "The presence of God is indeed everywhere," answered Joshua; but He cannot be seen, nor can mortal eyes behold His glory." Trajan, however, maintained his proposal. "Well," said the rabbi, "let us first look at one of His ambassadors." Upon this he took the emperor into the open air, and told him to gaze at the sun, then shining in his noon-day strength. "I cannot," said Trajan; "the light dazzles

[4] Jost, iii., 205.

[5] *Bereshith Rabba*, sec. 65. Many patrician ladies in Rome were proselytes to Judaism.

me." "Canst thou, then," said Joshua, "who art unable to endure the light of one of His creatures, expect to behold the glory of the Creator?"[6]

5. TARPHON (Teraphon, or Tryphon) was a Jew of sacerdotal family and opulent circumstances, and sometime rector of the school at Lydda. Lightfoot, Carpzov, and others, maintain that he is the same Trypho who is the interlocutor in Justin Martyr's Dialogue,—an opinion to which there is but little to object.[7] His motto was a very solemn one: "The day is short; the labour vast; but the labourers are slothful, though the reward is great, and the Master presseth for dispatch."

6. Another man of the time was NECHUNJA BEN HAKANAH, celebrated for his kabalistic learning. He seems (to credit tradition) to have been born a kabalist; for, even when a child, his conversation was about the mysteries of the Divine name, and the precious verities of Kabala fell from his lips like pearls. The two earliest kabalistic books, *Bahir* and *Peliah*, are attributed to him.

7. ISHMAEL BEN ELISHA HAKOHEN, a scholar of Joshua ben Hananja and Nechunja, became one of the greatest authorities of his day. He was especially celebrated as a theosophist, and died, A.D. 121, a political martyr. The works assigned to him are a subject of controversy among the critics. No one believes that those which are now extant under his name were written by him as we now have them, though the groundwork of them may be authentic. We have given notices of them under the several subjects to which they refer. A more indubitable work of Ishmael is the little herme-

[6] *Talm. Cholin.*

[7] Compare the expression in the Dialogue, Ἐν τῷ νῦν γενομένῳ πολέμῳ Ἰουδαϊκῷ.

neutical code of rules for the interpretation of the law, thirteen in number, *Shelosh esreh midwoth hattorah*. They have been often printed, and may be found in the volume of daily common prayer.

8. Akiva ben Joseph. The old Jewish writers have embellished their biographies with such a variety of fables, as to make it difficult to give a substantially true account of the persons who were the subjects of them. The facts, however, of Akiva's history appear to be these. He was not of purely Jewish blood, his family having descended from Sisera, the Gentile warrior, by an Israelitish mother. Akiva was at first a shepherd youth without education, and, as he would afterwards confess, entertaining a strong aversion to the rabbinical teachers of the people. At this time he kept the flocks of Kalva Shebna, a wealthy citizen of Judea. The daughter of Kalva was induced to become Akiva's wife by a secret marriage, and was in consequence disinherited by her enraged father. To vindicate himself as worthy of the alliance, Akiva, at the instance of his wife, resolved to win a name in Israel, as a master in the science of the law. He studied for several years under Eliezer and Joshua, took rank as *chaber* and *rabbi* at Jabneh, and founded a college of his own at Bani Brak. His father-in-law, now as proud of his son as he had been at first ashamed of him, revoked his first decision, and Akiva, at no late period, became one of the most wealthy Jews of the day; the fortune of his first wife having been augmented by an extensive bequest from a certain Ketia ben Shallum, and by a second marriage with the widow of a Roman general. Akiva was now in great glory, and the most popular teacher of the schools, his disciples being numbered by thousands. One of his favourite sayings was, that "whatever is ordained by Heaven is for our good."

He had a strong confidence in the accomplishment of all the prophetic Scriptures; and once comforted a friend, when walking together among the ruins of the Holy City, by reminding him that the promises relating to Jerusalem's future were as divinely true as the threatenings which had been fulfilled in her desolation.

When Eliezer was placed under ban, Akiva took his office at Lydda. There, as elsewhere, he was held in great repute for his attainments. "His intellect," in the usual highly wrought style of expression, "was able to comprehend all mysteries, and his eye saw every precious thing." As a teacher of the law, he pursued the same analytical method which had been first struck out by Hillel; and several works in this department are attributed to him, but upon dubious and disputed authority:—a *midrash*, a *mekiltha*, not extant, the book *Sifra*, and the theosophical work *Jetsira*, of which we shall have to treat hereafter, together with a body of Hebrew jurisprudence, similar in outline to that which has come down to us from Jehuda Hakkodesh.

The iron hand of the conqueror had pressed heavily upon the Jews ever since their subversion as a political power. In the article of taxation, along with the old land subsidy and the capitation tax, laid equally upon rich and poor, Titus [8] and Domitian had insisted on the didrachm, which had been paid formerly to the temple. These exactions were rendered the more hateful from the facts of their being paid to a heathen ruler, and that the temple tribute, once an offering to the true God, was now demanded under the character of an oblation to Jupiter Capitolinus. It was levied, moreover, with the utmost severity, often accompanied with personal insult and ill treatment. Under Nerva these hardships were somewhat abated; but Trajan had renewed them,

[8] Xiphilin. *ex* Dio. *in Vespas.*, 217.

and with manifestations of unqualified dislike. The growing impatience of the Jews under a heathen government was again revealing itself in Palestine and the provinces,[1] and the natural hostility of the emperor's disposition towards them was roused to acts of open oppression. Their synagogues and schools were violated, an edict was put forth prohibiting the rite of circumcision, while every encouragement was given to Gentile colonists to settle themselves at Jerusalem. All these insults were now moving the common soul of the people, and preparing the way for the terrible convulsions which formed the next disastrous chapter in their ill-fated history.

It is not in our province to detail at large the horrors of the tragedy which now unfolded its successive scenes of murder,[2] in the insurrection in Cyrenaica, in the detestable excesses of which the infuriated Jews are said to have massacred 220,000 of the inhabitants; in the spread of this deadly fanaticism into Egypt, where a multitude of Jews and Gentiles became its victims; in the simultaneous movements in Mesopotamia; and in the crowning guilt of those tremendous days when 240,000 of the islanders of Cyprus fell beneath the knives and daggers of their Israelitish assailants. These felonious butcheries have left stains of blood upon the page of Jewish history which can never be effaced. Nor can there be any among the descendants of that people, in the present day, who would not be willing to give their full-toned "Amen" to the universal verdict

[1] As in attempts to repair various ruined military fortifications, and to construct, or clear out, subterranean passages at Jerusalem, and in the practice of supplying the Roman soldiers with worthless arms, when employed in the manufacture of them.

[2] See Basnage, liv. vi., chap. 8, 9; Jost, th. iii., c. 8; Dio Cassius, lxviii., 32; *et* lxix., 12–14; and especially *Der Jud. Krieg unter den Kaisern Trajan u. Hadrian, von* F. Munter, th. iii.

of reprobation which those acts have called forth from the civilized world. Here, too, I cannot refrain from offering a passing act of homage to the triumphant meekness and long-suffering of the persecuted Christian church, which contrasts so strongly with the impatience and savage revengefulness displayed by the rabbinical synagogue. The Christians,—deny it who can,—for more than two hundred years, had to suffer, from the tyrannical sword of Rome, those unceasing persecutions, in which not only were involved oppressions greater than the Jews at that time were the victims of, but myriads of them were martyred in every form of cruelty: yet they suffered, in life and death, with no attempt at resistance or reprisal, returning only benefits for injuries, and spending their dying breath in intercessions for their destroyers!

The Emperor Trajan did not succeed in quelling these fierce outbreaks without still greater sacrifice of life. The energetic efforts of his generals, Martius Turbo in Cyrenaica, Hadrian in Cyprus, and Lucius Quietus in Mesopotamia and Palestine, were, however, followed, after a time, by the restoration of order.

But the calm was only temporary. The hatred of the Jews to their conquerors was literally indomitable. The political sky grew dark again with clouds portentous of yet heavier tempests. Trajan was succeeded, in 117, by Hadrian. Lucius Quietus had been displaced by the new emperor, who re-delegated to T. Annius Rufus the government of Judea. It was this general who had caused the plough to be driven over the area of the ruined temple at Jerusalem; an insulting token to the Israelites of the determination of their Latin rulers that its desolation should be final. The whole policy of Rufus was such as to exasperate into renewed frenzy the ill-subdued fever of the Jewish mind, and to

goad the people to a fresh outbreak. The near presence of the emperor, who came at that time into the East, did not hinder the most active preparations on their part for a new enterprise for freedom; and no sooner had he retired, than the insurrection broke out in all parts of the land. The strength of the Jews, amounting numerically to more than 200,000 desperate men, had now become the more formidable by a military organization under a leader of talent and bravery, who, for a period of more than two years, baffled the utmost efforts of the Roman legions. Of the antecedent history of this man scarcely anything is certainly known. His true name was Simon. A robber chieftain,[3] with large and ambitious views, he saw in the character of the times the season of opportunity for an undertaking which, if successful, would seat him on a throne. He announced himself as that long-expected deliverer who in Judea's darkest hour was to arise for her redemption. The present temper of the people, and their ancient and confirmed hope of such a providential interposition, won for him their entire acquiescence. Their very miseries were, with them, not only a political motive for a last effort, but a religious prognostic of success. The prophets had foretold, and their fathers had taught them to believe it, that the Messiah would appear in the highest crisis of their need. Nor was this persuasion confined to the bosoms of the multitude only; for it acted with the loftiest sway in the minds of some of the most eminent of their rabbins; and Akiva became a new Elias, who, like the Baptist in the desert, was to prepare, by his preaching, the way of the Lord's Anointed. Simon, therefore, was inaugurated as their Messianic king, with the name of *Bar Kokeba*, "the Son of the Star:"—rather, let us say,

[3] Euseb. *Hist. Eccles.*, iv., 6.

a meteor whose ominous light served only to allure myriads of benighted men to the abyss of destruction. Bar Kokeba's measures were planned and accomplished with consummate energy. The swords of the nation blazed around his standard. He would brook no neutrality. The Gentile inhabitants were pressed into his service, or their loyalty to Rome was visited with a summary doom. His demands, repelled by the Christians of Palestine, brought upon them his severest vengeance; and JUDAH, the last of the Hebrew succession of the bishops of Jerusalem, perished, with a multitude of his church, under the swords of the Jews.

Rufus, on the other hand, with footsteps of blood, laid waste the country, sparing neither young nor old who fell into his hands. But again and again, in actual conflict, his legions gave way before the towering heroism of the Hebrews. It soon became evident at Rome that he was unequal to the strife, and a general of more adequate talent was found in Julius Severus, recalled for this employment from his command in Britain. Arrived in Syria, he adopted a course of strategy which, though trying to the patience of his soldiers, led to an effectual and decisive result. Bar Kokeba was driven to centralize his forces in the fortified town of Bethar. There Severus brought the campaign to the crisis which he had projected. The place was stormed,[4] and the entire population either slaughtered on the spot, or sent to the slave-markets. The mock Messiah himself, no longer to be named among the people as *Bar Kokeba*, "the Son of a Star," but as *Bar Kosiba*, "the Son of a Lie," fell in the same day with the thousands of his followers.

[4] On the fatal 9th of Ab, the same day as that on which the temple had each time been destroyed.—*Taanith*, cap. 4. About the year there is a difference among chronologers; some say, A.D. 122; others, 135. See the point argued in KITTO's "Theological Quarterly Journal" for 1851.

Among those who perished was the now aged Akiva, who expiated the folly of his political fanaticism by a death of astounding cruelty.[5]

Never perhaps had the blasts of war rendered a country more desolate than Judea now became. We read of fifty fortified places, and hundreds of villages, utterly laid waste. The numbers of persons who perished by sword, flame, and hunger, have been stated as high as 700,000; by others, 580,000. As to Judaism and the Jewish people, the land might be said for some time to be a solitude. The native inhabitants who had escaped the butchery of the war were expatriated either by banishment or flight, or sold into bondage. No Jew was now permitted to come within sight of Jerusalem, and Gentile colonists were sent to take possession of the soil. Jerusalem in fact became a Gentile city. Rebuilt upon a new model, its very site was, in some respects, no longer the same, as the whole of Mount Sion was left out of the boundary, the new town stretching further to the north and east. Mount Moriah was planted with trees, and desecrated by statues of the emperor; while the gate of the wall towards Bethlehem was surmounted by the image of a hog. These expedients may have been adopted, not so much in the way of insult to the religion of the Hebrews, as to render the spot itself abhorrent to their feelings, and to strengthen the idea of the moral impossibility of the restoration of their former state. To do away with every vestige of what the city had been, its very name was obliterated, and the new metropolis of the Roman Palestine became *Elia Capitolina*.

VI. The land of Israel, once a smiling garden, was

[5] His skin and flesh were torn from his bones by an iron comb.—*Mishna*, Tr. Soota. Well might the historian Dion, in his account of this war, represent it as marked by unparalleled atrocities.

now a frightful desert; and the people who had once claimed it as their heritage from God, were exiles throughout the earth; and, as a natural consequence of the fanatical excesses of the last twenty years, they had become an opprobrium to the civilized world. Where not hated, they were at least despised. With talent and sagacity, which rendered them the intellectual superiors of their Gentile opponents, they were obliged, nevertheless, to bow down before them, and to mutter in the dust. The lot of the Jew was poverty and scorn.

> ———*Cophino fœnoque relicto,*
> *Arcanam Judæa tremens mendicat in aurem,*
> *Interpres legum Solymarum, et magna sacerdos*
> *Arboris, ac summi fida internuncia cœli;*
> *Implet et illa manum, sed parcius ære minuto.*
> *Qualiacumque voles Judæi somnia vendunt.*[6]

And yet, even now, their religious life asserted, as it has ever done, its superiority over all the disasters of time. No sooner had the war terminated, than, as if rising from the ruins of the tomb, the Sanhedrin and the synagogue re-appeared. Out of Palestine, innumerable congregations of various sizes had long been established; but the late events in Egypt, Cyrenaica, Cyprus, and Mesopotamia, as well as Palestine, would have insured their annihilation, but for the religious idiosyncrasy of the people. If but three persons were left in a neighbourhood, they would rally at the trysting-place of the law. Nor would the imperial government offer any serious opposition to these re-organizations. It was not the general custom of the Romans to make war with the gods of other nations; and so long as a conquered people lived in quiet vassalage, they would afford them help, rather than hinder them,

[6] JUVENAL, *Sat.* vi. He lived in Hadrian's reign.

in the discharge of their duties to those tutelary powers, of whose good will they were themselves desirous. The case was different with the Christians, most of whom, being the born subjects of the emperor, in abandoning the religion of the state, exposed themselves to legal persecution. But to all other races, brought under the sway of the imperial sceptre, a certain toleration was always granted. It is true that enactments existed at this very time against the scholastic and Sabbath gatherings of the Jews, and against the practice of circumcision; but the former had been prohibited as being a means of promoting political sedition, and the latter for the purpose of checking any tendencies to proselytism. Now, however, the government, having sufficiently crushed the revolutionary spirit in them, was disposed to connive at the observance of their sacred rites, and, in consideration of a tribute paid for that purpose, to permit the open celebration of them. The enmity of the government towards the Christian church might, also, have had an influence in favour of the Hebrew synagogue, as its avowed antagonist.

As to themselves, the sense of their common dangers, miseries, and wants, bound the Jewish people to one another, and made them true to what they believed to be their duty to themselves and to God, their only strength and refuge. This, to the real Israelite, was the recognised vocation of his people,—to outlive the proof-time of adversity by abiding faithful to their everlasting King; to His truth, as propounded in their doctrines; and His service, as embodied in their religious usages. Upon the accomplishment of this task the Jew was to concentrate the energies of his life. A citizen of the world, as having no country he could call his own, he, nevertheless, lived within certain well defined limits, beyond which, to him, there was no world.

Thus, though scattered abroad, the Israelites had not ceased to be a nation; nor did any nation feel its oneness and integrity so truly as they. Jerusalem, indeed, had vanished from their eyes, as the central shrine to which, in all his wanderings, the Jew could look as the rallying-point of Hebrew unity; but the time between the war under Titus and that just concluded against Hadrian, had sufficed to demonstrate that the existence of Judaism did not depend on that of a Levitic hierarchy. The school and the synagogue, under the shadow of the patriarchal throne, were now to be their impregnable citadel, and the law their palladium. Accordingly, even now the universal mind of Israel, uprising from the chaos of adversities with which it had been overwhelmed, was yearning with desire for the restoration of religious discipline. The re-establishment of a Jewish kingdom by human efforts had ceased to be expected. That dream had passed away; and the only hope of such a monarchy which remained, was that created in their hearts by the prophecies of the Holy Scriptures, that, at a coming day, when they should have attained a moral fitness for such a consummation, Omnipotence itself would bring it about by its own resources. It remained, then, for them to attempt the realization of such a time and condition, by earnest endeavours to return to the Lord their God, and to walk in the ways He had set before them.

In Palestine itself, notwithstanding the wide wasting ruin with which the war had ended, there were not wanting men with every qualification to re-organize the rabbinical system. Several rabbins had escaped the sword, and now bent their steps to a common meeting-place. In addition to these, new men had been ordained by some of the elder masters almost immediately

before their death. Thus Jehuda ben Bava, in the very last extremity, had conferred the *semika* on Jehuda ben Illai, Simon ben Yochai, Jose, Eliezer, and Nehemja, who all succeeded in making their escape, while their master within a few hours fell under the lances of the Romans. In like manner Akiva gave ordination to his favourite scholar Meir, who became so eminent in after days as a teacher in Israel. All these men met, I believe, at Ussa, and proceeded to the election of a patriarch, the choice falling, in virtue of hereditary right, on Simon, the son of the late patriarch, Gamaliel II. Their next measure appears to have been the re-construction of the synagogue and school at Jamnia, which had escaped the ravages of the war, and now offered its well tried advantages for the new developement of their religious system. The rabbinical apparatus was here carried out with fresh efficiency, till, some time after, it was transferred to Tiberias.

The earliest notice we have of Simon ben Gamaliel is the circumstance, mentioned by himself,[7] of his having been the only schoolboy who escaped from the slaughter at Bethira. His election to the presidency must have, therefore, taken place while he was yet a youth.[8] It was for some time kept as secret as possible, from fear of the Roman authorities. Simon was much regarded by the people, not only for the sake of his illustrious forefathers, but on account of his own unfolding qualifications for the office with which he had been invested. He seems, however, to have inherited his father's jealousy for the prerogatives and honours of his position, and that striving for autocratic power, which, as in Gamaliel's case, so now, met with effectual checks from an opposition party in the council, who acted under the influence of R. Meir, the *hachem* of the patri-

[7] *Taanith* (*Hieros.*). [8] *Cir.* A.D. 140.

arch.[9] From such of the decisions of Simon as have come down to us,[1] he seems to have been not only a man with a passable knowledge of Hebrew law, but, for a Jew at that time, an extraordinary proficient in Gentile literature. He cultivated the study of the Greek language, and gave his countenance to the reading of the Septuagint. [It appears that he considered the Greek version of Aquila as not of any great worth; in his opinion, it was made from a Chaldee Targum, which itself had not been done from the original Hebrew, but was the work of an unknown layman, who, ignorant of the Hebrew, had translated the Septuagint into Chaldee.[2]]

Among the college of rabbins over which Simon held the presidency, we ought to mention,—

1. NATHAN, a native of Mischan, in Babylonia, whose father held the rank of exarch. Nathan became *ab beth din*, or vicar of the patriarch. His labours had a great influence in preparing the way for the written Mishna, he having compiled for the use of his students an outline of a *Corpus Juris*, which is referred to as *Mishnath de Rabbi Nathan*, and which Jehuda made use of in his more extensive undertaking. Nathan wrote also the Nine-and-Forty Middoth, (*Abarim we tesha Middoth*,) a mathematical work, of which fragments are yet extant; and *Masseketh Avoth*, an hagadistic production, from which the present tract *Avoth* seems to have been in great part compiled.

2. JOSE BEN HALEFTA, who was born at Sepphoris about A.D. 80. Involved in the political schemes of Akiva, he was obliged, in 124, to save himself from the Roman sword, by taking refuge somewhere in Asia

[9] *Moed Katon*, (*Hieros.*,) fol. 81.
[1] *Gittin*, 75; *Bava Kama*, 69; *Bava Metsia*, 30.
[2] *Megilla*, (*Hieros.*,) 71.

Minor, from whence, on the death of Hadrian in 136, he returned to Sepphoris, and died at the head of the school in that place in 150. For some time he earned his subsistence by working at the trade of a currier, but continued indefatigable in the pursuit of knowledge, carrying his studies into the domains of natural science and universal history, in which latter department he is the reputed author of the *Seder Olam Rabba*, described further on. The reputation in which he was held in the schools appears in the title given him of "The deep Thinker." The tendency of his teaching, as a rabbin, was to make the observance of the manifold duties of the law as easy and pleasant as was consistent with faithful obedience. In the Talmud there are more than three hundred sentences of his, many of which are distinguished by clear and composed reflection, and a resolute attachment to virtue. His life is said to have been an edifying example of moral conduct, diligence in acquiring and communicating knowledge, and an amiable modesty and humility. "I would rather," said he, "be a learner in a school, than be the founder of the school. I would rather, in the fulfilment of my duty, die a bitter death, than be infamous in the too well beaten way. I would rather overdo my duty, than fail in it. I would rather collect for the poor, than, by distributing among them, gain consideration for myself. I would rather be unjustly blamed, than really do what is wrong."

3. Jehuda ben Illai had been a hearer of the great rabbins who perished in the late wars. He resembled Hillel in his struggles with poverty in his early life. His days were spent at that time in manual labour, and his nights in persevering study. After attaining the degree of rabbi, he still laboured at the trade of a cooper. So far from being ashamed of this,

he gloried in his trade, and used sometimes to have a tub or hogshead of his own workmanship brought into the lecture-room, which he would use for a pulpit. His honest integrity procured him the title of *Ha Chesed*, or "The Just." In the department of Scripture exposition he paid particular attention to the third book of Moses; and it is considered that the book *Sifra*, mentioned further on, was first composed by him, though more fully elaborated afterwards. To Jehuda ben Illai belongs also the glory of having been one of the preceptors of Jehuda the Saint, the future compiler of the Mishna.[3]

4. Rabbi MEIR was not of pure Hebrew descent; and tradition has fabulously given him a relationship to the family of the Emperor Nero. He was a disciple of Akiva, but received ordination from Jehuda ben Bava, under the circumstances already stated. As a teacher, he was remarkable for a thorough and effective investigation of his subject. The rabbins used to say, in their oriental manner, that he dealt with the difficulties of the law as a giant would uproot the mountains, and shatter them against each other. So replete was he with knowledge, and so successful in the communication of it, that "were a man even to touch the staff of Rabbi Meir, he would become wise." Meir was fond of illustrating his doctrine by apologue and parable, and is reported to have invented no less than three hundred fables about foxes.[4] His wife, Beruria, is also celebrated for her knowledge and acumen, of which there are several well-known anecdotes. She unfortunately compromised her character, and came to an unhappy end. Her death appears to have unsettled

[3] SCHWARZAUER'S *Lebensskizze der Jehuda b. Illai;* and FÜRST'S *Der Orient*, 1843.

[4] *Sanhedrin*, 38.

Meir's tranquillity. He left Palestine, and resided some time in Babylonia. On the restitution of the Sanhedrin under Simon, he returned to the Holy Land, and was elected vicar of the rabbinical see. But between himself and the patriarch there seems to have been but little love; Meir having set himself in opposition to the *nasi*, with the ambitious desire of attaining the patriarchate. This was remembered in the Hillel family after his death; and Jehuda Hakkodesh, when, compiling the Mishna, he had occasion to quote the decisions of Meir, always did it anonymously, from a feeling of dislike to the adversary of his father. We should add, that Meir was not only an able expositor of the traditional law, but at one period of his life a diligent transcriber of biblical manuscripts, and one of the first who made an essay towards establishing a system of Masoretic punctuation.

5. The biographical notices of Simon ben Yochai are so enveloped in mythical extravagancies as to make it difficult to give a true statement of his history. His whole life was absorbed in the study of *Kabala*, in which science he has been ever regarded as one of the most eminent masters. He existed in a world of his own; a region beyond the bounds of ordinary nature, and peopled by the genii of his own imagination. His occasional intercourse with his co-religionists did not propitiate their good affections; being disliked by some for the moroseness of his disposition, and feared by others from his supposed connexion with the spirits of the other world.[5] He had the character of being an unpleasant companion, and a bitter opponent; moreover, he merited the reproaches of his countrymen by causing the overthrow of the school at Jamnia. At a time when their Gentile rulers were grudging the Jews

[5] *Meila*, 7 *et* 17.

the partial relaxation they had lately enjoyed from the severe discipline of Hadrian, and when the jealousy and suspicion entertained against them were so great as that the patriarch, who dared not use the title of *nasi*, nor assume any outward mark of authority, was constrained to screen the ordinary routine of the schools as much as possible from observation, and not only to prohibit the publication of books, but also to forbid the students to take written notes of the lectures, Simon ben Yochai was rash enough to inveigh against their oppressors in a public discourse. It happened that himself, Jehuda ben Illai, and Jose ben Halefta, were holding a rabbinical exercise in the congregation. The turn of the discussion led them to the comparative characteristics of the Jews and Romans; a topic to men in their situation of sufficient delicacy. Aware of this, Jehuda commenced his discourse with an eloquent eulogium[6] on the Romans, as the great promoters of the material convenience and civilization of the people they governed; instancing their public works in architecture, and the patronage they gave to the useful arts. When R. Jose's turn to speak came on, he exhibited the cautiousness which had given him the surname of "the Prudent," by observing an expressive silence. The discretion of his colleagues was, however, lost upon Simon, whose animosity to the Romans was exasperated by what he deemed the sycophancy of Jehuda, and vented itself in a torrent of invective against the oppressors of his people. The affair, becoming the topic of public conversation, aroused the displeasure of the civil authorities. A process of law was instituted against the rabbins. The silence of Jose was deemed a sufficient ground for banishment to Sepphoris, where, nevertheless, he was subsequently permitted to commence a

[6] *Shabbath*, fol. 33.

school. The school of Jamnia was put under interdict; licence being granted to Jehuda, as a mark of approval of the part he had taken, to continue to exercise the office of a preacher in the synagogue. As for Simon, he was doomed to die; a sentence which he evaded by flight. Accompanied by his son Eliezer, he retired to some remote seclusion, where, for several years the tenant of a cavern, he lived as a hermit, engaged in the developement of the science of *Kabala*, as embodied in the book *Zohar*, of which he is the reputed author. After the death of the Emperor Antoninus he left his concealment, and re-appears as the founder of a school at Tekoa.[7] About three hundred magisterial sentences of his are recorded in the Talmud.

In the *Idra Zota*, one of the appendices to the *Zohar*, there is an account of the death of Simon ben Yochai, by a scholar of his, named Aba, which is worthy of abridgement. "On the day of his decease, a preternatural fire surrounded the house where he was holding his last discourse with Aba and Eliezer. He expired in dictating one of his oracles. At that moment, shuddering with awe, I heard a voice, which said, 'Before thee are countless days of blessedness;' and then another, saying, 'He asked life of thee, and thou gavest him the years of eternity.' Throughout the day the flame had continued around the house, and no man entered, or went forth. I lay sighing on the ground. At length the fire departed; and I perceived that the soul of him who was the light of Israel had departed also. His corpse reclined on the right side, with a smile on the face. Eliezer took his hands and kissed them. I could have eaten the dust which had been under his feet. We could find no utterance for our grief, till the tears began to flow. His son fell down

[7] *Menachoth*, fol. 72.

thrice in speechless sorrow; at length he found the power of utterance, and cried, 'Father! Father!'" The account proceeds to state that, as the funeral procession moved towards the grave, a light revealed itself in the air, and a voice was heard, exclaiming, "Come, gather yourselves together to the marriage-feast of Simon." Some of us may find a difficulty in believing these statements in their literal form; they, nevertheless, serve to show the affection and reverence with which the sage was regarded by his disciples.

VII. When the disturbance which terminated the school at Jamnia had subsided, Simon ben Gamaliel was successful in founding a new rabbinical establishment at TIBERIAS.[8] This pleasant town, on the border of the Yam Kinoreth, the inland Sea, or Lake, of Genezareth, is called in the rabbinical writings Tabaria, a perversion of the name given to it by Herod Antipas in honour of the Emperor Tiberius. The remains of a large cemetery on the spot indicated the existence of a former town, the ancient Kinereth. Here, in the new city, the kings of Comagene, Emessa, Armenia, Pontus, and Chalcis, met Herod Agrippa at a series of royal entertainments. By Nero it was endowed with distinguished privileges, and in the subsequent war escaped, in a great measure, the ruin which fell so extensively on the other cities of the land. It became a favourite resort, not only on account of its pleasant situation, but from the celebrity of its medicinal springs. The school now founded there by Simon continued as low down as the eleventh century. Indeed, there has always been some scholastic activity among the Jewish residents at Tiberias. Dr. Richardson, when there some five-and-thirty years ago, found six rabbins studying Hebrew folios. They occupied two large rooms, surrounded

[8] About A.D. 160.

with books, and informed him that they spent their whole time in searching the Scriptures, and reading works that could explain them.

At Tiberias, then, under Simon, not only was the school re-organized, but a new Sanhedrin was formed, and Judaism began to stand out in bolder relief than it had dared to do since the calamities under Hadrian. During the reigns of the Antonine emperors, which extended over nine-tenths of a century, the Jews were not ground down by any new enactments, nor by the rigorous execution of such as were still in force. But, though always willing to give the Romans additional proofs of their inextinguishable hatred to their mastery,—as when, in Marcus Aurelius's time, they sided with the Parthians, and lent their aid to Avidius Cassius, the governor of Judea, in his attempt to ascend the imperial throne,—yet a certain magnanimous clemency rendered the emperors unwilling to augment the miseries of the humiliated Israelites, except so far as was necessary to protect the integrity of the state. So, while M. Aurelius, in his eastern progress, declared his belief that the Jews were a people as base as the Marcomanni and Sarmatæ, who had given him so much trouble in the west, he still declined putting the Hadrianic laws into renewed operation against them, and added their case to those of his other enemies whom he had so nobly forgiven.

Thus unobstructed by state opposition, the rabbins found but little difficulty in re-edifying their peculiar institutions. Tiberias shortly rose to be the new metropolis of Judaism. The town itself, and the beautiful region which surrounded it, became the favourite resort of Jewish families, and rapidly increased in population. The schools received the hallowed name of Zion, and Tiberias was spoken of by the Hebrew people throughout the world as another Jerusalem. Simon

now openly assumed the title of *nasi*, with R. Nathan as his *ab beth din*, and Meir, who had returned to Palestine, as the *hachem* of the Sanhedrin. The authority of this body was recognised, not only by the Palestinian families, but by the various synagogues in Egypt, Africa, Asia Minor, and the West; and even the Babylonian Jews, located in the Parthian dominions, were brought, though not without a struggle, to confess the supremacy of the house of Hillel.

But though thus firmly possessed of the patriarchal throne, Simon was not long in finding that it was no seat of repose. The tranquillity accorded to them by their secular rulers was interrupted, within the precincts of the rabbinical communion, by the controversies of contending parties, and the mutual jealousies of the chiefs of the Sanhedrin. Simon, who carried within him the lofty spirit of an hereditary ruler, made demands on the homage of his subordinates, which they were not disposed to gratify; and it seems to have required at times all his talent and address to counteract the intrigues of Meir, who was accused of aspiring himself to the pontifical chair.[9] In the schools and synagogues, too, the old distinctions of Pharisee and Sadducee re-appeared, to the no small prejudice of Jewish unity. Against the one and the other of these sects the leading rabbins now set their faces. Pharisaism, indeed, so far as it tended to uphold their own authority, was the least opposed of the two. Yet they did not hesitate to denounce it as a sanctimonious hypocrisy. A real Pharisee, they said, was one who wished to play the part of Cozbi, and to claim the reward of Phinehas.[1] But to Sadduceeism there was

[9] *Vide* the scenes described in the tract *Horaioth*.

[1] Alluding to Numbers xxv. This severe witticism is attributed originally to King Alexander Jannai.

shown no mercy. The adherents of that party were, in fact, the dissenters from Rabbinism of that day, and the forerunners of the modern Karaism, though only on the fundamental question of the authority of traditional law. The polemical spirit of the rabbins was also roused into great activity at this time against their Christian neighbours, and their old and hated rivals, the Cuthim, or Samaritans.

After all, the repose now enjoyed from the terrors of persecution had permitted the synagogue to consolidate its scattered powers; and the Patriarch Simon died with the consciousness that he had neither lived nor laboured in vain, in promoting what he believed to be the cause and service of the God of Israel. The men, too, who had been the companions of his toils, and sometimes the disturbers of his peace, Simon ben Yochai, Jose, and Meir, followed him in quick succession to their great account. Meir left no son; but his name and renown were perpetuated by his disciples; among whom may be mentioned the Greek Scripture translator, Symmachus, once a Samaritan, then an Ebionite, and finally a Jew; and another, of transcendent eminence in rabbinic learning, Jehuda, the compiler of the Mishna. Likewise the son of Jose, Ishmael by name, sustained his father's reputation, as did Eliezer, the son of Simon ben Yochai. Both these last held offices of trust under the Roman government.

VIII. Simon ben Gamaliel was succeeded in the patriarchate by his son Jehuda, a man whose sanctity of character, immense erudition, and practical wisdom in administering the discipline and rule of Judaism over its entire domain, have won for him the praise of his people in all their generations. Thus Maimonides describes him as a man so nobly gifted by the Almighty with the choicest endowments, as to have been the

phœnix and ornament of his age. And, nearer to his own time, we find Rav, the Babylonian, expressing his idea of him in the eulogy, that, "if the Messiah was on earth, he would be like Jehuda; and if the latter were to be compared with the saints departed, he would resemble Daniel the Beloved." According to some accounts Jehuda was born at Tiberias, in the year 135, at the time of Akiva's death; "one sun," as the rabbins express it, "going down as the other arose." But this date will never agree with the fact, that his father was himself but a mere youth at that time; a schoolboy saved from the massacre of Bethira. I may remark here, that the later Jewish historians appear to have been destitute of the faculty of chronological calculation. They seem to think nothing of making a child to be as old as his father, or even to have been born before him. Undoubtedly the true period of Jehuda's birth must be placed several years later. His education at Tiberias was superintended by the greatest masters of the day; and with what efficiency, the magnificent structure of the Mishna is a perennial monument. The Jews distinguish him by several favourite epithets. As the successor of his father in the patriarchal throne, he takes the princely title of *Hannasi;* on account of his great moral excellence, he is styled *Hakkodesh*, or "the Holy;" and from his scholastic labours and relations, *Rabbenu*, "our Master," or, emphatically, RABBI, without his personal name.[2] But little is known with certainty of his private life, as the notices of him are evidently distorted. He is said to have been on terms of friendly intimacy with the Emperor Antoninus; but of the eight emperors of that name, the only one of whom such a statement can be made with any

[2] Sometimes *Rabbi Rabba*, to distinguish him from a later Jehuda of the Hillel family, who is called *Rabbi Zeura*, or "the Less."

approach to probability is Caracalla. (See this question investigated by Jost, *Geschichte der Isr.*, buch xiii., c. 9; and by R. Sal. Rapoport, in his *Miktab al zeman Rabbenu Hakkodesh u-mi hu Antoninos yedido*, Prague, 1839; and, on the general life of Jehuda, the *Toledoth Rabbenu Hakkodesh*, by Moses Konitz, Vienna, 1805.) This circumstance has been always regarded with great complacence by the Jews; though the best informed of them acknowledge the uncertainty and obscurity in which it is involved. In his bodily health Jehuda was often a sufferer from severe pain, and especially during the last seventeen years of his life, towards the close of which he removed his residence from Tabaria to Sepphoris, for the advantage of the bracing air of that locality. He died in December, A.D. 190.

The veneration in which Rabbi was held for his wisdom and integrity contributed to the establishment of his power over the Hebrew nation to a wider extent than had fallen to the lot of any member of his house since Hillel. While, too, he knew how to maintain his personal and official dignity, the blandness of his disposition, and the munificent aid he gave to the distressed, and especially to students who were struggling with poverty, combined the people's reverence with gratitude and affection.

But it was in the elaboration of the Mishna that he achieved his greatest claim to renown. In attempting this Herculean task he may have been moved by the peculiar condition of the Jewish community. They were a scattered people, liable at any hour to the renewal of a wasting persecution, and maintaining their religious standing in the presence of an ever advancing Christianity, and in defiance of the menaces of a world which always viewed them with hatred. Their schools, tolerated to-day, might to-morrow be under the imperial

interdict, and the lips of the rabbins, which now kept the knowledge of the law, become dumb by the terror of the oppressor. These circumstances possessed him with the apprehension that the traditional learning received from their fathers would, without a fixed memorial, at no distant time be either greatly corrupted, or altogether perish from among them. It was his wish also to furnish the Hebrew people with such a documentary code as would be a sufficient guide for them, not only in the affairs of religion, but also in their dealings with one another in civil life, so as to render it unnecessary for them to have recourse to suits of law at the heathen tribunals. And, in addition to these motives, he was probably actuated by the prevailing spirit for codification, which was one of the characteristics of the age. Legal science was in the ascendant, and the great law schools of Rome, Berytus, and Alexandria were in their meridian; and Jehuda, who loved his law better than they could theirs, wished to give it the same advantages of simplification, system, and immutability, which such jurists as Salvius Julianus had accomplished for the Roman laws in the time of Hadrian, and Ulpian was labouring at in his own day.

The rabbins of the time of Jehuda who witnessed the completion of the Mishna, terminated the succession of teachers known by the name of Tanaim. Next to Jehuda the most eminent of them was CHAIA, or CHIJJA, BAR ABBA. Descended from a noble Babylonian family, he settled in Palestine, to co-operate with Rabbi in his great work at Tiberias. The *nasi* held him in the highest estimation, speaking of him as "the man of his counsel." [3] Of Chaia it was said that, "if the law had been lost, he would be able to restore it from memory." He was a biblical, as well as a traditional, teacher, and

[3] *Bava Metsia*, 5, *a*.

laboured, not only to indoctrinate his students with the dogmas of the oral law, but to lead them to the fountains of pure inspiration. His indefatigable and all-embracing activity was such as to give occasion to the hyperbolical saying that "Chaia, with his own hand, took the deer in the chase, and skinned them for parchments, which he would inscribe with the records of the law, and distribute, without money or price, for the instruction of the young."[4] He promoted schools of mutual instruction, as a more effectual means for the improvement of the students. To him belongs the honour of being ranked, in the recollections of his people, with Ezra and Hillel. Of his works we will give a notice presently. With Chaia lived and laboured Hoshaia ben Chanina, whose works shall be enumerated also; Bar Kapara, renowned for the pungency of his wit, and his aptitude in illustrating moral lessons by the machinery of fable; and Abba Arika, who had come from beyond the Euphrates to acquire at Tiberias those stores of erudition which made him, in after days, so great a master among the Jews of Babylonia.

The superstructure of the traditional law which had occupied the lives of these successive Tanaim for more than three hundred years, amid dangers, difficulties, and death, had been now permitted to take its complete form, at a period when its promoters found themselves free from all violent or persecuting interference with their hereditary and chosen purpose. The times, indeed, were far from tranquil; but the men of Tiberias were unmolested; the masters of the world being too much absorbed in the great political changes then transpiring in the East to meddle with a people whose habits were becoming more and more settled and recluse. From the time of the Second Punic war, the oriental lands

[4] *Megilla* (*Hieros.*).

had been the theatre of wars between the Parthians and Romans: the latter had carried their triumphant eagles farther and farther into Asia, so long as the misgovernment of the Cæsars had not paralysed their strength; and even under them many vigorous efforts were put forth to preserve their eastern acquisitions; while the frequent advantages which they obtained over the Parthians, had shown that people that the expectation of freeing themselves entirely from the vexatious interference of the Western emperors was not likely to be fully met. But events were now taking place within their own territories, which entirely changed the relations of the East. The Persian adventurer, Ardshir, or Artaxerxes, had begun that career of enterprise which overthrew the old dynasty of the Parthian Seleucidæ, and won for himself and his Sassanide descendants the throne of a new empire. Under the energetic opposition of this man, the Romans, notwithstanding the partial successes of Alexander Severus, beheld their power in the countries on the Euphrates crumbling into irreparable decay. But in these agitations the Jews, as a people, took no part. They watched, indeed, the progress of events with an eye to the fulfilment of the designs of Providence respecting themselves; but they took no action, apparently content to "let the potsherds of the earth strive with one another" to their mutual destruction, while they would profit by the opportunity of strengthening their own peculiar interests, and of gratifying those congenial inclinations with which their oppressors had, in their leisure, so grievously interfered.

IX. LITERATURE OF THE TANAIM.

We have but few written results of the labours of the earlier Tanaim. "Scribes" as they were called,

the Hebrew doctors of those days either wrote but little of their own, or much of the fruitage of their studies has irretrievably perished. The wasting vicissitudes of the times were unfriendly to the creation of an extensive literature; and of that which was produced, too many a leaf was driven away by the successive hurricanes of war which overswept the land, and laid, at length, the nation itself in a state of ruin, from which it has never yet arisen. The few portions of the uninspired bookwork of the Soferite age now extant, may be classified as Liturgical, Hermeneutical, Ethical, Historical, and Legendary or Hagadic.

I. LITURGICAL.

THE Hebrew communion has been for centuries rich in liturgical literature; but those portions of it which are traceable to the Soferite period consist only of scanty fragments. We may range them under the distinct heads of *Tefila, Beraka,* and *Shir,* the "Prayer," the "Benediction," and the "Song," or poetic chant of praise.

I. TEFILA, "Prayer." There can be little doubt that a liturgical form of worship was observed in the temple from the beginning. The solemn shrine on Mount Moriah was not only the place of sacrifice, but "the house of prayer." Though it does not appear that Moses ordained any complete ritual of this branch of devotion; yet, so far back as the Pentateuch, we may trace the existence of specific FORMS of confession. Such is the *vidui,* or confession of the high priest, (Lev. xvi. 21,) and the formula prescribed at the oblation of *bechoroth,* or "first-fruits." (Deut. xxvi.) From David's time downwards, the letter of Holy Scripture furnished various forms of prayer and praise. (See examples in 1 Kings viii. 47; Psalm cvi. 6; Dan. ix. 4; Nehem. ix. 5, 38.)

The AVODA, or Divine Service of the second temple under Ezra and his successors, was mainly a restoration, rather than a new institute; but the inspired material for liturgy was now more copious. The Psalms, several of which, like the melodious swan-song of a departing inspiration, were written in the Ezra-Nehemiah time, formed of themselves a primary element. So, at the Feast of Tabernacles, they chanted the *Confiteor* of the hundred-and-eighteenth Psalm. (Ezra iii. 10, 11; compare Nehem. xii. 24.) The titles given to the Psalms by the men of the Great Synagogue indicate a stated use of them at certain periods of week-day and Sabbath worship. Compare the Mishna, *Tamid, ad finem; Soferim,* sec. 18; and the inscriptions for the Psalms in the Septuagint, evidently rendered from Hebrew ones. For example, that to Psalm xxiii., "For the first Sabbath;" to Psalm xlvii., "For the second Sabbath;" to Psalm xciii., "For the fourth Sabbath." The "fifteen Songs of Degrees" (Hebrew, *shirey hammaäloth;* or, as the Targum renders that title, *shira de-ithamar al massukin de-tehoma,* "the hymn which was said upon the steps of the abyss") were evidently liturgical, and probably derive their name from the fifteen semicircular steps at the Nicanor gate of the great court of the temple, on which the Levites stood while singing them. So the Mishna, (tr. *Succah,* 5, 4,) "On the fifteen steps which led into the women's court, corresponding with the fifteen songs of degrees, stood the Levites with their instruments of music, and sang."

In the daily prayers (*seder ha-avoda*) now in common use in the synagogue, there are some forms as old as the Soferite period. The most ancient portions of the Jewish liturgy may be arranged under two heads. They are found in, 1. The *Shecharith,* or "morning prayers;" the portions which accompany the confession of

the Divine Unity, technically called the SHEMA, from the initial words *Shema Israel,* "Hear, O Israel!" The *Shema* itself consists of three paragraphs from the Pentateuch: (1.) *Shema Israel;* (Deut. vi. 4–9;) (2.) *Vehayah im shamova;* (Deut. xi. 13–21;) and, (3.) *Vayomer Yehovah el Mosheh.* (Num. xv. 37–41.) The devotional parts connected with the reading of these paragraphs are three: (1.) The YOTSER, celebrating the worship of God as *Yotser,* or "Creator;" (2.) The AHABA, setting forth the love and compassion of God for Israel; and, (3.) The GEULA, or the adoration of God as Israel's *Goel,* or "Redeemer."

[These three portions are larger now than they were at the formation of the service. (1.) The *Yotser* was originally comprised in forty-five words: between *Baruch attah* and *Maaseh bereshith* = twenty-seven words; and between *tithbarak* and *selah* = thirteen words.

(2.) The *Ahaba* contained only sixty-three words; from *Ahaba rabbah* to *utelamedenu* = twenty-two words; from *vejached* to *va-ed* = fifteen words; and the conclusion from *ki el poel.*

(3.) The *Geüla,* from *emeth shaättah* to *zulatheka,* from *Shirah chadasha* to *va-ed,* and the conclusion *Baruch attah,* &c., comprehended forty-five words. All the rest is of somewhat later date. The scholars of the great founders of the liturgy amplified the works of their masters.]

2. The other part of that which we may term the "nucleus liturgy," bears the usual name of the *Tefila.* It consists of what are commonly called the SHEMONEH ESREH, "the *Eighteen* Parts;" though, strictly speaking, there are nineteen. As a beginner in these studies would not be able to find them easily in the prayer-book, from their not being numerically distinguished,

but interspersed among other matter, we will give the leading word or words of each.

(1.) Benediction, *Magan Abraham,* "The shield of Abraham." (2.) *Attah gibbar,* "Thou art mighty." (3.) *Attah kadosh,* "Thou art holy." (4.) *Attah chonen,* "Thou favourest." (5.) *Hashibenu,* "Cause us to return." (6.) *Selach lanu,* "Forgive us." (7.) *Reeh,* "O look." (8.) *Rephaenu,* "Heal us." (9.) *Barek alenu,* "Bless for us." (10.) *Tequa,* "O sound the great trumpet." (11.) *Hashivah,* "O restore." (12.) *Velamaleshinim,* "Let the slanderers." (13.) *Al hazaddikim,* "Upon the righteous." (14.) *Velirushalaim,* "To Jerusalem return." (15.) *Eth zemach David,* "The offspring of David." (16.) *Shema qolenu,* "Hear our voice." (17.) *Ritseh,* "Graciously." (18.) *Modim,* "We acknowledge." (19.) *Sim shalom,* "Confer peace."

Now, of these nineteen parts, the first and last *three* are considered to be the most ancient. They are undoubtedly of the Soferite age, and probably belong to the time of Simon the Just. The others belong to five or six epochs, extending over a period of three hundred years. The entire *Avoda,* or (*Tefila mikol hashanah*) "Service for the whole Year," is a work of complicated authorship, including that of the men of the Great Synagogue, the Mishnaist Jehuda Hakkodesh, the Babylonian Doctors Rav and Samuel, and several other eminent teachers, as low down as the Geonim of the tenth century. He who wishes to make more particular researches into this subject, should avail himself of the critical works of R. Salomo Rapoport, the twentieth chapter of Zunz's *Gottesdienstlichen Vorträge der Juden,* and Landshuth's *Siddur hegion leb; oder das gewöhnliche Gebetbuch, mit dem Hebraischen Kommentär Mekor Beracha, worin eine Kritische Geschichte der Gebote.* (8vo., Königsb., 1845.)

Among the prayer fragments of the Soferite time, we must also mention the ejaculations on the days of fasting, as given in the Talmud tract *Taanith:* "May He who answered our fathers at the Red Sea, answer you, and listen graciously this day to your cry. May He who answered Joshua at Gilgal answer you," &c.[5]

Also the four collects offered by the high priest on the day of atonement, as preserved in the Jerusalem Gemara, and the Midrash *Jelamdenu.* Not being found in the common prayer-book, we will give them here. They are distinguished for their great simplicity, a desirable quality in all public prayer:—

(1.) COLLECT: FOR HIMSELF AND HIS FAMILY.

"LORD, I have done wrong; I have transgressed, I have sinned before Thee, I and my house. Pardon now, O Lord, the iniquities and transgressions and sins which I have unrighteously committed, and in which I and my house have sinned against Thee; even as it is written in the law of Moses Thy servant, that in this day he will make atonement for you, to cleanse you from all your sins before the Lord, and they shall be clean."—*Joma,* iii., sec. 7.

(2.) FOR HIMSELF AND THE PRIESTHOOD.

"LORD! I have done perversely, I have transgressed, I and my house, and the sons of Aharon, thy consecrated people. I beseech the Lord to pardon the iniquities, transgressions, and sins, which I, and my house, and the sons of Aharon, Thy consecrated people, have perversely committed; according as it is written in the law of Moses Thy servant, saying, 'On this day he will make atonement for you, to cleanse you from all

[5] *Taanith,* per. ii., sec. iv., fol. 15, 2.

your sins before the Lord, and they shall be clean.'" *Joma*, iv., 2.

(3.) FOR THE PEOPLE AT LARGE.

"LORD, Thy people, the house of Israel, have done perversely; they have transgressed, they have sinned before Thee. I beseech of the Lord to pardon the iniquities, transgressions, and sins, which Thy people, the house of Israel, have perversely committed, and by which they have sinned and transgressed; according as it is written in the law," &c.

(4.) WHEN HE CAME OUT FROM THE HOLY OF HOLIES.[6]

"LET it please Thee, O Lord our God, the God of our fathers, that we may not this day or this year be led into captivity. But if captivity befall us from Thee, let it be captivity in a place for the law" (*i. e.*, a place where the law might be freely kept). "Let it please Thee, O Lord our God, the God of our fathers, that this day and this year we may not be afflicted with want. But if this day or this year we be afflicted with want, let our want be want according to the precepts.[7] Let it please Thee, O Lord our God, the God of our fathers, that this year may be a year of cheapness, a year of accepting and of giving, a year of rain and of sun warmth and of dew; and let not Thy people Israel be oppressed by any overbearing power. Let it please Thee, O Lord our God, the God of our fathers, that the houses of the men of Sharon be not made their graves."[8]

[6] This appears to be only a fragment of a comprehensive intercession: both the beginning and the end are wanting.

[7] Want occasioned by zealous beneficence.

[8] Alluding to a calamity which had formerly overtaken them by an inundation.—*Sota*, (*Hieros.*,) 8, 3. Others say, by a band of robbers.

There is another form of this prayer in the *Jelamdenu* of Tanchuma.[9] The Hebrew text of these intercessions may also be found in Delitzsch's *Geschichte der Jud. Poesie,* 5, 186.

II. Beraka, "Benediction."[1] The benedictory adoration of the name and dominion of God is a most proper and all-pervading element in the Hebrew liturgy. Many of their prayers begin and end with it. The Berakas at the close of the several books of the Psalms[2] were probably added by Ezra, or the prophetical men of his time, on the final arrangement of the canonical Psalter. And those which accompany the prayers of the *Shemoneh Esreh* already referred to, are believed to be of the same period. Thus Maimonides: "These benedictions were appointed by Ezra the *sofer,* and the *beth din;* and no man hath power to diminish from, or add to, them."[3] In the innumerable instances where, in the Mishna and Avoda, this form occurs, in which the everlasting name is hallowed, and the truth of the Divine dominion is reverently confessed, it appears to have been the pious desire of the institutors of the synagogue ritual, that supplication, with prayer and thanksgiving, should give a spirit and tone to the entire life of the people. Indeed, almost all the affairs of Hebrew life have the prescription of their appropriate benedictions. See the minute specifications in the Mishna, order *Berakoth,* chapters 6–9; *Rosh hashana,* chap. iv., sec. 5; *Taanith,* chap. ii., sec. 2, *et seq.* Of more modern date there is a large variety of collections of this form of devotion; as, for example, the *Meah Berakoth,* "A Hundred Benedictions." (Ferrara, 1554.)

[9] *Ahare,* fol. 155.

[1] Plural, *Berakoth. In statu construct., Birkath* et *Birkoth.*

[2] Psalm xli. 13; lxxii. 18; cvi. 48.

[3] *Hilkoth Keriath Shema,* 1, 7; and *Hilk. Tefila,* 1, 11.

III. SHIR, the "Song" or "Chant." [With the root *shevar* compare the Sanskrit *swar, swarra,* "a song;" the Arabic *zabara, i. q. savara,* whence *zubar,* like the Hebrew *mizmur,* of the same import.] The *shir* is a metrical composition, designed for chanting, and consisting generally of the strophe, antistrophe, and epode. We have a fine biblical model in the fifteenth chapter of Exodus, on which see Kennicott and Lowth. Apart from the Divine poetry of the Scriptures, there are but scanty remains of Hebrew songs of a date prior to the destruction of Jerusalem. In the Mishna and Gemara, we come upon a few reminiscences of them; as in the treatise *Sukkah,* where, in connexion with the solemnities of the Feast of Tabernacles, we find the following chant:—

"Blessed are our children
Who dishonour not our elders.
RESPONSE.—Blessed are our elders
Who make reconciliation for our children.
CHORUS.—Blessed is he who hath not sinned,
And he whose sins are forgiven."

There is another, a sort of confession made by the Levites at the same feast. "When the Levites," says the Mishna, "reached the gate that leads out to the east, they turned westward, their faces being toward the temple, and employed these words:—

RECITATIVE.

"'Our fathers who were in this place
Turned their backs upon the temple,
And their faces toward the sun.

CHORUS (*repeated again and again*).
But we unto the Lord,
To the Lord we lift up our eyes.'"

II. HERMENEUTICAL.

THE second class of the Soferite writings are hermeneutical. Ezra and his school were the founders of

the *Midrash*, the systematic interpretation of the Holy Scriptures for the instruction of the people at large. (See Nehem. viii. 8.) This authorized interpretation, at first oral, took, in process of time, a written form as well. It seems to have had originally a merely paraphrastic character, but was seriously modified in after days by hagadistic amplifications.

1. Of the exegetical labours of this period, we have a most valuable monument in the Alexandrian Greek version of the Old Testament, commonly called the Septuagint, and the Chaldee Targums of Onkelos on the Pentateuch, and Jonathan ben Uzziel on the Prophets. Of the Septuagint, as not belonging to the class of works with which we have now to do, I shall say nothing here, except to remark that the men who engaged in that undertaking appear to have belonged severally to the Masoretic and philosophical schools which were giving the tone in those days to the interpretation of the Hebrew Bible at Jerusalem. This has been lately demonstrated in a most scholarlike manner by Dr. Frankel in his monograph *Ueber den Einfluss der Palästinischen Exegese auf die Alexandrinische Hermeneutik*,[4] which should be read in connexion with his *Vorstudien zu der Septuaginta*.[5] To the Targums we will give an entire section by themselves.

2. Coming down to the earlier Tanaim, we must mention the Mekiltha of Ishmael ben Elisha, (*vide supra*, p. 65,) a *Midrash* upon parts of the Book of Exodus, from chapters xii. to xxiii., with other fragments. The whole work is divided into nine treatises, (*Mesiktoth*,) containing altogether seventy-seven chapters. It was first printed at Constantinople in 1515, and has been often since. The last time was at Wilna in 1844. The

[4] Leipzig, 1851. [5] Leipzig, 1841.

edition with which I am acquainted, is that of Venice, 1550: *Midrash Hamekiltha*, quarto, thirty-seven leaves, double columns, in square letters. A Latin translation of the *Mekiltha* may be found in the fourteenth volume of that magnificent collection of Hebrew archæology, the *Thesaurus Antiquitatum sacrarum* of Ugolino.[6] Commentaries also upon it have been given, with the text, by Moses Frankfurter, Amsterdam, 1712; by Jehuda Nagar, *Livorno*, 1801; and by Elia Landau, Wilna, 1844, all in folio.

3. Another hermeneutical work of Ishmael is the short compend entitled, *Shelosh Esreh Middoth hattorah*, or, "Thirteen Rules for the Interpretation of the Law," a remarkable specimen of the higher scholasticism of that day. The Rules themselves have been often printed, and may be seen even in the volume of daily common prayer.

4. Eliezer ben Hyrkanos (*vide* page 61) is reputed the author of an expository work called variously the *Boraitha*, *Pirkey*, and *Hagada* of Rabbi Eliezer. It consists of commentaries hagadic, kabalistic, and allegorical, on the leading subjects of the Pentateuch, in fifty-four chapters. In chapters i., ii., we have a kind of eulogy of Eliezer; in iii. to xi., a hexaëmeron; in xii. to xxi., a history of the first men, and, in xxii., xxiii., of their early descendants. Chapters xxiv. to xxxix. treat of Noah and the patriarchs to Joseph; xl. to xliii., of Moses, and the revelations made to him; xliv. to xlvi., of Amalek, the golden calf, and other matters; xlvii., of Phinehas; xlviii. to li. return to the deliverance from Egypt, with an *excursus* on Haman, and on the future deliverance. Chapter lii. describes seven great miracles; liii., Israel in the desert; and liv., the episode of Miriam. These *Perakim*,

[6] Ven., 1769.

which, in *their present state*, are much later than the time of the reputed author, were first edited at Constantinople in 1514, quarto. There are several later editions, of which the last is Wilna, 1838, quarto. A Latin translation was published, with commentaries, by W. H. Vorst, Leyden, 1644.

5. We may also set down here the commentary on Ezekiel, dubiously ascribed to Hananja ben Hiskja. (*Mishna Chagiga*, cap. ii.; Wolf, *Biblioth. Hebr.*, i., 384.)

III. ETHICAL.

Of the Soferite productions, a third class are ethical. Most of these were composed in a semi-poetical form, parabolic and proverbial, and technically denominated the *Mashal*. This term has been commonly considered (in relation to the root *mashal*, "to have dominion") as describing what we call a proverb, from the "commanding power and influence which wise and weighty sayings have upon mankind; as he who teaches by them *dominatur in concionibus*, bears sway by discourses." More correct, however, is the view taken by Delitzsch, who traces the word to a Sanskrit root, expressive of comparison or resemblance;[7] because, in the oriental *mashal*, an action, purpose, or principle of human life is illustrated by some image or emblem, with which it has a certain analogy. In the older Hebrew writings the word is applied to prophecy, to doctrine, to history in the loftier style, and to instruction given in a kind of poetic form, sometimes with the accompaniment of the harp or other music; (Psalm lxxviii. 2;) because, in these various manners of instruc-

[7] The Aramaic form of the word is *metal*, and is Sanskrito-Shemitic. The groundword is the Sanskrit *tul* (*tol-ere*), whence *tula*, "resemblance." The *M* is a prepositional prefix, as in many other words.

tion, material things are employed in the way of parallel or comparison, to illustrate those which are super-sensible or spiritual. Hence *mashal* became a general name for all poetry which relates to the ordinary or every-day economy of life, with a still more specific application to a distinct epigrammatic saying, proverb, maxim, or reflection, carrying in itself some important principle or rule of conduct.

The *mashal*, then, may be said to consist commonly of two elements: the thesis, principal fact or lesson, and the type, emblem, or allusion by which it is explained or enforced. The latter may be one of the phenomena of nature, or an imaginary transaction in common life (*parable*); or an emblematic group of human agents (*apologue*); or of agents non-human, with an understood designation (*fable*). Sometimes the *mashal* takes a mathematical cast; and the doctrine or principle is laid down after a certain arithmetical proportion or canon, *mida*. (Prov. vi. 16, 31; xxx. 7, 18, 24; Ben Sira xxiii. 16; xxv. 1, 8, 9; xxvi. 5, 25; l., 27, 28.) When there is no image or allusion of these kinds used, the *mashal* becomes sometimes an acute, recondite, yet generally pleasant assertion or problem,—*gryphos*, the "riddle," or "enigma;" in Hebrew, *chida*;[8] (Judges xiv. 12;) and sometimes an axiom, or oracle of practical wisdom,—*masa*, a "burden," a weighty saying, from *nasa*, "to bear;" and when conveyed in a brilliant, sparkling style of speaking, it becomes *melitsa*, the pleasant witticism, or the pungent reproof. The remaining form of the *mashal* is the motto (apophthegm), where some moral counsel is sententiously expressed without a simile, and generally without the parallelism, as we see

[8] *Chida*, root *chud*, "to propose a riddle;" or *chad*, Sanskrit *khod*, whence the Latin *cud*, *cut*, A-CUT-US.

in the mottoes of the Hebrew sages in the book *Avoth*.

A multitude of the *mashalim*, scattered so thickly on the leaves of the Talmud, and even later rabbinical works, are no doubt derived from times much earlier than those productions; and, indeed, in many instances, they are cited as inscriptions of the wisdom and experience of past generations. There are several compendiums of these Hebrew and Aramaic proverbs, after the manner of Erasmus's Greek *Adagia*, or the *Arabum Proverbia* of Freytag; among which we may specify:—

1. The *Zekarun tirath Mosheh*, of Moses ben Joseph. Prague, 1623.

2. *Beth-lechem Jehuda*, by Jehuda, a physician of Modena. Venice, 1628.

3. *Mishmeroth Kehunna*, by Chaia de Lara. Amsterdam, 1753.

4. Drusii *Apophthegmata Ebræorum ac Arabum*. Franeq., 1612. 4to.

5. Buxtorfi *Florilegium Hebraicum*. Basil., 1648. 8vo. This elegant collection is by Buxtorf the younger.

6. *Millin de Rabanin*, by Israel Michelstädt. Frankfort-on-Oder, 1780. A learned German rabbi pronounces this to be *ein recht gutes Büchlein*.

7. *Geist und Sprache der Hebräer, nach dem zweiten Tempelbau, von* M. J. Landau. Prague, 1822. 8vo.

8. *Rabbinische Anthologie, von* R. J. Furstenthal. Breslau, 1835.

9. *Charuzi Peninim: Perlenschnüre Aramäischer Gnomen und Lieder, von* Julius Fürst. Leipzig, 1836.

10. *Rabbinische Blumenlese, von* Leopold Dukes. Leipzig, 1844. 8vo. This is the best book for a beginner. The Hebrew and Aramaic sentences are accompanied with a German translation, and the work

has an admirable introduction. Dr. Julius Fürst's (No. 9) is a work from which the more advanced student will learn a great deal.

11. *Chrestomathia Rabbinica, Auctore* J. T. Bellen. Louvain, 1841. 4 vols.

[Earlier works of the same kind:—1. *Musar Haskel,* by Hai Gaon: *obiit* 1037. Edited at Vienna, 1837. 2. *Ben Mishle,* by Samuel Hannagid, of Cordova: *obiit* 1055. 3. *Tarshish,* by Moses aben Ezra. Still more ancient collections once existed, in the five hundred "Fox Fables" of R. Meir, the Fables of Bar Kapara, and the *Megillath Setarim,* by R. Ise ben Jehuda.]

1. Of the ethical department of Soferite literature, we have a valuable relic in Ben Sira's *Mashalim,* the book known among us as "The Wisdom of Jesus, the Son of Sirach." Joshua ben Sira ben Eliezer, a priest at Jerusalem, composed this work about B.C. 190. He adopted the title from the inspired work of Solomon. The original Hebrew, with the exception of a few fragments in the Gemaras and Midrashim, is no longer extant; but we have translations in Greek, Syriac, and Arabic. The Syriac version is entitled, "The Book of Jeshu bar Shemun Asira, which is called The Book of the Wisdom of Bar Asira." But the most authentic translation is the Greek one, as it was executed by the author's grandson, in the time of Hyrkanus, about B.C. 130, and from which our English translation in the Apocrypha was made. The work has been always held in high esteem, both by Jews and Christians, and was judged by some of the Talmudists to be worthy of a place among the canonical Scriptures. It is quoted in one place in the New Testament. Compare chap. xxix. 14, with Luke xviii. 22. Sonntag, in his *Commentarius de Jesu Siracidæ Ecclesiastico,* considers this book as a

collection of materials for a more complete work contemplated by the author.

2. There is a collection of proverbs with the title of "The Alphabet of Ben Sira." It contains a twofold series of ethical sentences, Hebrew and Aramaic, arranged in the order of the alphabet. Some of them may have been written by Ben Sira; but the book itself, considered as a whole, is manifestly the production of a much later time. It is first quoted in the *Aruk*, and was first printed at Constantinople in 1519, (*Sefer Ben Sira,*) then by Fagius, with a Latin translation, Isny, 1543, and often since. Several of the Chrestomathies just enumerated deal largely with Ben Sira.

3. The Book of Wisdom, or Ecclesiasticus, so admirable for its moral lessons, and the elevation and grandeur of its style of thought and expression, though written, like the Mashalim, in Hebrew, was destined to be preserved only through the medium of a Greek translation. From the absence of all quotations from it in the Talmud, it would seem that the Hebrew text had not survived till then. Some consider the author to have been Zerubbabel; but the tone of the work evinces the greater probability that he was a Jew of Alexandria.

4. The Book of Baruch, though a venerable monument of piety and wisdom, has not so clearly a Hebrew origin, and has never been in great favour with the Jews.

5. The appendix to the pseudo Book of Esdras, "The Wisdom of Zerubbabel," appears to be of Palestinian origin.

6. *Megillath Taanith* was a work of the Hillel, or Shammai, school. The specific authorship of it is ascribed to Hanina ben Hiskia.[9] It was written in

[9] *Schalscheleth*, 26, *a*.

Aramaic. This is probably the *Megillath Taanith* which is quoted in the Mishna.[1] It consisted of traditionary *hagadoth* and *halakoth* on the solemnization of memorable days in the Jewish calendar, arranged according to the order of the months.

There is still a work extant under the same title, and of the same structure and subject. (*Megillath Taanith*, Amst., 1711.) It has twelve short chapters, answering to the months of, (1.) *Nisan*. (2.) *Ijar*. (3.) *Sivan*. (4.) *Thammuz*. (5.) *Ab*. (6.) *Elul*. (7.) *Tishri*. (8.) *Marchesvan*. (9.) *Chislu*. (10.) *Tebeth*. (11.) *Shebet*. (12.) *Adar*. This little book, though it may combine the materials of the original one, is not more ancient than the eighth century.

IV. HISTORY.

The historical works of this period comprise:—

1. The first Book of Esdras, extant in Greek, with Syriac, Latin, and other translations. Author unknown.

2. The second Book of Esdras, supposed to have been written in Hebrew or Chaldee.

3. The first Book of the Maccabees, composed in the time of Hyrkanus. St. Jerome says he had seen it in the original Hebrew.

4. The four other Books of the Maccabees are of Hellenistic origin. The last of them, which Calmet thinks was written in Hebrew, appears to be subsequent to the destruction of Jerusalem.

5. There was an historical production of the Hillel and Shammai schoolmen, entitled, *Megillath Beth Hashmonaim*, the "Roll of the House of the Hasmoneans," long, but now no longer, extant.

6. We must here mention, too, the historical writings of Joseph ben Mattathja, commonly known as

[1] As in *Taanith*, 2.

Flavius Josephus. He was born of a sacerdotal family at Jerusalem, in the first year of Caius Caligula,= A.D. 37. At the age of twenty-six he was made, by the Emperor Nero, prefect of Galilee; and afterwards, in the rising troubles of the times, siding with his countrymen, he took the command of the Jewish forces, and won a great military reputation by the defence of the fortress of Jotapha against Vespasian and Titus. At the destruction of that place he was taken prisoner; but he ingratiated himself with his captors by predicting to them their elevation to the throne of the Cæsars. He now took the name of Flavius, in honour of Flavius Vespasian, who had conferred on him the Roman freedom. After the destruction of Jerusalem he appears to have passed the remainder of his life at Rome. His works—on the Antiquities of the Jews, in twenty books; on the Jewish War, in seven books; two books Against Apion, a contemporaneous opponent of the Jews at Alexandria; a monograph on his own life, and another on the Maccabees—are too well known to require a description. His historical works, which have gained him the title of "the Jewish Livy," were originally written in Hebrew. Many of the literary Jews of our own time have formed a high opinion of Joseph; but among the nation at large, and especially the rabbins, there has always been a traditional antipathy to his writings.

7. The *Seder Olam* of R. Jose ben Halefta belongs to the same class. This work, which is called *Seder Olam Rabba*, "The Great Chronicle," to distinguish it from *Seder Olam Zota*, "The Less," or "Little, Chronicle," is a collection, historical, chronologic, and moral, comprising notices of events reaching from the Creation to the author's own time; (*vide sup.*, p. 78;) but interspersed with a variety of *sagas* and opinions peculiar to the Jewish people. The first part, in thirty chap-

ters, is complete, reaching to the death of Alexander the Great; the remainder has come down only in fragments. The *Seder Olam Zota* is a later production, of some ten pages. These two books, together with the *Megillath Taanith* and *Sefer Hakkabala*, were first printed at Mantua, in 1514. The copy which I know is the edition of Vienna, 1545, small quarto, double columns, square letters. The *Seder Olam* is a good book for beginners in rabbinical Hebrew, and may be well followed by the *Megillath Taanith*, and the other work in the same volume. The *Seder Olam* has also been printed, with Latin translations, by Genebrard, Paris, 1577, and by Joh. Meyer, Amst., 1699, quarto, and, with a commentary, by Sundel, Wilna, 1845, octavo.

V. HAGADOTH,

Or Histories coloured with fable; as the apocryphal books of Judith, Tobit, the Appendix to Esther, Bel and the Dragon, Susanna, and the Song of the Three Children, and various others less known, as the *Lepte Genesis*, or the story of Joseph and Asenath, from an Hebrew original.[2] It may be considered, also, whether the Midrash Books of Adam, Abraham, and Henoch, the Psalms of Solomon, the exotic Psalms of David, the Assumption of Moses, and the apocalyptic tracts which bear the names of Elijah, Isaiah, Sophonia, Zerubbabel, and Zecharja, which we shall have to specify more minutely hereafter, were not radically the productions of this period. They are mentioned by the author of the "Synopsis of the Scriptures," in the second volume of the Works of Athanasius; (p. 154;) and Epiphanius says that the Egyptian king Ptolemy received from Jerusalem, in addition to the canonical books, no less than seventy-two apocryphal treatises.

[2] Compare Hieron., *Epist.* 127.

No doubt much of the Soferite literature in this and other departments has perished. Josephus, in the construction of his "Antiquities," must have had the use of materials which have not been equally durable with his own work. In fact we know but little of the Jewish post-biblical literature till the time of the Mishna, and are obliged to say, with Frankel, that, "as in the Mosaic Kosmology, at the beginning of the creation, 'darkness rested upon the deep,' so is there now a thick obscurity over the beginning of the post-biblical literature, but with no Divine Word to command that there shall be light."

VI. KABALA.

Of the kabalistic works of this period we are in yet greater uncertainty: what writings of this class are attributed to the men of those days are of a really later date. The Kabalists of the Soferite time were not authors. They delivered their mysterious teachings to the most select of their students, and all unnecessary expositions of them were held to be a profanity which would bring down the curse of God.[3] Nevertheless, I believe that, shortly before the Mishna, kabalistic doctrines had begun to receive that written form which was afterwards more fully developed in the *Jetsira* and *Zohar*, as we now have those works.

In these recollections we must not omit Philo of Alexandria. Though these brief notices refer to men who wrote in the Hebrew language, yet such is the relation which his works have to the learning and language of his Palestinian brethren, that he has a just

[3] *Chagiga*, (*Mishna*,) cap. ii., sec. 1; *Gem.*, 13, *a*, 14, *b*; *Pesachim*, 50, *a*; *Joma*, 3, 7; *Shabbath*, 80, *b*; *Chagiga*, 13, *a*.

claim to a place among the Jewish classics. The culture of the Israelites who had long been settled in large numbers in Alexandria and the great Egyptian cities, was marked, as might be expected, with a strong Greek tendency. Their Hellenic education would expose them to an apostasy from the creed of their fathers to the sensuous religion of the Heathen. But this effect was produced only in a comparatively few. Yet, while the greater number held fast by the principles of Judaism, it was the care of the leading minds among them to seek a conciliatory mean between the peculiarities of their ancestral faith and those philosophic principles which, enunciated by Plato and other princely spirits of the Gentile world, had brought under their sway the most refined and thoughtful intellects of the time. But the assimilation of the Hebrew *credenda* and *agenda*, as deduced from the inspired writings, to the transcendental theories of the Gentile schools, could only be accomplished by giving to those writings a sense foreign to the letter of them, and sublimating their teachings by a process of the most reckless allegory.

Such is the principle and design which pervades the works of Philo, who, in the composition of them, spent many years of life in a region of mystical dreams. A man of high family,[4] and of a thoroughly cultivated mind, and actuated evidently by great integrity of purpose, he consecrated youth and manhood to the research after, and the earnest inculcation of what he believed to be, religious truth; yet lived and laboured comparatively in vain, by giving way to a perverse

[4] His brother, Alexander Lysimachus, held an important civil office in Alexandria; and a nephew of Philo, the son of Lysimachus, succeeded C. Fadus in the prætorship of Galilee, and married a daughter of Herod Agrippa.

tendency of mind to mistake shadows for realities, and realities for shadows.

Of Philo's works, 1. Some have passed into oblivion. Such were the two books on the Covenant, mentioned by himself, and four of the five books on "What befell the Jews under Caius."

2. Some are extant only in the Armenian language, (early translations,) *viz.* two Dialogues on Providence, one on the Reason of Brutes, and a work of Questions and Answers on Genesis and Exodus. These have been published in Latin by Aucher.

3. But the main body of his works have come down to us in the original Greek, comprising a series of dissertations chiefly on subjects deducible from the writings of Moses, and especially Genesis and Exodus. (1.) On the Creation of the World. (2.) The Allegories of the Law, three books, a hexaëmeron. (3.) The Cherubim and Flaming Sword. (4.) The Sacrifices of Cain and Abel. (5.) On the principle that "the worse is made to serve the better." (6.) Of the Posterity of Cain. (7.) Of the Giants. (8.) On the Immutability of God. (9.) On Agriculture. (10.) The Plantation of Noah. (11.) On Drunkenness. (12.) On the words, "And Noah awoke." (13.) The Confusion of Tongues. (14.) The Migration of Abraham. (15.) Of him who shall inherit Divine Things. (16.) On Assemblies for Learning. (17.) On the Fugitives. (18.) On the Change of Names. (19.) On Dreams, two books. (20.) On the Life of a political Man, or on Joseph. (21.) The Life of Moses. (22.) On the Decalogue. (23.) Circumcision. (24.) On Monarchy, two books. (25.) On the Rewards of the Priesthood. (26.) On Animals fit for Sacrifices. (27.) On Sacrifices. (28.) On particular Laws. (29.) On the Week. (30.) The Sixth and Seventh Command-

ments. (31.) The Eighth, Ninth, and Tenth. (32.) On Justice. (33.) On the Election and Creation of the Prince. (34.) Fortitude. (35.) Humanity. (36.) Penitence. (37.) Rewards and Punishments. (38.) Execrations. (39.) Nobility. (40.) Efforts after Virtue and Liberty. (41.) The Contemplative Life (the Essenes). (42.) The Incorruptibility of the World. To which must be added, (43.) A writing against Flaccus. (44.) An account of his Embassy to Rome. (45.) On the World; and several fragments.

In England, the standard edition of Philo's Works is that of Dr. Mangay, in two volumes, folio, London, 1742.

Dr. Pfeiffer, of Erlangen, commenced an edition in octavo, which reached five volumes; (1785;) but they only contain eighteen of the above treatises, the work not having been finished.

A more successful enterprise was that of C. E. Richter, of Leipzig, in his PHILONIS JUDÆI *Opera Græcè.* (8 vols. 12mo., Leipz., 1828, 1829.)[5]

The Armenian treatises have been published as follows:—

PHILONIS JUDÆI *Sermones tres hactenus inediti: I. et II. De Providentiâ, et III. De Animalibus, ex Armenâ Versione antiquissimâ, ab quo originali Textu Græco ad Verbum strictè exæquata, nunc primum in Latinum fideliter translati. Per* JO. BAPT. AUCHER, *Ven.*, 1822, 4to., with the Armenian text.

PHILONIS JUDÆI *Paralipomena Armena: Libri videlicet quatuor in Genesin; Libri duo in Exodum; Sermo unus de Samsone; alter de Jonâ; tertius de tribus Angelis Abraam apparentibus; Opera hactenus inedita, et Armenâ Versione, &c. Per* J. B. AUCHER, *Ven.*, 1826, 4to., with a Latin translation.

[5] Mr. Bohn is now publishing an English translation of the Works of Philo.

On Philo.—1. Dahne's *Darstellung der Judisch Alexandrinischen Religions-Philosophie.* (2 Bände, Halle, 1834, 1835, 8vo.)

2. *Quæstiones Philoneæ.* (1.) *De Fontibus et Auctoritate Theologiæ Philonis.* (2.) *De Logo Philonis. Scripsit* C. G. L. Grossman. (Leipz., 1829, 4to.)

Another Jewish Greek writer of the century before Christ was Ezekiĕlos, who, probably at Alexandria, composed a dramatic poem after the manner of Euripides, on the Deliverance of Israel from Egypt, with the title of *Exagogé;* extensive fragments of which have been preserved in the *Præparatio Evang.* of Eusebius, ix., 28, and in the *Stromata* of Clement of Alexandria, i., 344. Professor Delitzsch has collected and reprinted them in his *Geschichte der Judisch. Poesie,* p. 211. Translations exist also both in Latin and German.

With Ezekiel may be named Philo the Elder, the author of a Greek poem called "Jerusalem;" and Aristobulus, a Jewish peripatetic, some of whose poetry, of the pseudo-Orphic kind, has been likewise handed down by Eusebius, and may be read along with the two others just mentioned in Delitzsch's goodly volume.

X. THE MISHNA.

A Jewish historian, in his eulogy of the Mishna, has pronounced it a work, the possession of which by the Hebrew nation compensates them for the loss of their ancestral country; a book which constitutes a kind of homestead for the Jewish mind, an intellectual and moral fatherland for a people who, in their long lasting discipline of suffering, are exiles and aliens in all the nations of the earth. And this, I imagine, is the highest commendation which even a Jew could

offer on this truly wondrous volume, unless he were to concentrate all the praises which his brethren have lavished on it, by affirming that in the Mishna, as in the Bible, the oracles of God are spoken to Israel. For such, indeed, in their view, is the true state of the case; the Mishna being regarded by them as not *next* to the written law, but as *co-ordinate with* it; forming, with the Bible, the grand *peculium* of their race; the one book containing a divinely given text, and the other a divinely given interpretation; the one with the other putting them in possession of the fulness and complement of the theocratic law.

In the Jewish point of view, the law was given in a twofold character: there was the *torah shebeketeb*, the law which is in writing; and the *torah shebeal peh*, the law which is "upon the lip;" or, in other words, Scripture and tradition, the written and the oral law; the latter having equal authority with the former. Indeed, in the estimation of some rabbins, the preference, if any, is to be given in favour of the traditionary law, the *halakoth* of which have a greater weight and importance, as being more comprehensive and minutely applicable to the manifold affairs of life.

We shall not enter here into the controversy between the Christian and Jewish theologians upon the Divine original of the unwritten law. It is enough for our present purpose, to concede that the existence of such a law, within certain limits, far narrower than those claimed for it by the Jews, need not be disputed. Long before the Mishna was compiled, the existence of a recognised and authoritative system of precepts and usages unwritten was a self-apparent fact.[6] And its existence was a necessary developement of circum-

[6] Philo, *Legat. ad Caium*, p. 1008.

stances. As every man has his peculiar habits, and every family its own regulations and modes of life, so every church of any standing has its traditional usages, and every nation its *lex non scripta*, or, as we say, its "common law."[7] A people so peculiar as the Hebrews might be expected to possess a large apparatus of unwritten regulations; and there is, doubtless, a substratum of truth in the averment of the Jews, that an oral law of this description was actually given by Moses to Aaron, Eliezer, Joshua, and the elders, and by them transmitted to the judges, the prophets, the men of the Great Synagogue, and the Tanaim. [See the full statement in Maimuni's Preface to the Mishna, order *Zeraim*.] There is, I say, no doubt some truth in this, as to a few elementary principles of Hebrew usage and practice, both civil and religious. Thus we find the existence of traditional regulations intimated in the Old Testament itself, and ratified by the express sanction of the Almighty: as those, for example, respecting the Sabbath; (Jer. xvii. 21, 22; Nehem. xiii.;) the four leading fasts; (Zech. viii. 19;) the graces at meals; (1 Sam. ix. 13;) and the canonical times for prayer. (Dan. vi. 10.) But the whole of the unwritten law cannot have this primordial majesty; for, without referring to the trivial and foolish character of many of its appointments, we know that it has been visibly accumulating with the lapse of time, and that the great mass of the regulations and decisions embodied in the pandects of the Mishna belong to a period not exceeding three hundred years previous to the composition of the book. Nor will there be any hesitation, with an enlightened Jew, to admit that not all the decisions and conclusions of which it is composed can be of equal stringency; their authority ranging, in a

[7] Aristot. *Rhet.*, 2; *Ethic.*, 3; Plato, *De Legibus*.

variable scale, from what is heavenly and Divine, to what is merely human and conventional.

Accordingly, Maimonides gives a five-fold classification of the precepts which make up the traditional law. 1. Those of which some intimation in the Scriptures, either expressly or by implication, makes it a certainty that they were inculcated by the great legislator himself. These are called *perushim,* or explications "from the mouth of Moses." 2. *Dinerim,* or constitutions of which it may be said they are "from the mouth of Moses from Sinai," though no such specific indication may be adducible. Their nature and tendency vouch for their origin, and they are received implicitly as "*halakoth*[8] from Moses." 3. Those which have admitted of discussion, and the value and weight of which have been mainly determined by an extensive consent among the authorities. 4. *Gizeroth,* or decisions which have been made by the *hachamim,* or "wise men," regarding some of the written laws, and which decisions or appointments are designed to insure more fully the observance of such laws. [An *halaka* of this kind was designed to be a *seyag latorah,* a "hedge or fence about the law:" for example, the prohibition of taking wine with an idolater will insure the observance of that which forbids the making a covenant with him.] But while irreconcileable diversities in such decisions neutralize their authority, in every case in which there is consent or unanimity of prescription, such a decision has the full force of law. It is a practical tradition, a precept finally delivered. 5. The remaining class consists of

[8] *Halakoth,* or *hilkoth,* plural of *halaka,* "modes of conduct," or authoritative decisions regulating them, from *halak,* to "go," "walk," "proceed," "conduct oneself." Hence, *halaka,* "a way," "going," "procedure," "conduct." In Talmudical usage it denotes *traditio decisa, usu et consuetudine recepta et approbata, secundùm quam incedendum et vivendum.*

experimental suggestions. They refer to things recommended or enjoined by particular masters; and though they may not possess the stringent force of laws, they nevertheless exert a great influence in the formation of social and religious habits and usages.

Now these various constitutions had remained, at least as low down as Hillel's time, altogether unwritten. Down to the days of the later Tanaim the rule had been inviolate, "Things delivered by word of mouth must not be recorded." The Mosaic statutes were to be read by the whole nation, and interpreted by the authorized teachers; while every contested point was to be decided by the highest tribunal of the commonwealth. But such decisions were not to be written down, so as to become a written law, "perhaps with the view," as Hurwitz has remarked, "that they might not be drawn into precedents; because, though principles must ever remain the same, yet circumstances may change." Yet such was the pressure of the motives already referred to[9] on the mind of Jehuda and his fellow-labourers, that they were constrained to overcome these restraints, and give a recorded form to the legal wisdom which had been stored in the memories of successive generations.

We have already said that so far back as the time of Hillel attempts had been made to reduce the heterogeneous mass of tradition into a systematic form;[1] and there is reason to believe that Akiva, or some man of the Hillel school, had already given that system, in some measure, a written status, from which, and other existing memorandums, as well as from the results of his own researches, Jehuda Hakkodesh won the palm of immortality by providing for his people, in all their

[9] *Vide supra*, p. 88.

[1] *Tosefta Sabim*, cap. 1; *Sanhedrin* (*Hieros.*).

coming generations, the scriptures of the traditionary law.[2]

The title of Jehuda's work is, simply, MISHNA,[3] the "Repeated or Second Code;" that is, either (considering the Divine law as twofold, written and traditional) the second branch of the twofold law, or else the law given in a second form, as an explicative and practical developement of it.

The work itself is composed of the following elements:—1. PURE MISHNA; the elucidation of the fundamental texts of the Mosaic laws, and their application to an endless variety of particular cases and circumstances not mentioned in them. 2. HALAKOTH; the usages and customs of Judaism, as sanctioned and confirmed by time and general acquiescence. 3. DEBREY HACHAMIM; law principles of the wise men or sages, *i. e.*, the ancient and, at that time, the more recent teachers, to whose decisions the people's respect for them gave a greater or less amount of conclusiveness. 4. DEBREY JECHIDIM; opinions of individuals, of greater or less weight. 5. MAASSIJOTH; practical facts; conclusions arrived at by the operation of events. 6. GESEROTH; extemporaneous decisions demanded by emergencies. 7. TEKANOTH; modifications of usages to meet existing circumstances: and, 8. ELALIM; universal principles under which a multitude of particular cases may be provided for.

In constructing his work, the author arranged these manifold materials under six general classes, called SEDARIM, or "Orders;" the first of which relates to the productions of the earth, as forming the staple sustenance of human life. The second refers to times and

[2] Traces of the older Mishnaioth, *Kelim*, (Mishna,) cap. 13; *Chagiga*, (Talmud,) f. 14; *Boraitha* in *Bava Bathra*, 134; *Sukka*, 28.

[3] From *shena*, "to iterate," or "repeat a second time."

seasons, involving the religious observance of years and days, fasts and festivals. The third deals with the institution of marriage, which lies at the basis of the system of human society. The fourth relates to civil controversies, and treats of the rights of persons and things. The fifth comprises laws and regulations regarding the service and worship of God, upon the provisions of the Levitic ritual, or things consecrated; and the sixth exhibits the prescriptions requisite to the maintenance or recovery of personal purity, according to the Levitical ideas. The first *Seder*, or Order, is entitled ZERAIM, "Seeds;" the second, MOED, "Festival," or "Solemnity;" the third, NASHIM, "Women;" the fourth NEZIKIN, "Injuries;" the fifth, KADASHIM, "Consecrations;" and the sixth, TAHAROTH, "Purifications." The initial letters of these titles compose, for the sake of memory, the technical word ZeMaN NeKeTh, "a time accepted."

The regulations thus generally classified are further arranged under a multitude of subsidiary topics; each *Seder* being divided into a number of tracts or treatises, called *Mesiktas*, and these again subdivided into *Perakim*, chapters or sections. The principal topics of the Mishna will be seen by glancing at the following analysis:—

I. SEDER ZERAIM.

1. TREATISE BERAKOTH, on the confession, service, and worship of the one God, and of prayers and benediction offered to Him as the Giver of the blessings of life. This treatise has nine chapters.

2. PEAH, "the Corner:" "the corner of the field." (Lev. xxiii. 22; Deut. xxiv. 19.) The rights of the poor on the soil of Palestine. Eight chapters.

3. DEMAI, things doubtful in matters of tithes and heave-offerings from agrarian produce. Seven chapters.

4. KELAIM, "things mixed." On the lawful commixture of seeds, association of plants, &c. (Lev. xix. 19; Deut. xxii. 9–11.) Nine chapters.

5. SHEVITH, the seventh or Sabbatical year. (Exod. xxiii. 10; Lev. xxv.) Ten chapters.

6. TERUMOTH, "oblations." (Num. xviii. 8.) Eleven chapters.

7. MAASEROTH, first tenths. (Deut. xiv. 22; xxvi. 14.) Five chapters.

8. MAASER SHENEY, second tenths. (Lev. xxvii. 30; Num. xviii. 28.) Five chapters.

9. CHALLAH, "the cake of dough." (Num. xv. 20.) Four chapters.

10. ORLAH, newly planted or "uncircumcised" trees. (Lev. xix. 23.) Three chapters.

11. BIKURIM, *primitiæ*, or "first-fruits." (Deut. xxvi. 1.) Four chapters.

II. SEDER MOED.

1. TREATISE SHABBATH, laws relating to the Sabbath days. Twenty-four chapters.

2. ERUVIN, "combinations:" the relations of places and limits, as affecting the observance of the Sabbath. Ten chapters.

3. PESACHIM, on the Passover. Ten chapters.

4. SHEKALIM, the poll-tax of half a shekel. (Exod. xiii. 12.) Eight chapters.

5. YOMAH, the Day of Atonement;—*yom hakkaphur*. Eight chapters.

6. SUKKAH, the Feast of Tabernacles. (Lev. xxiii. 33.) Five chapters.

7. YOM TOF, or BITZAH: *Yom Tof*, "the good day:" restrictions and distinctions regarding festivals. Five chapters. N.B. This treatise, in several editions, both of Mishna and Talmud, has the title of *Bitzah*, "an egg," from the initial word.

8. Rosh Hashanah, the New Year: Feast of Tisri. Four chapters.

9. Taanith: concerning fasts. Four chapters.

10. Megilla, "the Roll," *i. e.*, the Book of Esther: Feast of Purim. Four chapters.

11. Moed Katon, "the minor feast:" middle days of Passover and Tabernacles. Three chapters.

12. Chagiga, "solemnity:" the sacrifices for festivals. (Exod. xxiii. 17.) Three chapters.

III. SEDER NASHIM.

1. Yevamoth, "of the brother-in-law:" concerning *Yeboom,* or "the marriage of the childless widow;" (Deut. xxv. 5;) and *Chalitza,* or "the taking off the shoe." (Deut. xxv. 9.) Sixteen chapters.

2. Ketuvoth, "writings:" on marriage contracts. Thirteen chapters.

3. Kiddushin, "betrothments." Four chapters.

4. Gittin, "divorcements." Nine chapters.

5. Nedarim, vows made by families. (Num. xxx. 4–16.) Eleven chapters.

6. Nazir, vows of abstinence. (Num. vi. 1–21.) Nine chapters.

7. Sootah, "declension of a wife from fidelity." (Num. v. 11.) Nine chapters.

IV. SEDER NEZIKIN.

1. Bava Kama, "the first gate:"[4] on injuries received from fire, &c. Ten chapters.

2. Bava Metzia, "the middle gate:" on deposits, hire, accommodations, loans, usury, &c. Ten chapters.

3. Bava Bathra, "the last gate:" on buying and selling; heirship, succession, and trusts. Ten chapters.

4. Sanhedrin: of the beth din; great and inferior

[4] *Bava,* "gate," *i. e.*, place of justice.

councils; forensic transactions; fines and punishments. THE FUTURE AGE. THE MESSIAH. Eleven chapters.

5. MAKKOTH, the forty stripes, save one: (Deut. xxv. 3:) corporal punishments. Three chapters.

6. SHEVUOTH, of oaths. Eight chapters.

7. EDIOTH, "testimonies;" *i. e.*, decisions or judgments on various litigated subjects, collected from legal authorities. Eight chapters.

8. HORIOTH, "precepts," or "judgments:" of oversights and errors in the administration of law, and how they are to be atoned for. (Lev. iv. 13.) Three chapters.

9. AVODA ZARA, "of strange service;" *i. e.*, idolatry and heresy; the avoiding of the society of idolaters and Christians. Five chapters.

10. AVOTH, the fathers who have transmitted the oral law.

V. SEDER KADASHIM.

1. ZEVACHIM, of sacrifices. Fourteen chapters.

2. MINCHOTH, "meat offerings:" flour and bread, with and without oil and incense. Thirteen chapters.

3. CHOLIN, "profane or common things:" of animals clean and unclean, as material for food. Twelve chapters.

4. BEKOROTH, the first-born and their redemption. (Exod. xiii. 13.) Nine chapters.

5. ERAKIN, of valuations. Nine chapters.

6. TEMURAH, commutation or substitution of one sacrifice for another. Seven chapters.

7. MEHILA, inadvertencies and trespasses in the misuse of sacrifices, and things consecrated. (Num. v. 6, 8.) Six chapters.

8. KERITHOTH, "excisions:" the sins which incur excision from the people. Six chapters.

9. TAMID, "the daily or perpetual offering." (Exod. xxxiv.; Num. xxviii.) Six chapters.

10. Middoth, "measurements:" dimensions of the temple. Five chapters.

11. Kinnim, "nests;" also "turtle-doves:" of birds offered at the altar by the poor. Three chapters.

VI. SEDER TAHAROTH.

1. Kelim: of such things as contract and communicate uncleanness, and how to purify them. (Lev. xi. 11, 32; Num. xix. 14.; xxxi. 20.) Thirty chapters.

2. Oholoth: the defilement and purification of tabernacles, or houses and their parts, with special reference to the presence of a corpse. (Num. xix. 14.) Eighteen chapters.

3. Negaim: uncleanness from leprosy, &c. (Lev. xiii. and xiv.) Fourteen chapters.

4. Parah, "the red heifer." (Num. xix.) Twelve chapters.

5. Taharoth: purifications from various minor kinds of uncleanness. Ten chapters.

6. Mikvaoth: of lavers and baths. (Num. xxxi. 23.) Ten chapters.

7. Nidda: purifications required by women. Ten chapters.

8. Makshirin: various rules of purification, founded on Lev. xi. 36–38. Six chapters.

9. Zabim, of fluxes. (Lev. xv.) Five chapters.

10. Tevul Yom, of purification on the same day that defilement is contracted. (Lev. xvii. 15; xxii. 6, 7.) Four chapters.

11. Yadaim, on purifying the hands. Four chapters.

12. Ozekin, "stalks:" of fruits and legumes which contract uncleanness. Three chapters.

PRINCIPAL EDITIONS OF THE MISHNA.

1. By Menashe Ben Israel, with short Glosses. (Amsterdam, 1631.)

2. By Jose ben Israel. (Amst., 1646.)

3. By Israel ben Elijah Götz, with the Sefer Jetsira. (Ven., 1704, 8vo.)

4. With the Commentary of Maimonides. (Naples, 1492. One vol.)

5. Ditto. *Mishnaioth im Perush Rambam.* (Ven., 1606, folio.)

6. But the favourite edition is that of Professor Surenhuys of Amsterdam, as being furnished not only with the Commentaries, but also with a Latin translation. This noble work is comprised in six volumes, folio, with the title:—

MISHNA, *sive totius Hebræorum Juris, Rituum, Antiquitatum, et Legum oralium Systema, cum clarissimorum Rabbinorum* MAIMONIDIS *et* BARTENORÆ *Commentariis integris, quibus accedunt variorum Auctorum Notæ et Versiones in eos quos ediderunt Codices. Interprete, Editore, et Notatore* GUIL. SURENHUSIO. Amst., 1668–1703.

The several Treatises of the Mishna have been also translated into Latin by different authors, the principal of whom we will set down in the following table:—

Order.	Treatise.	Translator.	Publication.
I.	*Berakoth.*	EDZARD.	*Hamburg,* 1713, 8vo.
	Peah.	GUISIUS.	*Oxon.,* 1690, 4to.
	Demai.	Idem.	*Oxon.,* 1690, 4to.
	Kilaim.	Idem.	*Oxon.*
	Terumoth.	Idem.	
	Maaseroth.	Idem.	
	Maaser sheni.	SURENHUSIUS.	
	Challah.	Idem.	
	Orlah.	LUDWIG.	*Lips.,* 1695.

Order. Treatise.	Translator.	Publication.
I. *Bikurim.*	Idem.	*Lips.*, 1696.
II. *Shabbath.*	Schmid et Wotton.	*Ibid.*, 1670.
Eruvin.	Idem.	
Pesachim.	Surenhus.	
Shekalim.	Otho.	*Geneva*, 1675.
Yomah.	Sheringham.	*Lond.*, 1648.
Sukkah.	Dachs.	*Traj. ad Rhen.*, 1726.
Yom tof.	Surenhus.	
Rosh hashana.	Houting.	*Amst.*, 1695.
Taanith.	Lundy.	*Traj. ad Rhen.*, 1694.
Megilla.	Surenhus.	
Moed Katon.	Idem.	
Chagiga.	Ludwig.	*Lips.*, 1696.
III. *Yevamoth.*	Surenhus.	
Ketuvoth.	Faust.	*Basil.*, 1699.
Kiddushin.	Surenhus.	
Gittin.	Idem.	
Nedarim.	Ulmann.	*Argentor.*, 1663.
Nazir.	Idem.	
Sootah.	Wagenseil.	*Altorf.*, 1674.
IV. *Bava Kama.*	C. L'Empereur.	*Lugd.*, 1637.
Bava Metsia.	Surenhus.	
Bava Bathra.	Idem.	
Sanhedrin.	Cocceius.	*Amst.*, 1629.
Makkoth.	Idem.	
Shevuoth.	Ulmann.	*Argentor.*, 1663.
Edioth.	Surenhus.	
Avoda zara.	Peringer.	*Altorf.*, 1680.
Horioth	Ludwig.	*Lips.*, 1696.
Avoth.	Surenhus.	
V. *Zebachim.*	Ulmann.	*Argent.*, 1663.
Muichoth.	Surenhus.	
Cholin.	Idem.	
Bekoroth.	Idem.	

Order. Treatise.	Translator.	Publication.
V. *Erachin.*	Idem.	
Temura.	Idem.	
Mehila.	Idem.	
Kerithoth.	Ulmann.	*Argent.*, 1663.
Tamid.	Peringer.	*Altorf.*, 1680.
Meddoth.	L'Empereur.	*Lugd.*, 1630.
Kinnim.	Surenhus.	
VI. *Kelim, Aholoth, Negaim, Parah, Taharoth, Mikvaoth, Midda, Makshirim, Zabim, Tevul yom, Yadaim,* and *Ozekin,* all by Surenhusius.		

The entire Mishna has been translated into Spanish by Abraham ben Ruben. (Venice, 1606, folio.) He has given it with the Commentaries of Bartenora and Maimuni. And into German by Johan Jak Rabe: *Die ganze Mischna; oder der Text des Talmuds übersetzt und erläutert.* (6 *theilen,* quarto. Ausbach, 1760–63.) And by Dr. J. M. Jost: *Die Ganze Mischna, mit punktirtem Texte, Noten u. Kom.* (6 *bände,* quarto. Berlin, 1832–33.) In English, we have the treatises *Shabbath* and *Eruvin* translated by Dr. Wotton; (London, 1718;) the *Avoth,* in the Jewish prayer-book, and by Mr. R. Young, Edinburgh (*sine anno*); and, recently, the treatises *Berakoth, Kilaim, Shabbath, Eruvin, Pesachim, Yoma, Sukkah, Yom tof, Rosh hashana, Taanith, Megilla, Moed Katon, Yevamoth, Ketuvoth, Gittin, Kiddushin, Cholin, and Yadaim,* in all eighteen treatises, have been, either wholly or in part, rendered into English by the Rev. Rabbis De Sola and Raphall, in one volume. (Second Edition. London, 1845.)

ORDER III. AMORAIM.

CLASS I. THE AMORAIM OF PALESTINE.

I. JUDAISM IN PALESTINE UNDER THE LATER EMPERORS.

The century which followed the period of the publication of the Mishna was, in relation to the Roman empire, a season of transition. Every year witnessed the progressive triumphs of Christianity, and the gradual unloosing of men's minds from the ideas and prejudices of their heathen forefathers. The polytheistic religion of old Rome had reached its last days; its face was changing in death, and a new spirit, of truer thought and purer feeling, unfolding itself in the social life of the people.

Meanwhile, the Jews remained, with but few exceptions, unmolested throughout the empire. Their rulers were too much absorbed in their own affairs, to trouble themselves with men who, in the main, were now peaceable citizens. The unquiet state of politics, the rapid transition of the imperial sceptre through the hands of thirty men in a hundred years, the alarms and miseries caused by the inroads of barbarians, intestine wars, and the natural calamities of unusual dearths, pestilences, and earthquakes, all rendered the civil ruler indisposed to occupy his time or resources with the merely religious affairs of the subject. Christianity, indeed, was often persecuted, because it called forth the opposition of the pagan hierarchy, against whose interests it was perpetually aggressive. Judaism never took that attitude, and there was conceded to it, tacitly at least, the status of a *religio licita;* and, under these circumstances, the Israelitish people had time to consolidate their interests, both secular and ecclesiastical.

At this period too, though far from exerting themselves as a propagandist community, their religious doctrines exercised a strong influence on a large number of the educated classes among the Heathen, and proselytes were continually added to their synagogues. But the friendly relations which now obtained between Jews and Gentiles by the increase of proselytes, and by the marriage of Israelites with non-Jewish families, did not tend to what was considered the true religious life of Judaism. While the proselytes swelled the numbers of those who bore the designation of Israel, their old Gentile habits of thinking and living exerted an injurious effect on the minds and manners of their new associates. These innovations appear to have given no small uneasiness to the rabbins, who found it necessary to have recourse to a more stringent discipline.[5] In their deliberations whether some restriction should not be put upon the reception of proselytes, we find special allusions to the inhabitants of Palmyra, or, as the Talmud calls it, Tharmud,—a corruption of the old name, Thadmor. It was here that Zenobia, the widow of Odenatus, was now reigning, with the title of "the Queen of the East." This accomplished and heroic princess, whose name has been written in unfading characters by the hand of history, was herself a Jewess.[6] But though by birth of the race of Israel, she was by no means a strict votaress of her people's faith: on the contrary, a Gentile education, and habits of learned intercourse with men of all creeds,—such as Longinus, the Grecian sophist, and Paulos of Samosata, the Christian, or rather the Unitarian, bishop of Antioch,—had made

[5] *Yevamoth*, fol. 16, 17.

[6] Gibbon tells us she was "descended from the old Macedonian kings." But in this he diverges from his usual accuracy. Compare ATHANASIUS, *Epist. ad Solit.*; PHILOSTORG. *De Hæres.*, cap. 65; NICEPH., lib. vii., cap. 27.

her what, in our time, would be called a freethinker, or rationalist. While she did not bestow any marked patronage upon Judaism, yet her relation to that religion contributed to give it a certain credit among the Palmyreneans, which showed itself in a multitude of instances of conformity to the rites of the synagogue. But, on the other hand, the latitudinarianism encouraged by the queen exerted a neutralizing influence on the tone of Jewish opinion, to the great vexation of the rabbins. Hence the saying of Jochanan of Tiberias, that the man would be happy who should live to see the downfall of Palmyra; a consummation which he himself probably witnessed, when, so shortly after, the brilliant, but short-lived, dominion of Zenobia passed away before the victorious arms of Aurelian.

This reciprocity of social influence between the Jews and their Gentile neighbours, whether pagan or Christian, which was now yearly gaining ground, is indicated, not long after, in the proceedings of the Christian Council of Elvira, in 324, the sixteenth canon of which prohibits the marriage of Christians with Jews, as the fiftieth does the practice of eating with them; while the forty-ninth admonishes landholders not to suffer the fruits of the earth to be blessed by the Jews; in allusion to the custom, sufficiently extensive to call thus for ecclesiastical interference, of employing the Hebrew rabbis to pronounce their formulas of benediction upon the crops of the garden and field.[7]

The general quietude and prosperity thus enjoyed by the Jews was, at length, however, menaced by an event of surpassing importance to the world at large. Christianity, in name at least, was about to ascend the throne of the Cæsars. The long-oppressed religion of the Gospel had become so far triumphant, as that not

[7] See examples of such benedictions in the *Hosanna Rabba*.

only myriads of the people had been subdued to the obedience of the faith, but the rulers themselves confessed its supremacy. The storms of persecution which for three hundred gloomy years had beaten with relentless fury upon the church, had at last broken away, and the cross shone refulgent in the serene sky. But what was a symbol of peace for the church, was an omen of disquietude for the synagogue. In the growing political might of Christianity, the Jews dreaded the developement of a power which might prove equally or more oppressive to their race, than the expiring dynasty of Paganism had been. As to the religion of Jesus itself, those fears would have been groundless; but with regard to the politico-ecclesiastical system which, in after times, under the abused name of that religion, so often brought distress and desolation upon this people, their presentiments, it must be confessed, were but too well founded. Yet from the first Christian emperor they experienced little that could form a just cause of complaint. Constantine was neither their persecutor, nor their patron. They considered it, indeed, a circumstance in their favour, that when the faith of the church took possession of the throne of the world, it was in the person of a man whose education had been heathen rather than systematically Christian. They expected a larger liberality from him than from one whose prejudices against them would have been co-eval with his life, and inseparable, in their view, from his religion itself. Their conviction of the strength of Constantine's Christianity was so slight, as that they were not without hope that, in the unsettled and transition state of his religious notions, he might even be persuaded to embrace the theology of the synagogue, rather than that of the church. Zonaras[8] describes a

[8] *Annal.*, tom. iii., p. 6.

discussion between some of the rabbins and Sylvester, the bishop of Rome, in the presence of the emperor, on the Divinity of Jesus Christ, in which Sylvester having the advantage in argument, the Jews appealed to the evidence of miracles. An ox fell dead, by the effect of a name whispered in his ear by a Hebrew thaumaturgist named Zambres; but the wonder-working bishop carried off the palm even in this department, in resuscitating the animal by invoking the name of the Saviour: whereupon a large number of Jews submitted at once to baptism. So reads the legend, which, however questionable as to its miraculous embellishment, has no doubt a groundwork of truth with regard to the controversial encounter itself.

Though every year of Constantine's life tended to strengthen his persuasion of the truth of Christianity, he did not adopt measures of direct hostility against dissenters from it, either Jewish or pagan. He seems to have understood the principles of toleration much better than many of his successors; and the enactments of his reign relating to the Jews were occasioned more by their misconduct, than by his severity. The first was called forth on account of the violence with which they treated such of their own people as embraced the Christian religion, and, in particular, a man of eminence among them, named Joseph, an apostle, or commissary of the patriarch, who had given in his adhesion to the church. In this edict the emperor charges them with stoning, or burning, their countrymen who became Christians, and condemns the perpetrators of such outrages to the same punishments. The second prohibits the practice of compelling their slaves to receive circumcision.[9] A third edict obliges them to be liable to the decurionship, (an office which was considered rather

[9] *Cod. Theod.*, lib. xv., tit. 9.

a burden than an honour,) asserting that, while they enjoyed the benefits of citizenship, it was but just that they should have their share of the public liabilities. But even here he exempted the patriarch and office-bearers of the synagogue. On the whole, the Jews had no reason to complain of the first emperor who wore the badge of Calvary.

The real triumph of Christianity at this period was hindered by the sectarian strife of its professors. The Jews were more than ever alienated from it, not only by a creed against which all their prejudices and passions revolted acquiring a power which could both menace and afflict them, but also from the disgust excited by the antipathies indulged in by the Christians among themselves. The Israelites who resided in cities, which now became focuses of controversy between the Orthodox and the Arians, were not disposed to remain neutral spectators of the hideous scenes of strife in which Christian waged war with Christian, not in angry words only, but in violences which scandalized the most uncultivated of the Heathen;[1] but, sympathizing with the Arians from the greater affinity of their doctrines with their own monotheism, they gratified their malignity by helping them, as at Alexandria, to destroy the property and lives of the Catholics.

The new relations of Christianity to the state excited, too, a certain feeling of disaffection in their minds towards the government itself, and once more brought them under the power of their old temptation to resistance and revolt. This propensity was the more aggravated, among the Jews of Palestine, by the effects of the religious zeal which had been displayed by Constantine and his mother Helena, in setting up, in Jerusalem and many parts of the Holy Land, those architectural

[1] Julii Papæ I. *Epist. ad Orient.*; Athanas. *Epist. ad Orthod.*

monuments to Christianity which the Jews, the ancestral lords of the soil, could not but witness with an exasperated sense of degradation. The turbulent spirit which had now re-awoke in their bosoms, prompted them to take advantage of the difficult circumstances of the Emperor Constantius,—who was struggling with the exigencies of war in Gaul and Pannonia in the West, and with the Saracens and Parthians in the East,—to attempt the recovery of their ancient independence, and, as some say, the erection of a regal throne for their patriarch. These insurrectionary movements brought Gallus, the emperor's colleague, upon them, before whose avenging legions young and old perished in undiscriminating massacre, and their towns of Diocesarea, (Sepphoris,) Diospolis, and Tiberias sank in ashes. This was a heavy blow to the Palestinian Jews, and one which was followed up by imperial enactments, which made it death for a Christian to marry a Jew, or for a Jew to circumcise a slave. The emperor also prohibited Christians from becoming proselytes to Judaism; and, while loading the Israelites with additional imposts, he renewed the edict of Hadrian, which proscribed them from entering Jerusalem.[2]

But those days of ill omen passed away on the accession of Julian the Apostate, whose policy towards the Jews was not only tolerant, but protective and auspicious. His hatred to Christianity predisposed him to whatever was against it; and his wish to counteract all the tendencies of the preceding reign inclined him to befriend a people who had been its antagonists. Regarding Judaism as a national ritual addressing itself to the senses, he perceived in it some affinity to the æsthetic religions of Greece and Rome, with which he was so enamoured. As to the Deity worshipped by the

[2] *Cod. Theodos.*, lib. xv., *De Judæis.*

Hebrews, he considered Him, as did many of the Heathens, to be a mere national God; or, if possessing even an universal power and majesty, then as the Demiurgus recognised by the polytheistic systems, and worshipped under other names. Besides, in the war in which he was engaged with the king of Persia, whatever would propitiate a people so numerous as the Jews in all that region, would so far weaken the cause of his adversary. Moved by these considerations, and with the malicious desire of placing Christianity at a still greater disadvantage, he conferred his patronage on its Hebrew rival, in setting the Jews free from their oppressive taxes; in recognising the authority of their patriarch, whom he honoured with the title of his "Brother;" [3] in giving them permission to resume the solemnities of the altar; and, for the full and legitimate accomplishment of this purpose, in allowing them to return to Jerusalem, and affording them all needful aid in their project to rebuild the temple. It has been thought that Julian, in this measure, was moved by the wish to discredit the prophecy of Jesus which foreshadowed the ruin of Jerusalem; but we do not see how his own success in this enterprise would have invalidated a prediction which had been so completely fulfilled nearly three hundred years before. But the attempt, as we all know, was most signally defeated. Witnesses, both Jewish and Gentile, concur in affirming the disastrous circumstances which brought the undertaking to nothing. The mound of ruins moved beneath the workmen's feet, and terrible flames drove them, awe-struck, from the henceforth dreaded mountain. The exaggerated manner in which this circumstance is described betrays the superstitious spirit of the times; but the fact itself—most probably caused by the ignition of ex-

[3] Jul. *Epist.* 25; Sozomen, lib. v., cap. 21.

plosive gases confined in the subterranean vaults of the old temple site—has such thoroughly authentic historical attestation as to admit of no reasonable denial.[4]

The enthusiasm with which the Jews of Palestine entered upon this project was fated to meet with as signal a disappointment, and their visionary hopes to be extinguished in the funereal gloom which so soon came upon the short-lasting career of their brilliant but eccentric patron.

From these days the tone of policy adopted by the Latin government toward the Jews was more or less depressive, though never severe. Jovian acted under the conviction that he ought to repress the insolence which his predecessor had excited both in the Jewish and the pagan mind, and he did so; but his reign was so short that the objects of his dislike only looked upon it as a fleeting cloud. Valens, on the other hand, gave unlimited liberty to the various religionists of the empire, and extended to the Jewish patriarch the guarantee of his privileges, while he renewed the liability of the Israelites to the discharge of the public and more burdensome offices. In short, down to the time that terminated the Western patriarchate, the conduct of the emperors toward them appears to have been marked by an inflexible determination to keep them in order, tempered by a wise and worthy moderation.

[4] THEODORET, lib. iii., cap. 20; SOZOMEN, lib. v., cap. 22; SOCRATES SCHOLAST., lib. i., cap. 17; AMMIANUS MARCELLINUS, lib. xxiii., who says, *Cùm itaque rei idem fortiter instaret Alypius juvaretque provinciæ rector, metuendi globi flammarum prope fundamenta crebris assultibus erumpentes fecere locum, exustis aliquoties operantibus, inaccessum, hocque modo elemento destinatius repellente cessavit inceptum.*

II. SUCCESSION OF THE PATRIARCHS.

ALL this time the family of Hillel wanted not a man to fill the patriarchal throne. Jehuda Hakkodesh, when near death, nominated his son Gamaliel to be *nasi*, and Simon, his other son, to be *hakem*, while Hanina ben Hama was to take the dignity of *ab beth din*,[5]—appointments which were duly recognised by the nation at large.

But, with the life of Rabbi, the splendour of the patriarchate began to pass away. During the last seventeen years of his administration, the business of the schools had been principally carried on at Sepphoris, where he lived for the sake of his health: but the Sanhedrin continued to transact its affairs at Tiberias, three members being sufficient for a quorum. This court, however, was now rapidly sinking into insignificance; and, after the death of Jehuda, the office of patriarch was dissociated from the rectorship of the schools, and restricted to the administration of law in cases civil and ecclesiastical, either in person, or by his *shalechin*, "apostles," or "commissaries." GAMALIEL BEN JEHUDA did not long survive his father; nor does he appear to have been a man of sufficient energy or talent to command much influence over either the rabbinic body or the people. The same may be affirmed, in general terms, of his son and successor, JEHUDA II. NESIA. He ascended the patriarchal seat while but a young man. Endowed with no peculiar strength of character, he maintained an authority nominal rather than real, and was indebted for the respect externally paid him to the long standing of his family in the office, an ample inheritance, the established usages of the Jewish body, and the acquiescence of the rabbinate,

[5] So his last will.—*Ketuvoth*, fol. 103.

who had, in effect, possession of the real power, and who seem to have been much more in the habit of dictating to the patriarch than of submitting to him. A leading propensity with Jehuda was the accumulation of money, in gratifying which he laid himself open to the severe criticisms of his wide-spread flock, who had the feeling that he was much too zealous in the use of the pastoral shears.[6]

Hillel ben Jehuda succeeded about A.D. 258. Among the acts of his administration was the convocation of a rabbinical synod for a revisal and settlement of the Jewish calendar, a measure which, by facilitating the more uniform observance of the Paschal festival, and other great solemnities, tended to the promotion of unity among a people dispersed through so many lands. If the acts of this synod had been handed down in a written form, we should probably have had in them some light on the present discrepancies between the chronology of the Hebrew text and that of the Septuaginta. It is commonly believed that the rabbins of this synod fixed the epoch of the Creation at the vernal equinox, 3761 years before the birth of Jesus Christ.

The Jewish reputation of the Patriarch Hillel ben Jehuda has been rendered questionable by his reported conversion to Christianity. This circumstance is affirmed in the most distinct and careful manner by Epiphanius,[7] himself a converted Jew, who lived not long after, and who received his information from a witness who had a personal knowledge of the fact. His testimony in substance amounted to this: that Hillel, when on his death-bed, sent for a neighbouring Christian bishop, ostensibly to consult him as a physician, but really to make to him his profession of faith, and privately to receive baptism at his hands; that the

[6] *Sanhedrin*, (*Hieros.*,) fol. 20. [7] Epiph. *Hæres.* 30.

sacrament was in that way administered; and, moreover, that, subsequently to the nasi's death, some portions of the New Testament Scriptures (the manuscripts of the Gospel of St. John and the Acts of the Apostles) were found secreted in his cabinet. Against the statement of Epiphanius, modern Jews argue, that a fact thus known by Christians must have been known also by the Israelites of the time, and could not, from the very nature of it, but have called forth a loud expression of their disapproval: but as not the slightest mention of the circumstance is made by the Jews of that or the following period, it may be safely concluded that no such event took place. The force or weakness of this objection will be determined by the reader for himself.

Of the next incumbent in the patriarchate, GAMALIEL BEN HILLEL, the Jews themselves know next to nothing but his name; and of his successor, JEHUDA III. BEN GAMALIEL, scarcely more, except that he has the evil reputation of having been an adept in magical arts, and of having employed them for immoral purposes. The dignity itself was now about to become extinct. GAMALIEL BEN JEHUDA, surnamed *Batraah*, or "the Last," terminated the long dynasty of the house of Hillel. But his power had been hardly more than nominal. The Jewish population of Palestine had lost their preponderant influence by dispersion; and the stronger the foreign synagogues became, the less were they disposed to appeal to the patriarchal see, though its existence was still regarded with a certain complacency. But the thing itself was now to end. The Emperor Honorius had inhibited the transfer of contributions from the West to the patriarchal coffers at Tiberias; and Gamaliel himself, under the charge of contumacy, in the erection of synagogues contrary to the imperial law, by an edict of Theodosius was stripped

of his secular title of "prefect."[8] He still, however, retained in Jewish circles the designation of "patriarch;" but at his decease without an heir, this shadow of a name entirely passed away.

III. PALESTINIAN AMORAIM.

THE publication of the Mishna formed a great epoch in Jewish learning. From this time the schools were in possession of a scientific text of the traditional law, the study of which threw open a vast *cursus* of investigation. Dialectics, law, both human and Divine, the antiquities of the nation, back to the remotest times, the rites and ceremonies of religion, the ethical casuistries of life, its usages, personal, domestic, commercial, and municipal; astronomy, agriculture, horticulture, medicine, and other branches of natural science and manual art, were all called into requisition in mastering this comprehensive cyclopædia. The study of the Mishna was, therefore, the fundamental employment of the schools. The men of Tiberias, and of the rising collegiate establishments in Babylonia, entered upon this labour with a zeal which vibrated through the minds of successive generations, till, after the toil of three hundred years, there had risen the Titanic structure of the Talmud.

Rabbi had completed his great work in the vigour of life, and had devoted many of his later days to the task of revising and improving it. Tiberias had become the favourite resort of Jewish students from the east and the west, and its school was the model of those which under the men who had lit their torches at the primeval flame of Palestina, were destined to perpetuate and diffuse its light in the Persian dominions, and, by their descendants, in Spain and other European lands.

[8] A.D. 416.

With the life and labours of Rabbi ended the succession of the Tanaim, the men who had delivered the oral law. They were now to be followed by a new order, the Amoraim, that is to say, the expositors of the law, at length no longer oral, but reduced to a written text.

From the practice, which had originated in Ezra's time, of rendering the Hebrew Scriptures in the popular assemblies into the vulgar dialect by a *meturgeman*, or "interpreter," the custom had grown up in the Mishnaical schools for the *nasi*, "rector," or *tana*, to deliver his discourse in a low voice in Hebrew, and one of the professors, "receiving the law from his lips," to announce its meaning more audibly to the listening students in the vernacular speech. This officer was called the AMORA, from *amar*, "to speak" or "discourse." The *Amora* was ordinarily *meturgeman;* but in places or times when there was no *tana* present, he exercised as an independent professor. A man of eminence in these circumstances acquired the authority of a secondary *tana*, *tana bathra*, as distinguished from the legitimate transmitter of Mishna law, *tana kama*. Exercising the function of commentator, he laid down new principles, or novel applications of received ones, which carried with them a certain legal weight and authority. A principle or application of this kind was called a *baraitha*, also *tosefta;* the former term denoting a law maxim *extra* to the Mishna;[9] the latter, an appendix or superaddition.[1] They are indicated in

[9] From *baria*, "exterior." The Baraithas held a relation to the scholastic Mishnas, similar to that which the *Seferim Chizzonioth*, the apocryphal books, hold to the normal or canonical Scriptures. Nothing in the Baraithas is authoritative, unless it coincides with the Mishna. A similar relation was subsequently created between the Talmud and the minor treatises, called *Massekthoth Chizzonioth*.

[1] From *yasaf*, "to add to, enlarge."

the Talmud by the prefatory formula, *Tannu rabbanu*, "Our teachers have delivered."

1. Haia or Chaia bar Abba,—of whom we have already given a brief notice,[2]—besides a collection of Mishnaic memoranda, which, like those of Nathan, were either incorporated in Jehuda's work, or laid aside and lost, composed,—

(2.) The Tosefta, a collection of halakas, or law principles, illustrative of the Mishna, and designed to give completeness to it. This work is extant in several printed editions, the first of which is that of Venice, with Isaac Alfasi's Compendium of the Talmud, (*Sefer Halakoth,*) in folio, 1521; and the last, that printed at Wilna, 1832–46. Commentaries on various parts of the Tosefta have been put forth: by Ab. Abele, on the order *Nesikin*, Amst., 1732; by El. Schidloff, on *Zebaikim*, Furth, 1776; by Isaac Carmoly, on *Betzia*, Metz, 1767; by David Pardo, four orders, Venice; by Sam. Abigdor, on *Nashim*, *Zeraim*, and *Moed*, Wilna, 1839–42; by Elij. Wilna, on *Zeraim*, Wilna, 1799, and on *Taharoth*, Zolkiew, 1804.

(3.) A third book of Chaia's was a manual of Baraithas;[3] a work having the same tendency as the Tosefta. (4.) And another non-extant work of his was a *Megillath Setarim*, bearing also on the Halakas. Chaia is also considered by some to have been the inventor of the *Athbash* alphabet, an arrangement of the letters employed, as we shall see, in the kabalistic interpretation of the Scriptures.

2. Hoshaia ben Chanina, who was a disciple of Rabbi, and a fellow-labourer with Chaia, to whose Toseftoth he largely contributed. Several *Barathioth* in the Mishna are also attributed to him, as well as the *Mekiltha;* though this is uncertain, as the authorship of

[2] See page 89.

[3] *Baraitha de Rabbi Chaia.*

the latter has been, on better grounds, ascribed to Ishmael ben Elisha. The name of Hoshaia is moreover associated with the *Bereshith Rabba*,[4] a collection of *agadoth* on the Book of Genesis, in one hundred chapters, first printed at Constantinople. But the parentage of this work, too, is involved in a cloud of doubts. There are, in fact, four different opinions or traditions about it. (1.) One is, that the *Bereshith Rabba* composed by this Hoshaia was a different work from that now extant, and consisted of explanations of the Mishna. (So Wolf, *Bib. Hebr.*, ii., p. 1423, and the author of *Zemach David*, in express terms.) (2.) That the present *B. Rabba* was written by Rabba bar Nachman, a Babylonian, about fifty years later, of whom a notice will be given in its proper place. (3.) A third tradition gives it to Hoshaia, or Oschaija, a brother of Rabba; while, (4.) A fourth asserts that it was the joint work of those brothers. The Midrash itself has internal evidence of having been written not much later than the time of the Emperor Julian; and, from a strong resemblance in tone and style to the Jerusalem Talmud, gives a plain indication of a Palestinian origin. Both Rabba bar Nachman and his brother Hoshaia lived a considerable time at Tiberias under R. Jochanan, the compiler of the Jerusalem Talmud. But whether they, either there, or afterwards in Babylonia, accomplished the *Bereshith*, or whether it be the production of this Hoshaia ben Chanina, has never been fully ascertained.

3. Hanina ben Hama held the seat of *ab beth din*

[4] There are several works with the general title of Rabboth, which are expositions of the Pentateuch and five Megilloth, to each of which is affixed the name of the particular book expounded. Thus *Bereshith Rabba* is on Genesis (from the initial word of the book); in like manner *Shemoth R.*, on Exodus; *Vayikra R.*, on Leviticus; *Echa Rabba*, on Lamentations. They are assigned to Hoshaia bar Nachman. Comp. Wolf, vol. ii., p. 1426, and vol. iii., p. 1215.

at Tiberias after the death of Jehuda Hakkodesh. He was a man of good ability, but too much under the tyranny of a bad temper to be able to live amicably with his colleagues. (See anecdotes in Jost, iv., 148.)

4. Abba Arekka, afterwards surnamed *Rav*, who, having come in his youth from the East to Tiberias, and attained great distinction there, returned (first moved by a quarrel with the above Hanina) laden with the treasures of Palestinian learning, to exert, as will be shown, a most effective influence on the culture of the Babylonian Jews.

5. Bar Kappara, in his worldly occupation a maker of women's shoes, was nevertheless one of the most popular teachers of his time. He was redoubtable for sarcastic wit;[5] and his talent for the invention of pleasing and instructive fables, as a medium of moral instruction, won for him the title of "the Hebrew Æsop."

6. Jochanan ben Eliezer, sometimes called *Bar Naphcha*, or the "Son of the Blacksmith," had been a fellow-student with Abba Arekka under Rabbi, and afterwards at the halls of Cesarea. On the death of Hanina he was installed as rector at Tiberias. Celebrated not less for his personal beauty than for his incomparable virtue, he has acquired among the Jews a mythical grandeur of character. To him also is attributed the compilation, or, at least, the commencement and groundwork, of the Jerusalem Talmud. He may have begun it about A.D. 260. But it was not completed without the labour of other hands during the following half-century.

7. Simon ben Lakish, a man remarkable for his bodily stature, and a corresponding magnitude of intellect. For some time he served as a legionary in the Roman army; and, after his restoration to a life of

[5] *Nedarim*, fol. 51.

study, became by marriage the brother-in-law of R. Jochanan.

To these Amoraim may be added the names of Ami, Asi, and Dimi, disciples of Jochanan; Shesheth, a blind rabbi; Joshua ben Levi, president of the school at Lydda, famous as a transcendentalist in doctrine, and the worker of many a legendary miracle; and Abihu, a teacher under whom the academy at Cesarea attained great prosperity. Erudite, not only in Hebrew, but in Grecian, studies, he had the accessory advantage of opulence, and the friendship of the Roman prefect, who resided at Cesarea; and he was moreover a great favourite with the people, who used to salute him in public with such epithets as "Abihu, their sunbeam, and the guide of their nation."

Of the scholastic labours of these men we have the monumental result in the Palestinian *Gemara*, commonly called the TALMUD JERUSHALMI.[6]

This important commentary on the Mishna, if it were ever completed at all, has not come down to us entire; as what is extant of it reaches only to four of the six Orders, namely, *Zeraim*, *Moed*, *Nashim*, and *Nezikin*, together with the treatise *Nidda* and some other fragmentary portions. The language is Talmudic Hebrew, with a strong infusion of the Western Aramaic, then common in Palestine. The Mishna text sometimes differs from that of the Babylonian Talmud; the latter being a corrected redaction accomplished by Rabbi in the last years of his life, and adopted by the Babylonian schools as the more preferable; while the Palestinian Amoraim adhered to that with which they had been

[6] The Eastern or Babylonian Jews called this work *Talmud erets Israel*, "the Talmud of the land of Israel," or Palestine, and sometimes *Gemara de-beney meareva*, "the Gemara, or Commentary, of the Children of the West."

first made familiar.[7] The general contents of the Gemara may be classified into *Halakoth* and *Hagadoth;* principles or rules of jurisprudence, and legendary illustrations. The *Hagadoth* have been collected and published by themselves, with a Commentary by Samuel Jafe, (Venice, 1590,) and with Glossary, &c. by Löw, (Berlin, 1725, 8vo.,) and by others.

The Jerusalem Talmud itself was first printed by Bomberg, in folio, at Venice, without date; then, with brief glosses, at Cracow, in 1609. Several portions of the work have been put forth by various editors separately, with commentaries; as *Zeraim,* by Fuld, Amst., 1710, folio; *Bava Kama* and *Bava Metsia,* Offenbach, 1725, folio; the three *Bavoth,* Frankfort-on-Maine, 1742, folio; *Shekalim,* Amst., 1727, 8vo.; *Zeraim,* Constant., 1662, folio; *Moed,* Vienna, 1821, folio; *Nashim,* Amst., 1755; and *Nezikin,* Leghorn, 1770, folio.

CLASS II. THE AMORAIM OF BABYLONIA.

I. PERSIAN DYNASTIES.

Next to Palestine, Babylonia was the home-land of Judaism. There the greater and the more noble part of the Jewish families settled at the Captivity, to return no more to the soil of their forefathers; and there the literary culture of the people took a developement which exerted no small influence on the studies of after generations in Spain, Africa, Italy, and the other widely spread colonies of their scattered race. From these schools of the East emanated the text works of *Halaka, Hagada,* legend lore, and *Midrash,* which, in conjunction with the Mishna of Palestine, have given its peculiar tone to the Hebrew mind of the present day.

In Babylonia, or Irak Arabi, that is to say, in the

[7] *Avoda Zara.*

lands on the borders of the Euphrates and Tigris, as far as the Persian Gulf, the Jews had been colonized ever since the Captivity under Nebuchadnezzar, 586 years before Christ. Here, for successive generations, they had retained their national and religious peculiarities amid all the political changes to which the country of their sojourn had been subjected.

Fifty years after the Captivity, the Babylonian dynasty of kings gave place to the Medo-Persians under Cyrus. In the course of his reign he gave the Jewish exiles their manumission, with full liberty and every encouragement to return to Palestine; and that, perhaps, with the wise and politic design of creating and fostering, through them, a moral and pacific influence over the turbulent countries surrounding it. Profiting by this freedom, about fifty thousand of them proceeded to the land of their fathers, and re-laid the foundations of their theocratic commonwealth. But the greater part of them, including the noblest families of the nation, preferred, as we have said, to remain in Babylonia, which continued under the Persian sway till Darius Codomanus (B.C. 330) was subdued by Alexander the Great, upon whose death it became, in the quadruple division of his empire, the domain of the Seleucidæ. But their short-lived power passed away before the enterprise of Arsaces, the founder of the Persian monarchy, (B.C. 255,) which not long after comprised the whole region between the Euphrates and the Indus. This dynasty of the Arsacides was extended through the reigns of thirty-one kings, till, 220 years after Christ, it gave place to that of the Sassanides under Ardisheer, or Artaxerxes, the son of Sassan.

It may be proper to remark here, that the early history of the Persian empire labours under several disadvantages. The authorities are Greek and native

Persian. The Greek writers lived nearer the times of the events, but they wrote under the influence of national prejudices. Then the Mahommedans, at first, destroyed much of the native Persian literature. Yet the havoc they made of it was not complete. The later Chalifs sought to preserve what remained. The poet Dudiki was employed to versify such historical documents as were still extant; and, afterward, Firdousee, in his *Shahnameh*, or "Book of Kings," embodied all that was known of their past annals. He wrote from *Pehlevee*[8] archives which have long ago perished.

The Persian history suffers from wide and irreparable blanks. The native writers take no notice of the immediate successors of Alexander; and the period of nearly five hundred years, during which the two branches of the Arsacidæ held power, is treated of by those authors in such an imperfect and contradictory manner, as to make it evident that they possessed only a catalogue of names. Then, when they come down to the Sassanide times, they are deficient in accurate dates. Nevertheless, here the length they assign to the reign of each prince generally accords with the more exact chronology of western authors.

The earliest dynasty of Persian kings mentioned by the oriental writers is that of the Mahabads, who were succeeded by the Pishdadians, and they, again, by the

[8] Languages of ancient Persia: Farsee, Deri, Pehlevee. Farsee, (from the province of Fars,) the dialect of Eastern Persia; Pehlevee, that of the Western. The latter became the principal dialect. Sir W. Jones says it was a dialect of the Chaldee; so also Von Hammer; but others regard it as a member of the Indo-Persian. The Deri was not a distinct language, but only a more refined form of the national one; from *der*, (*thura*,) "a door," or, as we now say, "the Porte," or "Court." The name Pehlevee comes from *pehla*, "a side," or "frontier," or, according to others, it signifies "the language of heroes." The Zend was hieratic, the language of the sacred books. See hereafter, under the *Kabala*.

Kajanides. This dynasty, including the reigns of Kai Kobad, Kai Kaoos, Kai Khoosroo, Lohrasp, Gushtasp, Bahman, Homai, Darab I., and Darab II., lasted for about seven hundred years. All this period of Persian history has a fabulous character; and the perplexity of the student is increased by the habit of the Greek historians giving these kings names of their own choosing. They describe the series as comprising Dijoces, Phraortes, Cyaxares I., Astyages, Cyaxares II., Cyrus, Cambyses, Smerdis Magus, Darius Hystaspes (Gushtasp), Xerxes I., Artaxerxes Longimanus, Xerxes II., Sogdian, Darius Nothus, Artaxerxes Mnemon, Ochus, Arses, and Darius Codomanus, who was overcome by Alexander the Great. (B.C. 329.)

From the death of Alexander till the reign of Ardisheer Babignan, the same kind of discrepancy continues between the Greek and oriental historians. The short-lived power of the Seleucidæ followers of Alexander passed away before the enterprise of Aschak, or Arsaces, who founded what is called the Parthian[9] empire, which, not long after, bore sway over all the region between the Euphrates and the Indus. This dynasty of the Arsacides extended through the reigns of thirty-one kings, till, about A.D. 220, it gave place to the Sassanides, the first of whom was Ardisheer Babignan, (the Artaxerxes II. of the Greeks,) from whose days the leading events of the Persian history become more intelligible.

The Jewish schoolmen of whose works we are now about to treat, lived under this Sassanide dynasty; and some parts of our memoir will be rendered more clear

[9] The name "Parthian" is unknown among the eastern writers. Philologists are not agreed about its exact import. Some make it of Scythian origin, like the race to whom it is applied, and to signify "fugitive," or "vagabond." Query, may it not be a variation of the name "Persian;" the *th* being substituted for the *s*?

if we set down the names of the monarchs of that race: —Ardisheer Babignan, A.D. 220; Shapoor, Shabur, or Sabor, A.D. 260; (he took Valerian prisoner;) Hormuz, A.D. 271; Baharam, 272; (he put Mani, the heresiarch, to death;) Baharam II., A.D. 276; Narsi; Hoormuz II., A.D. 303; Shapoor II., *obiit* A.D. 381; Ardisheer II. is deposed by Shapoor III., A.D. 385; Baharam IV., A.D. 390; Yesdigird, surnamed Ulathim, "the Sinner;" Baharam V.; (the name Baharam is sometimes given as Vararanes;) Yesdigird II., A.D. 438; Hoormuz, A.D. 456; Firoze, A.D. 458; Palasch, the Valens, or Vologeses, of the Roman historians, A.D. 488; Kobad, *obiit* A.D. 531; Noorsheerwan, A.D. 531; Hoormuz III., A.D. 579; Baharam VI.; Khoosroo Purveez, was vanquished by Heraclius, and was put to death by his own son, A.D. 628; Schirouch, reigned eight months; Ardisheer, Shahryar, Pooran Dokht,—all within three months; Shah Shemendeh, one month; Yesdigird. The Saracens invade Persia, A.D. 641. Battle of Nahavund, which decides the fate of the Persian empire, and inaugurates the reign of the Chalifs. The dates here given must be considered only as proximate. I have never met with two lists that have been precisely the same.

II. BABYLONIAN GOLA-JEWS.

We have but a general idea of the condition of the Hebrew people in Babylonia from the Captivity down to the end of the second century after Christ. Their usual designation was "the Gola," the "Emigration, Deportation, or Captivity," (*Διασπορά,*) from *gala, migravit, deportatus est;* in Chaldee, *Galutha,* or *Glutha.* After the manumission by Cyrus, those who remained had the status of colonists, living in the land as subjects of the Persian and Parthian government; yet, so long, at least, as the temple stood, holding a religious relation

to their original country, and keeping up an ecclesiastical communion with it. They paid the customary tribute to the temple, and went up, more or less numerously, from time to time to attend the great festivals at Jerusalem. (Compare Acts ii. 9.) At home, however, they were not without a regular synagogal organization. There is a tradition that, so early as the time of Ezra, or even of the captive king, Jeconja, (B.C. 600,) a synagogue had been built at Schafjatib, in the neighbourhood of Nehardea, in which some of the consecrated materials of the temple had been employed. This spot was long considered as holy ground by the Babylonian Jews, who, eight hundred years after the above date, could speak of it as the place where the *Shekina* had been enthroned.[1] About a farsang from Schafjatib, at Huzal, was another house of prayer, of almost equal sanctity; and in that vicinity Ezra himself had established a school for the study of the law.[2]

So long, we say, as the temple was standing, the Babylonian Gola acknowledged the presidency of the High Priest. When Jerusalem was destroyed, the didrachm contribution, formerly paid by the Palestinians to the temple, went to the Roman treasury. But, as the Romans had hitherto failed to attain supremacy in the Parthian dominions, the Jews living there ceased to pay it. Nor were they disposed quietly to acquiesce in the rising domination of the rabbinical clergy in Palestine, or the pontifical authority of the Hillel patriarchs; but succeeded, after some time, in establishing their independence under a ruler or prince of their own, with the title of the *Resh Haggoluth*, or *Resh Glutha*,

[1] Concerning the royal synagogue, compare *Megilla*, 29; *Rosh hashana*, 24; and FÜRST, *Kultur-Geschichte*, i., 8.

[2] *Sherira Gaon; Iggereth*, i., c. 33.

"the chief, or prince, of the Gola, the Colonized, or Captivity."

There can, indeed, be no doubt that some such form of authority had been maintained among them from the time of Jeconja, at the first; but we have no certainty as to the exact succession. There is a list of Babylonian chiefs in the *Seder Olam Zota*, which may be found also in Basnage. This catalogue is wanting, however, in the attributes of authenticity. When the affairs of these Eastern Jews become historically cognizable, towards the middle of the second century, we find the presidential power invested in the person of Ahia, who appears to have been followed by Hananja. He was a contemporary with Simon ben Gamaliel, who, now firmly seated in the patriarchal throne at Tiberias, was not willing that a compeer should exist in Babylon, and succeeded in obliging Hananja and the Eastern synagogues to acknowledge his supremacy. But this state of things did not continue long; for, on the accession of R. Hona to the presidency, the Babylonians entirely and for ever shook themselves free from the authority of Tiberias; and Hona was not only arrayed with the full power of *resh glutha* by his own people, but was recognised as such by Jehuda the Holy, then ruling in Palestine.

We will now give, once for all, the succession of the Princes of the Babylonian Captivity during the Talmudic period; that is to say, from the time of Jehuda the Saint, till the middle of the fifth century. Along with them, we set down the contemporary patriarchs of the West.

1. Palestinian Nesiim. Rabbenu Jehuda, Gamaliel ben Rabbi, Jehuda ben Gamaliel, Hillel ben Jehuda, Gamaliel ben Hillel, Jehuda ben Gamaliel II., Gamaliel ben Jehuda.

2. Babylonian Reshe Haggoluth. Abba Huna, R'Abba bar Abuh, Mar Ukba bar Abba, Huna Mare, Nehemja, Ukba bar Nehemja, Abba Mari, Mar Imar, Mar Sutra, R. Ashe, Huna bar Nathan.

The office of *resh glutha* was not purely ecclesiastical. He presided over all the affairs and interests of the people of his nation in those parts of the world. He paid fealty to the royal government, as afterwards to the khalifate, and was recognised by it. His installation was solemnized by the pomp of public processions, and his residence dignified with the paraphernalia of a vice-regal court. Nor were his resources less than princely, his coffers being largely supplied by the contributions of a generally prosperous and extensive community, in the conditions of landholders and agriculturists, merchants and traders, physicians and jurisconsults, mechanics and artizans; a people, in short, who were able and proud to support, though "by the waters of Babylon," the institutions of their old ancestral faith, and to maintain the artificial glory of that *simulacrum* of Judah's sceptre, the existence of which, in their way of thinking, justified their rejection of Jesus as Messiah, and exercised a kind of talismanic charm upon their delusive hope of the advent of another.

III. SCHOOLS OF THE GOLA.

But though, in civil and ecclesiastical matters, the Jews in Babylonia were thus independent of the Western patriarchate, they did not succeed in developing their scholastic institutions without material aid from those of the fatherland. The earliest academical teachers among them, whose names have come down to us, were men of Palestine. Such was Jehuda, the son of Bethira, who established one of their schools at Nisibis, and Hananja, a nephew of the celebrated R. Joshua, by

whom that at Nehardea had been either founded, or more probably revived. Hence the Babylonian schools took the same unfolded form as those of the Holy Land. Their studies were mainly similar; the oral law on the text of the Mishna as the staple subject, and the Amoraic mode of explication.

The names given to these rabbinical establishments were Aramean forms of the Hebrew ones of the Palestinian schools. *Beth ulfana,* "the house of learning;" *beth midrash,* "the house of doctrine;" *beth ha-maad,* "the house of assemblage," like the Hebrew *beth ha-keneseth.* So *beth metibtha,* (Heb. *jeshiba,*) "the house of sitting," *concessus discipulorum; beth rabbanan,* "the house of the masters;" *beth sidra,* (Heb. *seder,*) "the house of order." From these terms the principal or rector of the school was entitled *rav beth ulfana, resh metibtha,* (Heb., *rosh jeshiba,*) *resh sidra,* &c. So, too, the academical degree of *mar* was equivalent to the Palestinian title of *rabbi,* and was conferred after the same course of study by the *semika,* or "imposition of hands."

We know nothing with certainty of the most primitive of these institutions, whether at Schafjatib, Huzal, Nehar-Pekod, or Nisibis. The earliest school about which we have any specific information is that which was situated at

NEHARDEA.

So called from its locality on the bank of a *nahar,* or "canal," which connected the Euphrates with the Tigris. The first exiles from Palestine settled there in great numbers, and Ezra himself is said to have founded the school. We first become acquainted with it as a school towards the close of the second century, when it was under the presidency of Rav Schela, who was

followed in the office by Mar Samuel in the first quarter of the following century.

Samuel, surnamed *Arioch*, and, in Palestine, *Jarchina*, "the moon calculator," was the son of Abba Hakohen, an *amora* of the school. Samuel had studied at Tiberias under Jehuda the Saint, and had returned into Babylonia fraught with all the learning of the western Tanaim. On the death of Rav Schela he was elected to the rectorship, and brought Nehardea into great repute as a school of astronomy,[3] natural history, and medicine, as well as Mishna lore. His medical skill had been proved, and much appreciated, by Rabbi in Palestine, and had recommended him in Babylonia to the friendship of the king, Shabur I., who had much intercourse with him, and became so well acquainted with Hebrew law, as to administer it in cases in which his Jewish subjects were concerned, in preference to the Parthian code.

Samuel was the author of the following works: (1.) *Baraitha de Shamuel*, an astronomical treatise which was extant in the fourteenth century, but of which only fragments remain at present. Sabbathai Donolo published a commentary on it in his *Sefer Tachkemoni*. (2.) *Baraitha be sod ha Ibbir*, an elucidation of the Jewish calendar. (3.) *Seder de Tekufoth*, on the seasons of the year; a manuscript of which may be found, I believe, in the Vatican. (4.) In the department of medicine he wrote *Sifree Refuoth*, or "Books of Healing." (5.) And, as an expounder of the Mishna, he gave the schools a *Toseftha*, or contribution to the study of traditional law.

Samuel, who died in 250, was succeeded by Nachman

[3] It was observed of Mar Samuel, by some of his contemporaries, that he was better acquainted with the streets of the starry heavens, than with those of Nehardea where he lived.

ben Jacob, a man who contributed to maintain the reputation which the school had attained under his predecessor. His influence as a master of rabbinical learning was augmented by the possession of an ample fortune, high connexion, by marriage with the daughter of the Palestinian *nasi*, and the full countenance and support of the *resh glutha*. The academy, however, was suddenly broken up by the sacking of Nehardea by the robber chieftain, Bar Netzar, in 258. The students thereupon removed to Schakanzib, where Nachman resumed his presidency, and ended his days at an advanced age. Others went to Schilhi, a place on the Tigris, where a new school was organized under Rav Schescht, a teacher who, for his eminence in the explication of the Scriptures, as well as Mishna, received the title of *Sinai*. He is said to have written a Targum on the Pentateuch.[4] Both these schools terminated with the lives of their founders.

MACHUSA,

A town on the Tigris, about four hours from Ctesiphon, became also the site of a new academy. This was promoted by the *resh glutha*, R'Abba bar Abuh, who settled there after the destruction of Nehardea. As a school, Machusa attained some celebrity. Its president was Josef bar Chama, *hachem* to the prince of the captivity. This establishment, to which we shall have occasion to refer again, was overthrown for a time by the demolition of Machusa in the war with the Romans under Julian.

SORA,

Called also *Matha Mahasia*, on the Euphrates, about twenty farsangs from Nehardea, became the seat of a

[4] *Sota*, 48.

renowned academy, which was inaugurated by ABBA AREKKA, more commonly known by his scholastic title of *Rab* or *Rav*. He was the nephew of Chaia, and was born at Arekka, a place on the border-land between Susiana and Babylonia. In early life he went in quest of knowledge into Palestine, and became one of the most favourite scholars of Rabbenu Hakkodesh. On his return to the east he laboured, some say for thirty years, (between A.D. 188 and 219,) at Nehardea, as *meturgeman* or *amora* under Schila and Samuel; and at the close of that relationship he entered upon the higher sphere of school rector and judge at Sora, where he exercised those offices till the end of his life in 243. He here systematically expounded the Mishna, an exemplar of which, as revised and somewhat amended by Rabbi himself, in his later years, he had brought from Palestine.[5] This second recension of the Mishna became the authorized or canonical form of that work, and, under the Aramaic name of *Metnita de be' Rav*, "the Mishna of the School of Rav," constituted the TEXT of the Babylonian Talmud. But besides his labours as an oral expositor on the Mishna, Rav was the author of two important works which greatly contributed to the advancement of biblical exegesis. These were, 1. SIFRA, or *Sifra de be' Rav*, "The Book of the School of Rav;" a Midrash on the (*Torath kohanim*) Third Book of Moses, or Leviticus. 2. SIFREE, or *Sifree de be' Rav*, a similar halakic and hagadical commentary on the Books of Numbers and Deuteronomy. These works have, indeed, been sometimes attributed to other authors, as to R. Jehuda ben Illai of Tiberias, (*temp.* Hadrian,) and to Akiva ben Joseph; but the greatest weight of authority assigns them to the

[5] He is said to have used also a compendium of traditions made by his uncle Chaia, which had the title of *Megillath Setarim*.

doctor of Sora. There is no question, at least, that he was the editor of them in Babylonia.[6] They were first printed at Venice. The copy with which I am acquainted is entitled *Zeh hasefer Sifra,* (*Ven.*, 1550,) a small folio of fifty-nine leaves, printed in double columns with square letters; colophon: *Seliq torath Kohanim, Shabach le dor meonim;*—and the other, *Zeh Sefer Sifree,* (*Ven.*, 1546,) uniform with the *Sifra,* sixty-three leaves. Some critics have claimed for Rav the authorship also of the *Mekiltha,* the similar work on the Book of Exodus; but there is greater reason to assign that production to Ishmael ben Elisha. (See page 65.)

Though Abba Arekka was not one of the authors of the *written* Talmud, his labours gave an evident determination to the future existence of that work.

In co-operation with his eminent contemporary, Mar Samuel, he made several important essays toward the more complete formation of the Jewish liturgy. Some of the finest prayers and thanksgivings in the present *Seder Tefilloth,* or "Order of Common Prayers," are the productions of his pen.[7] They devoted their attention moreover to the text of the Pentateuch, so as to adapt it, by convenient divisions and sub-divisions, for synagogal reading and private reference.

Rav Abba Arekka died in 243, at Sora, where for twenty-four years he had presided over a school remarkable for the pleasantness of its site and accommodations, and numbering at times from a thousand to twelve hundred students, with twenty amoras. He was a man of an impetuous temper; but as a teacher he

[6] Compare ZUNZ, 46, note *e*.

[7] They are specified in FÜRST's *Kultur-Geschichte,* i., 54. A collection of prayers is referred to in the Talmud, (*Rosh Hashana,* and *Avoda Zara,*) under the name of *Tikiatha de Rav*.

stood at the head of the rabbins of his age. He elevated the character of Eastern Judaism, and placed it, in respect of the education of the Gola people, on an equal footing with that of Palestine. He was considered in fact as the Jehuda Hannasi of Babylonia, and his title of *Rav* had the same distinguished peculiarity as that of *Rabbi* had in the case of the author of the Mishna. Rabbi composed the Mishna, and Rav explained it to the Babylonians. Rabbi had a patron in the Roman emperor, and Rav enjoyed the friendship of the last Arsacide king, Artaban. His death was lamented in Palestine as well as in Babylonia, where the people regarded the earth of his grave as holy; and during a year from his decease no wedding or other procession was permitted the usual display of myrtles, flower-garlands, or music.[8]

[Note.—The office of *resh metibtha* was combined, by the warrant of the *resh glutha*, with that of a judge, in whose court cases both civil and ecclesiastical were adjudicated, according to the provisions of Hebrew law. The Jew was amenable, of course, to the Parthian law courts in all cases which compromised him with the law of the land; while the Hebrew judges had only the power of inflicting penances within the range of their own discipline. The nature of those penalties may be gathered from the symbolical apparatus of the staff, the whip, the trumpet, and the shoe, which formed a part of the insignia of the tribunal: the staff, or rod, to coerce the contumacious offender; the whip, for the infliction of the forty stripes, save one; the trumpet, to blazon the act of excommunication in the synagogue; and the shoe, to give the accustomed blow in the case of a divorced wife.]

The Soranic school lost its brightest splendour with

[8] *Moed Katon.*

the departure of Rav. Mar Samuel held the rectorship till his own death in 250. He, however, did not reside at Sora, but remained at Nehardea. Samuel was succeeded by R. Huna, a distinguished scholar of Rav's, and who had been secretary of the school. Descended from the patriarchal family in Palestine, possessed of ample wealth and competent learning, he contributed to sustain the reputation of the school, which could under him yet number eight hundred students and fifteen amoras, and was now, indeed, since the death of Jochanan at Tiberias, the principal Hebrew school in the world. Huna died in 290, after an administration of forty years.

Jehuda bar Jecheskel, who had been the founder, and for about forty years the principal, of the rising school of Pumbaditha, supplied the vacant rectorship till his own decease, which took place two years after. Of him we shall have to speak further on. Chesda Hakohen followed, a scholar, likewise, of Rav, as well as related to his family by marriage with his granddaughter. He was distinguished for his entire and enthusiastic devotion to the principles and opinions of his early master. The colleague, or *chaber talmud*, of Huna for many years, he was far advanced in life when he attained the rectorship, the duties of which he discharged for ten years, and died in 302, at the age of ninety-two.

Chesda, who was the last of the men who had been personally instructed by Rav, was succeeded by a scholar of his own, Rabba bar Huna Mare,—the son of Huna Mare, the late *resh glutha*,—who obtained the rectorship, probably by family interest, at a comparatively early age. Yet though a man of good ability, the seventeen years of his office witnessed a gradual decline in the school, both in numbers and

influence. He died in 319, and was buried in Palestine. An interval of thirty-five years followed, during which Sora had no rector, till at length Papa bar Hanan resumed the office, and prolonged for a time the series of *resh metibthas* there. But the remains of the school were under him transferred to Nirasch, where he continued the course of studies till his death in 374. In the high school of Sora, during all these years, much material had accumulated for the future Talmud; and among the men whose names are registered upon its pages, not a few acquired and communicated their knowledge at that seat of learning.

PUMBADITHA.

This place derived its name from its situation at the (*pum*) mouth of the *Baditha*, a canal between the Tigris and Euphrates, about six farsangs from the city of Koché. The school which was founded here became, with the exception of Sora, the most enduring and influential of all the rabbinic institutions in Babylonia. The first rector was Jehuda bar Jecheskel, surnamed *Schinnana*, the "Subtle," or "Sagacious," A.D. 250. Jehuda belonged to a rabbinical family, his father Jecheskel having been a teacher of the oral law, and his brother R'Ame maintaining a respectable standing in the same profession. Jehuda himself had the reputation of an almost unbounded knowledge, an indefatigable zeal for the promotion of it, and a sanctity of character which his Hebrew eulogists have clothed with a kind of mythical splendour. In Jewish polity he was an opponent of the absolute authority of the *resh glutha*, and made it one of the objects of his life to render the rabbinical clergy independent of it. As a teacher his course of instruction was thoroughly practical.

He laid much stress on the study of the Mishna order *Nezikin*, on the rights of persons and property; though in the more advanced period of his career he was a profound student of the mysteries of the *maase bereshith*, the kabalistic nature-science wrapt up in the Book of Genesis. His attention was also sedulously employed on the conservation of the Hebrew language, which had now become liable to an entire corruption by the unceasing influx of terms and idioms from the Aramaic, Persian, Greek, and other exotic sources. In the last two years of his life, which ended in 292, he conjoined the presidency of Sora with that of Pumbaditha. After an ineffectual contest for the rectorship of the latter school, vacant by the death of Jehuda, between Rabba and Joseph, the chair was awarded to Huna bar Chijja, who had been treasurer to the Sassanide king, Narsi bar Baharam, which office he now surrendered, as incompatible with the presidency of the school, the duties of which he administered for seven years; and in 299 was succeeded by Rabba, the son of Nachman, a Palestinian of the priestly family of Eli, and the father of seven sons,[1] all of them men of renown for their eminence in the learning of the Jews. The six brothers of Rabba resided chiefly at the school of Tiberias, devoted to the study of *halaka* and *hagada*, under Jochanan, and afterwards under Ame and Jehuda Nesia, the grandson of Jehuda the Saint. Rabba himself was born in 250, at Hini, near Pumbaditha. On account of poverty he had been obliged to pursue his studies with no tuition but what he obtained by occasionally hearing Jehuda bar Jecheskel at Pumbaditha, and Huna at Sora, where also his brother Kajlil was a learner. After becoming *chaber*, he went to Tiberias, to join his other four brothers in their studies under

[1] Samuel, Oschaja, Hanina, Ishak, Kajlil, Joseph, and Rabba.

Jochanan, and Asse his successor, in 278. It was here that, according to one tradition, he commenced the collection of Palestinian Hagadoth on Genesis, which has come down to us under the name of *Bereshith Rabba*,[2] to which we have already referred. As this work is sometimes called *Bereshith de Rabba Oschaja*,[3] some consider this latter name to indicate Oschaja or Hoshaia, the disciple of Jehuda the Holy, and others the brother of Rabba, who is thought to have had a partnership with him in the work; on which latter account it has again in some codices the title of *Bereshith de Rabbi Oschaja ve Rabba*.[4] It is certain that the *Beney Nachmani* were eminent in that department of learning to which the book belongs.

After the decease of Asse, Rabba, with Oschaja, returned to the land of Babel, acquiring and communicating knowledge at Hini Schilj, Kafri, Sora, and other places, till, on the death of Huna, in 297, he was installed in the rectorship of Pumbaditha. His course of instruction here had a wider range than what had obtained under Jehuda and Huna. Like them, he excelled in the exposition of Jewish civil law (*dime mamonoth*) on the rights of property, &c., giving much prominence to the study of the *Seder Nezikin*. [How comprehensive this order is, will be seen by referring to the slight analysis of it *supra*, page 122.] This part of the Mishna, on account of its extensive and practical uses in real life, had usually received the principal, and, in some cases, the exclusive, attention of the schools. But Rabba enlarged the *curriculum* of study, by requiring attention to several of the more speculative treatises of the Mishna, and combined with the Baby-

[2] Abr. ben David in *Sefer hakkabala*, f. 29.

[3] *Halakoth Gedoloth*, f. 36.

[4] Comp. Zunz, *G. V.*, 176, with Fürst, *Kultur-Gesch.*, i., 133.

lonian system of instruction some of the best peculiarities of the Palestinian schools. He designed a more scientific classification of the Halakas by reducing all which referred to the same subject to one denomination. The Halakas comprised in these commonplaces were called *Middoth,* or *Midwoth,* from *mida,* "a measure," [5] or "normal standard." [This term *Middoth,* or *Midwoth,* has been used in various ways. It is sometimes put as a synonym for the *torah,* or law, itself; (compare *Jevamoth,* 64, *a,* with *Minachoth,* 18, *a*;) sometimes, to denote a certain class of traditional doctrines; those, namely, which have a secondary authority,—*Midwoth shel hakamim,*—as contrasted with such as are of primordial rank, as having been "received from Moses at Sinai."]

In his relations with the *resh glutha,* Rabba followed the same policy as that which had been adopted by Jehuda ben Jecheskel, and by many of the rabbins of Palestine with regard to their patriarch,—an opposition to his autocratic power, and a purpose for the aggrandizement of the rabbinical power at his expense. In both countries, in proportion as the rabbinate gained influence, the patriarch and *resh glutha* lost it. This state of things brought on a serious antagonism between Rabba and the prince of the captivity. The reputation of the former was increasing every year, and the school of Pumbaditha became the great resort of all who were in quest of Jewish learning. At the *kalla* months, in spring and autumn, so many as twelve or fourteen thousand students crowded from all parts of the kingdom to hear his expositions. This inconvenient concourse attracted the unfavourable attention of the

[5] In Aramaic, *mekila,* or *mekiltha.* A man skilled in the *Midwoth* is styled *Bar Mekilan.* There were several collections of *Midwoth* with the title of *Mekiltha.*

Persian government; and Shabur, instigated, it is said, by the jealous *resh glutha*, on the ground that all these men were called away from their several neighbourhoods at a time when a certain tax was payable, inhibited the practice, and summoned Rabba to the civil tribunal. He, however, withdrew himself, and, after leading a wandering life for some time, returned secretly to Pumbaditha. His retreat was soon discovered, and he was thrown into prison. Once more he found an opportunity to escape, but did not long survive. One account states that he was found dead under a palm-tree in the wilderness, with the Mishna treatises *Negaim* and *Oholoth*, which had been the companions of his last hours; but another tradition makes him to have sought refuge, when tracked by his enemies, among the branches of a lofty tree, and to have thrown himself from it headlong, rather than become the victim of the public executioner.

The next rector, about A.D. 309, was Josef bar Chijja, who well sustained the celebrity of the school. He was born at Schili, in A.D. 259. Endowed with an acute and powerful intellect, he had enjoyed the advantage of instruction from the greatest masters of the times, Jehuda bar Jecheskel, Nachman bar Jacob, Huna, Schescht, and Chasda, making the circle of the Babylonian schools, and receiving, as the disciple and *talmud chaber* of those eminent men, the copious erudition which they had derived from Samuel and Rav. This profound acquaintance with traditional lore won for him, both in Palestine and Babel, the appellation of "Sinai," and gave him the character of the most learned rabbi of the age. But Josef's studies and teaching were not restricted to the Halakoth and Hagadoth of tradition; he was an adept in kabalistic theosophy, the metaphysical doctrines on the unity and

incorporeity of the Divine nature, the flowing forth of the Divine energy in all being, and the tripartition of the universe into world, angels, and men, as unfolded, according to the rabbinical view, in the vision described in the first chapter of Ezekiel. This had been a favourite study with many of the great masters, and had been reduced to a regular science, of which the earliest written exposition appears to have been a *baraitha de Maase Merkava*.[6] The Christian divine, however, will feel more indebted to him for his labours in the department of biblical interpretation. He laid great stress on the verbal study of the Hebrew Scriptures, and on the value of the Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan, as fixing the meaning of terms and expressions which, according to his belief, would, even then, have been lost to the knowledge of the Jews themselves. And to his own labours in this field we owe the Targum on the *Ketuvim*, to which we shall have to refer in a future section. Josef held the presidential chair at Pumbaditha till the close of his life in 322. In his last days he suffered from a failure of memory, and the extinction of his eyesight. Thus dilapidated, he was nevertheless regarded by his disciples with undiminished respect. It was a noble sentence of one of them, Abba bar Mattana, in upholding the authority of their infirm and aged teacher, that "the tablets of the law, though broken, were enshrined by Moses in the ark of the covenant." So, too, in relation to the loss of his sight, instead of fixing on his name the epithet of "the blind," the appellation by which he was henceforward known was "Josef the illuminated."[7]

[6] *Merkava*, "the chariot-throne." (Ezek. i.) See RASHI in *Berakoth*, 55, *a*.

[7] *Sagi Nahor*. The rabbins never gave one of themselves a name denoting a calamity: rather than do this, they reversed the epithet.

Josef was followed by Abbaji Nachmani bar Kajlil ha Kohen. His father, Kajlil, who was brother of Rabba bar Nachman, died while his son was a young child; and Abbaji, left an orphan, owed much to the goodness of a foster-mother, who is celebrated in the Talmud for her great wisdom in the affairs of life; specimens of which are given in ethical maxims, reflections, dietetic rules, and medicinal prescriptions. From her care and instruction he was transferred to that of his uncle Rabba, who had just then returned from Tiberias, and who took great delight in advancing the studies of one in whom he thought, and correctly, he saw a future master in Israel. He attended, also, for a time, the prelections of Chasda at Sora, and of Nachman in Schakanzib; but studied more permanently under his illustrious kinsman, the rector of Pumbaditha. After Rabba's death he engaged in teaching on his own account, but with frequent attendance on the exercitations of Josef, for whom he entertained an exalted esteem, and whom, in 322, he succeeded in the presidency. Abbaji, however, was not a popular *resh metibtha;* and, during the fourteen years of his incumbency, the school underwent a great numerical reduction. For, though distinguished by great erudition and a life of elevated piety, the latter had a strong tinge of ascetic sternness, and his religion was overshadowed by the gloom of superstition.[8] His course of instruction, also, was deemed too speculative to answer to the practical tendency of the times.

His early friend, fellow-student, and successor, Raba bar Josef bar Chama, (A.D. 337,) endeavoured to meet this defect, and so far succeeded as to give rise to the proverb, that, while in the school of Abbaji men gnawed the bones, in that of Raba they satisfied their

[8] See, for example, his opinions on evil spirits, *Berakoth*, fol. 6.

hunger with the meat.[1] This celebrated teacher was born in 292, at Machusa, the place where, as already mentioned, his father, Josef bar Chama, had founded a school, on the overthrow of Nehardea. Machusa was an old and considerable Jewish settlement; but Hebrew society had become much degenerated there by a large influx of proselytes, and by intermarriage with Gentile families. Raba's education, begun by his father, was carried on by instruction from Jochanan, Nachman, Schescht, and, finally, by Rabba bar Nachman, at Pumbaditha, where he had the companionship of Abbaji. When the latter, on the death of Josef, was elected to the presidency, Raba[2] went to Machusa, and superintended the academy there, more as a colleague of Abbaji than as his rival; though, of the two, he was the more popular. He was, therefore, considered the man every way qualified to be his successor. But, on becoming the sole *resh metibtha*, he preferred remaining at Machusa, whither the students from Pumbaditha removed in 337, Raba being then but forty-five years of age. He sustained the office fourteen years, during which Machusa became the great resort of Hebrew students.[3] Here the Mishna received a more ample *exegesis* than it had hitherto been the subject of in Babylonia. The exposition itself was now being developed in recognised and authoritative forms, which, in their collective state, took at length the name of GEMARA. The study of Mishna and Gemara was called TALMUDA. Of this Raba was recognised as an eminent master (*maré de Talmuda*); and as the expositor of the ultimate and most perfect manifestation

[1] *Bava Bathra*, 22, FURST'S *Perlenschnüre*, p. 79.

[2] Distinguish his name from Rabba, by the single *beth*.

[3] Hence the proverb, "Better to live in the precincts of Machusa than to dwell in the palaces of Pumbaditha."

of the law, he received the designation of the Moses of his day.

In the school of Machusa, in addition to the usual routine of Scripture, Mishna, Baraitha, Toseftha, Mekiltha, Mashalim, Hagada, and so forth, the exercises called *Hawajoth*, initiated by Abbaji at Pumbaditha, were brought by Raba into great efficiency. These were discussions carried on upon the principles of the dialectics which obtained in the Hebrew schools, and exemplifications of which are so numerous in the Talmud.

[The term *Hawajoth* is from the rabbinical form, *Hawe beh*, or *Hawinu beh*, equivalent to, "We discuss," or "investigate, the subject;" literally, "We are in it," or "enter into it," for the purpose of thorough examination.]

Raba not only excelled in the dialectics of Hebrew law, but took great interest in that branch of their science called *maase bereshith*, the theosophy of creation; a province to which only the most advanced students were admissible. The investigation of prophecy in relation to the advent of the Messiah was another of his favourite pursuits. At that time the world was changing. In the West, Constantine had made Christianity the religion of the Roman empire; while, in the East, it was advancing with a steady progress among the Persians, Armenians, Arabians, and other nations. With other learned men of his people, Raba had an opinion that, at the time of the coming of the Son of David, Christianity would have overrun the world.[4] From the wide-spreading triumphs of the religion of the Cross, he was led to the expectation, that the long-expected deliverer of Israel was at hand. The interest of the Jewish race in this expectation was

[4] *Sanhedrin*, fol. 96

augmented by their increasing liability to persecution from an antagonistic and, too often, vindictive power, which was thus rising around them in greater strength every year; so heightening their sense of forlornness as a people, and giving renewed intensity to their old yearnings for the appearance of Him who would yet give Jerusalem the palm of victory over all the empires of the earth. Alas! the fatal veil which is yet upon the Hebrew mind then hindered them, as now, from seeing that "the Desire of all nations has already come."

To Raba belongs the honour of promoting, more extensively than any of his predecessors, the education of young children. In this branch of culture the Babylonian Jews were behind their brethren in Palestine, where the department of primary instruction had been organically carried on from the time of Jeshua ben Gamla, some time before the destruction of Jerusalem. But it was not till the days of Abba Arekka Rav that any thing was attempted on a proper scale among the Gola. Among the precepts of Rav upon this subject one was, that no child should attend a school till six years of age: another, that if punishment was necessary, it should be administered with the sole of a shoe, or a thin strip of leather. "If he will then read, good; if not, let him be put lower than his companions, that the feeling of emulation may stir him up to diligence." The rabbins were to exercise a constant supervision over these common schools.

Raba, following the principles of Jeshua ben Gamla, ordained that every town where there were any Jewish families should have its own elementary school; and that no child belonging to one town should be admitted to the school of another. The number of scholars under one teacher should not exceed twenty-five. If there

were fifty children, there should be two masters. But if two regular masters could not be found, the master should employ a suitable helper, (*resh duchna,*) who was to be paid out of the public chest of the congregation; and also, in the choice of masters, the preference should be given to a man of diligent habits and practical experience, over another who might excel him in learning, but be wanting in those necessary qualifications.

The learned labours of Raba were carried on in unquiet and afflictive times. The Persian king, Shabur II., waged a long-continued strife with Constantine, Julian, Jovinian, and Gratian. [In the course of this war the hand of persecution fell with terrible violence on the Christians of the East;[5] and the Jews, as well as the fire-priests of the Magian religion, have been accused of having been instigators of it. True it is that Christianity, which had now overspread whole districts of the Persian dominions, must have been disliked and dreaded by both these parties; and the charge of inciting the king to measures of violence against it, may be more or less applicable to them. Still, when we look at the difference of the treatment observed by Shabur toward the Jews and Christians, we must take into account the different relations in which each people stood with regard to Rome, his powerful enemy. The Jews were the hereditary enemies of the Roman power, and were therefore looked on with an amicable eye by the Persian government. They were not only tolerated, but admitted to offices of honour and trust. They had friends at court, and a proselyte in the person of the queen herself. On the other hand, the Christians, in proportion as their faith gained ground in the Roman empire, would be induced to cherish a friendly feeling towards it; and, especially since the establishment of

[5] *Vide* "Syrian Churches," p. 51.

their religion by the emperor, they had become, at least in the judgment of their persecutors, interested in the successes of the enemies of their country. The persecution was, therefore, a political measure, though brought about by circumstances related to religion.]

We may easily conceive, however, that these years of conflict and bloodshed were anything but propitious to the pursuits of learning. For though, from a personal friendship for Raba, the implacable adversary of the Christians afforded protection to the Jewish inhabitants of Machusa, he could not secure them from the unavoidable evils by which a country so often swept by the squadrons of Persia and the legions of Rome must have been harassed and made desolate. Still, through all those gloomy times, the lamp of science burned on at Machusa. The students, often reduced in number, persevered against great discouragements; and when the presidency of Raba terminated, he left nearly a hundred accomplished men, ardently engaged in following out the plans and principles of their revered instructor.

After Raba's death in 351, Pumbaditha became once more the seat of the school; and Nachman bar Isaak, who had been *resh kalla* under Raba, was chosen to the rectorship, which he held till 355, respected rather for his religious virtues than for scholastic eminence. His successor was Chama bar Tobija, who died in 376, and of whose twenty years' presidency tradition has left but little worthy of remark.[6]

Meantime, at Sora a light had arisen which drew all eyes towards it. Ashi bar Simai had now begun that illustrious career which, during a rectorship of fifty-two years, brought the science of tradition into that systematic

[6] Except his having burned to death a young Jewess, the daughter of a priest, for a violation of the law.

form which has become permanent in the East Aramaic Talmud.

The school at Sora had undergone, as we have seen, an interruption under Papa bar Chanan ; but the studies were resumed some time after with renewed spirit and efficiency, on the accession to the rectoral chair of one who proved to be the prince of all the oriental rabbins.

Ashi (Eshai or Isaiah) bar Simai was born at Sora in 351, and indebted to Kahana, one of Raba's best scholars, for his first scholastic training. His great capability of acquiring and imparting knowledge placed him, at the early age of twenty-three, in the presidential chair at Sora, where the school by his zealous labours unfolded a rapid resuscitation. It may be called, indeed, a literal resurrection; for the college buildings themselves, and the synagogue with which they were connected, were rebuilt upon such a scale of magnitude and beauty, as to render them the ornament of the city; while the increasing number of students, the transcendent talent of the instructor, and the unwonted breadth and amplitude of his course of teaching, combined to make Sora the chief of the Babylonian schools, and the metropolis of Rabbinism in the East.

At the outset of his administration, Ashi found the immense mass of Gemara learning in a chaotic confusion. The labours of the Amoraim had hitherto created, rather than reduced their accumulations into system and order. The text of the Mishna itself had become deteriorated by various readings, and the current explanations of many points in it were uncertain and contradictory. One master had laid down this, and another that; and the details of practice in Jewish life were thereby growing more and more irregular. The Jerusalem Talmud was imperfect as a commentary on

the Mishna, both as to the extent and the quality of its explications. Many parts of the text were left without *gemara;* and the commentary on those parts professedly explained, was weakened and often worthless by a large admixture of mere fable and legend. Under these circumstances Ashi was moved to undertake a connected and comprehensive commentary on the treatises of the Mishna, so as to collect, condense, and set in order the entire array of traditional law, as eliminated by the rabbins since the time of Jehuda the Saint. This was the enterprise of his life, and one which, after the lapse of many laborious years, resulted in the consolidation of THE BABYLONIAN TALMUD.

At each of the *kalla* months, that is, at *Adar* before Passover, and *Elul* before the New Year, he and his ten *roshi kalla* handled one of the treatises of the Mishna; and the doctrine on such portions was thereupon embodied in a permanent form. The subject for the next *kalla* exercise was then propounded, and the intermediate months employed by the students and *chaberim* in collecting all known traditionary decisions respecting it. These in their turn formed the thema of investigation at the *kalla,* and the result took its place as Gemaristic law. It appears from *Sherira Gaon,* that Ashi went through the whole course of the Talmud in thirty years; after the rate of two treatises in a year, or one treatise in a *semestre.*[7] In the remaining twenty-two years of his official life he accomplished a *mehadora,* or revision of the subject, so as that, when in his seventy-fifth year he ended his labours,[8] the Talmud, saving only a few circumstantial additions, had been created.

The rectorship of Ashi spread over an interval of fifty-two years in the reigns of Ardisheer II., Shabur III.,

[7] *Sherira Igg.,* 38. [8] A.D. 426.

Baharam IV., Yesdigird Ulathim, Baharam V., and Yesdigird II., and in the exarchate of Mar Emar, Mar Sutra, and Huna bar Nathan. The school of Sora became, while he sat in the chair of traditional law, the centre of authority, the laboratory of a scientific rabbinical system, a source of illumination to the Jewish schools of the day, and to those of unborn ages.

Ashi was thus to Babylon, what Jehuda Rabbenu had been to Palestine. This co-ordinate eminence is intimated in the peculiar title given to each: Jehuda is often named merely by the title of Rabbi or Rabbenu; so likewise Ashi by Rabbana.

The Talmud itself, thus substantially inaugurated by Ashi, was progressively advanced by his successors, till its completion and sealing in the year 498. The studies of Sora, and the carrying up of this intellectual Tower of Babel to what has been considered the summit of perfection, were superintended by Mar Jemar, A.D. 426–431; Ide bar Abin, 431–451; [since 442 the Jews had suffered a bloody persecution by Yesdigird;] Nachman bar Huna, 451–454; Tabjomi, or Mar bar Ashi, 454–466; Rabba of Tusfa, 466–473. [Persecution by Firuz: Jewish schools placed under interdict.] Rabba was followed by R'Avina, or Rabbana Abina bar Huna, in 473. Of these, the two most considerable were Tabjomi and R'Avina, who died in 498; and with him ended the series and succession of the Amoraim, or Mishna and Talmud authorities, at Sora.

At Nehardea, Oschaja bar Sabba had presided from 320 to 345, and had been succeeded by Chama bar Tobija, 345–355; Chama bar Josef, 355–376; Dime bar Chinena, 376, who went, in 384, to Pumbaditha; and by Amemar bar Janka, who finished his eminent labours in 420.

At Pumbaditha, Chama bar Tobija had been succeeded by Sebid bar Oschaja, A.D. 376–384; and who had been followed by Dime bar Chinena, 384–387; Nafrem bar Papa, 387–397, author of a Baraitha called *Ebel Rabbati*;[9] Kahana bar Tachlifa, 397–413. To him is attributed the *Pesiktha*[1] *Rabbathi*. [A cyclus of Hagadistic and Gemaristic illustrations on the *haftaroth*, or Bible lessons adapted to the sabbaths of the year. This work is no longer extant, except in a hundred and ninety fragments in the *Yalkut*, and in about two hundred and fifty quotations in the *Aruch* of R. Nathan.] Then follow, Acha bar Raba, 413–418; Gebiha, 418–432; Nafrem, 432–442; Nechumai, 442–445; [persecution;] Sama bar Raba, 445–475; Jose, 475–503.

In the time of this last series the Jews suffered much persecution from the Persian kings Yesdigird II. and Firuz "the Tyrant." Jose was the last rector of the Amoraim class of doctors. In his day the *Horaa*, or traditionary doctrine, received its consummation, and the Talmud became complete.

This wondrous cyclopædia of Jewish literature had been carried on in circumstances often of formidable difficulty; the frequent discouragements of exile, the disturbances of war, and the reiterated violence of persecution,[2] whether from the cupidity and cruelty of the Persian rulers, or the fanatical malice of the Magian worshippers of the sun, all rendering the task of the men engaged in such a work, one which could only be achieved by an indomitable zeal and perseverance.

To Jose is assigned the honour of "completing to

[9] *Moed Katon*, 24.

[1] Piska: *decretum, sententia.* Pesiktha: *decisum, statutum.*

[2] We must qualify this by the remark, that in much of Rabbana Ashi's time the Jews at Sora enjoyed a long interval of quietude.

write and of sealing the Gemara of Babel, in the twenty-fourth year of his rectoral and magisterial dignity [*lagedoltho hu uvith dino*], in the year from the Creation 4260, and three hundred and eleven years from the sealing of the Mishna."[3]

IV. STRUCTURE OF THE TALMUD.

THE TALMUD, (from *lamad*, "to teach,") next to (or rather, in the strictly Jewish view, along with) the canonical Scriptures, is the authoritative code of Hebrew doctrine and jurisprudence. It consists of the Mishna as text, and a voluminous collection of commentaries and illustrations, called in the more modern Hebrew *Horaa*, and in Aramaic *Gemara*, "the Complement" or "Completion," from *gemar*, "to make perfect." Hence the men who delivered these decisive commentaries are called Gemarists, sometimes Horaim, but more commonly Amoraim.

The Gemara generally takes the character of scholastic discussions, more or less prolonged, on the consecutive portions of the Mishna. On a cursory view these discussions have the air of a desultory and confused wrangle; but upon a more careful study they resolve themselves into a system governed by a methodology of its own.

The Gemara is in general only a more complete developement of the Mishna. It follows the same routine as the ש׳ס, or (*sheshah sedarim,*) "six orders," of the latter, and their included *massektoth,* or "treatises," so far as they are the subjects of commentary. Thus, also, the primary elements of the Mishna pervade the Gemara.

[3] *Cir.* A.D. 500. So R. GEDALJA in *Schalscheleth Hakkabala*; *Sherira Gaon*, (*apud Juchasin,*) and *Zemach David, ad. ann.* 4260. The year from the Creation is the false rabbinical one.

These are: 1. Quotations from the TORAH, or written law. 2. PERUSHIM, explications of it. 3. HALAKA, whether fixed and immutable, because an oral tradition perpetuated from the lips of Moses, (*halaka le-Mosheh mi-Sinai,*) or determinable by argumentation upon acknowledged rules and principles of exegesis, exhibited in the thirteen *meddoth* of R. Ishmael. 4. MINHAGOTH, prescribed customs and settled usages (*ritus*). 5. TEQUANOTH, constitutions or appointments of later rabbins, made in accordance with the necessity of circumstances. 6. GEZEROTH, (*debrey hachamim vajechidim,*) ordinations of the rabbins, which have the effect of insuring a greater attention to the law itself, *gedarim useyagim,* ramparts and hedges to the law. All these materials are intermixed with, 7. An endless variety of HAGADOTH, anecdotes and illustrations, historical and legendary, which tend to keep up the attention, and give the book a charm for the mere reader, and an ever recurring refreshment to the severer student.

Next to the quotations from Scripture and the text of the Mishna, the most ancient materials of the Talmud are innumerable fragments of *Toseftoth* and *Barathijoth,* inserted here and there throughout the entire frame of the work.

1. A Toseftha is an appendix to the Mishna. We have seen that R. Chaia, or, as some have it, R. Nehemja under his direction, composed a work of this description in Palestine, the substance of which is diffused in citations throughout the Talmud. They are indicated by the sign-word, TANA, "He teaches;" or, *Vetani aleh,* "It is taught hereupon," prefixed to the sentence.

[Distinguish the purely Mishnaic *Toseftoth,* or additions to the Mishna, from the *Tosafoth,* or exegetical additions to the Gemara by later rabbins; *e.g.,* those

of R. Tham, or Isaac ben Meir, Isaac ben Geath, Isaac ben Samuel, Shimon Messchantz ben Abraham, Shimon Nikkinon, Isaac ben Abraham, and Perez ben Isaac, whose works, being of this kind, give them the common appellation of Tosafists.]

2. A Baraitha is another kind of supplement to the Mishna. Such are the books *Sifra*, *Sifree*, and *Mekiltha*, mentioned in former pages. When a citation is adduced from a Baraitha in the Talmud it is introduced by one of these forms: TANU RABBANAN, "Our rabbins have taught;" TANI CHADA, "A certain (rabbi) has taught;" TANIA IDAK, "Another has taught;" TANINA, "We have a tradition;" MATHNITHA, "It is Mishna." These paragraphs contain doctrine which is commonly incontestable, unless contradictory to the literal text of the Mishna.

The language of the Talmud is partly Hebrew and partly Aramaic. The best Hebrew of the work is in the text of the Mishna, that in the Gemara being largely debased with exotic words of various tongues, barbarous spelling, and uncouth grammatical, or rather ungrammatical, forms. The same remark will apply to the Aramaic portions, which in general are those containing popular narrative or legendary illustration; while the law principles, and the discussions relating to them, are embodied in Hebrew. Many forms of the Talmudic dialect are so peculiar as to render a grammar adapted to the work itself greatly to be desired. Ordinary Hebrew grammar will not take a man through a page of it. Let any one, with the mere knowledge of biblical Hebrew grammar, try to construe the first sentence in the Gemara, and he will begin to understand what we mean.

In style the Mishna is remarkable for its extreme conciseness; and the Gemara is written upon the same

model, though not so frequently obscure. The prevailing principle of the composition seems to have been the employment of the fewest words, thus rendering the work a continued brachylogy. A phrase becomes the focus of many thoughts; a solitary word an anagram, a cipher for a whole subject of reflection. To employ an appropriate expression of Delitzsch, "What Jean Paul says of the style of Haman, applies exactly to that of the Talmud: It is a firmament of telescopic stars, containing many a cluster of light which no unaided eye has ever resolved."

Beside the peculiar grammatical forms which reign throughout the work, there is a large class of technical expressions which were current only in the rabbinical schools, but have been incorporated in the Gemara, like joints and ligaments in its organization, so as to make the knowledge of them indispensable to the student.

(1.) PERUSH, or elucidation of some place or point in the Mishna, is introduced by the sign form, *Mai kak*, "What is this?"

(2.) KUSHIA, "opposition, contradiction, or objection;" a questioning, not of a fixed Halaka, which is irrefragable, but of some position of the Amoraim, or perhaps Tanaim, which is lawfully debatable. If the objection relates to a single thing, the sign is *ethebe;* if to more than one, *methibe*.

(3.) PERUK, "releasing," is the explanatory answer to the *kushia*. If no rejoinder can be offered, the position is conclusive.

(4.) SHEALAH is a *question* arising out of something in a Mishna Toseftha, or Baraitha quotation. If offered by one school to another, the sign is, *Ibaeja leho*, "They propose to them." If from several persons to one, the sign is, *Ba-u mineh*, "They ask of him." Or,

if the demand is made by one person of another, it is, *Baa mineh,* "I ask of him."

(5.) TESHUVAH, "response," is the answer to such interrogations. It is commonly preceded by the sign, *Tó shema,* "Come and hear." If the question is not answerable, it is signified by the word *Teko,* or by *Kashia,* "It remains a question." The expression *kashia* denotes, however, that though the question remains unanswered, it may nevertheless not be unanswerable.

(6.) TEJUVTHA, an objection put forward as a rejoinder (*tuv*) to an asserted doctrine or principle. The issue, conclusion, or Halaka will depend on the force or weakness of the *tejuvtha.*

(7.) SEJUA, or SEIUVA, "help, support," *appui;* corroborative evidence for a doctrine or principle. Sign: *Lima mesaijea leh,* "It can be said:" "There is support for it."

(8.) REMIJAH, an objection *thrown* against a sentiment or opinion by the allegation of a contrary authority (from *rema,* "to throw"). Sign: *Veraminehi,* "But I oppose this."

(9.) HAZERAKA, or HATSERAKA, "necessity;" a relative necessity, which makes two allegations equally demonstrable. Sign: *Zerikah,* or *Tserikah.*

(10.) HATTAKEFTHA, "an assailing or seizing upon," denotes another species of objection, in use only among the later Amoraim. The sign: *Mathkiph làh R. Peloni,* "Rabbi such an one attacks this." If the Takeftha be not confuted, it takes the value of Halaka.

(11.) MAASAH, *factum:* the establishment of an Halaka by cases of actual experience or practice.

(12.) SHEMAATETHA, from *shema,* "to hear," describes a judgment or principle, which, being founded on Holy Scripture, or being of self-evident authority, must be hearkened to as incontestable.

(13.) SUGIA, the proper nature of a thing. By this word the Gemara refers to itself, with regard to its own properties and characteristics.

(14.) TEKO, or TEKU. Compare No. (5.) Some consider this word as an adaptation of the Greek θήκη, "a receptacle," and that it is used in the Talmud to denote that which is doubtful; a problem which does not admit of solution; a matter *concealed*, as if shut up in a receptacle; a difficulty which, for the present, seems unanswerable. But others take the word to be a compendium of the initial letters of the sentence, *Tishbi yeteruts kushioth u-baioth, i. e.*, "The Tishbite" (Elijah, at his coming) "will explain all objections and inquiries."

(15.) SHINNUI, "disowning, or shifting off;" when a hakem, too sorely pressed in debate, shifts off his thesis upon another. Sign: *Ha mani R. Peloni hi.*

(16.) HILKATHA, or HALAKA, the ultimate conclusion on a matter debated; henceforth constituting a rule of *conduct:* from *halak*, "to walk." Of the various kinds of *hilkoth* we have already spoken. Much of the Gemara consists of discussions by which they are verified, confirmed, and designated. When the advocates of two opposing theses have brought the debate to an issue, they say, "The Halaka is with such an one."

(17.) HORAA, "demonstration;" doctrine, legitimate and authoritative; authenticated as such by the conclusions of the Amoraim.

(18.) SHEETAH, "series;" a *catena* or line of Talmudic teachers, cited against a given proposition. Sign: *Sebira lehu*, "They are of opinion."

(19.) HAGADA, a saying, incident related, anecdote or legend employed in the way of elucidation. Hagada is not law; but it serves to illustrate law.

Many of the Hagadoth which crowd the pages of the Talmud are extravagant, and often, when taken literally, absurd. But they must be merely regarded as to their meaning and intention. Much has been said against the Talmud, on account of the preposterous character of some of these legends. But we should give the Hebrew literati the benefit of their own explanations. They tell us, that, in the Talmud, Hagada has no absolute authority; nor any value, except in the way of elucidation. It often enwraps a philosophic meaning under the veil of allegory, mythic folk-lore, ethical story, oriental romance, parable, aphorism, and fable. They deny that the authors of these fancy pieces intended either to add to the law of God, or to diminish from it, by them; but only to explain and enforce it in terms best suited to the popular capacity. They caution us against receiving these things according to the letter, and admonish us to understand them according to their spiritual or moral import. "Beware," says Maimonides, "that you take not these words of the Hachimim literally; for this would be degrading to the sacred doctrine, and sometimes to contradict it. Seek rather the hidden sense; and if you cannot find the kernel, let the shell alone, and confess, 'I cannot understand this.'"[4]

Some of the earlier rabbins themselves confessed but little esteem for the Hagadistic branch of their scholastic lore. "He," exclaims R. Jehoshua ben Levi, "he who writes it down will have no portion in the world to come; he who explains it will be scorched."[5] And one of the most enlightened Jews of our own time, the late Professor Hurwitz, freely acknowledges that "the Talmud contains many things which every Jew must sincerely wish had never appeared

[4] *Pherush Hammishnaioth.* [5] *Talmud* (*Hieros.*).

there, or should, at least, long ago have been expunged from its pages.....Some of these Agadatha are objectionable *per se;* others are, indeed, susceptible of explanations, but without them are calculated to produce false and erroneous impressions. Of the former description are all those extravagances relating to the extent of Paradise, the dimensions of Gehinom, the size of Leviathan, and the *shor habar*, the freaks of Ashmodai, &c., &c.; idle tales borrowed most probably from the Parthians and Arabians, to whom the Jews were subject before the promulgation of the Talmud. .....How these objectionable passages came at all to be inserted, can only be accounted for from that great reverence with which the Israelites of those days used to regard their wise men, and which made them look upon every word and expression that dropped from the mouth of their instructors, as so many precious sayings well worthy of being preserved. And when, in after times, these writings were collected, the writers, either from want of proper discrimination, or from some pious motive, suffered them to remain.....I admit also that there are many contradictions in the Talmud; and, indeed, it would be a miracle if there were none. For the work contains not the opinions of only a few individuals living in the same society, under precisely similar circumstances, but of hundreds, nay, thousands, of learned men of various talents, living in a long series of ages, in different countries, and under the most diversified conditions." "To believe that its multifarious contents are all dictates of unerring wisdom, is as extravagant as to suppose that all it contains is founded in error. Like all other productions of unaided humanity, it is not free from mistakes and prejudices; to remind us that the writers were fallible men, and that unqualified admiration must be reserved for the

works of Divine inspiration, which we ought to study, the better to adore and obey the all-perfect Author. But while I should be the first to protest against any confusion of the Talmudic rills with the ever-flowing stream of holy writ, I do not hesitate to avow my doubts whether there exists any uninspired work of equal antiquity, that contains more interesting, more various and valuable information, than that of the still existing remains of the ancient Hebrew sages."

Thus far Professor Hurwitz, in his Introduction to a volume of "Hebrew Tales," collected chiefly from the Talmud. It is evident that he was no believer in the co-ordinate authority of the Gemara and the Pentateuchal law. But even his estimate of the Talmud admits of serious qualifications. The fact is, that great encyclopædia of Hebrew wisdom teems with error. In almost every department in science, in natural history, in chronology, genealogy, logic, and morals, falsehood and mistake are mixed up with truth upon its pages. Notwithstanding, with all its imperfections, it is a useful book, an attestation of the past, a criterion of progress already attained, and a prophecy of the future. It is a witness, too, of the lengths of folly to which the mind of man may drift, when he disdains the wisdom of God as revealed in the Gospel; and in these respects it will always have a claim on the attention of the wise. When Talmudism, as a religious system, shall in a generation or two have passed away, the Talmud itself will be still resorted to as a treasury of things amusing and things profitable; a deep cavern of antiquity, where he who carries the necessary torch will not fail to find, amid whole labyrinths of the rubbish of times gone by, those inestimable lessons that will be true for all times to come, and gems of ethical and poetic thought which retain their brightness for ever.

In addition to the treatises which compose the Gemara, there are certain minor ones which are connected with it as a kind of apocrypha, or appendix, under the title of *Massektoth Ketanoth*, or Smaller Treatises. These are :—

1. *Masseketh Soferim :* Halakas respecting the transcriptions of biblical manuscripts. In twenty-one chapters.

2. *Masseketh Ebel Rabbathi*, or *Semakoth :* ordinances for funeral solemnities. Fourteen chapters.

3. *Masseketh Kalla :* observances relating to marriage.

4. *Masseketh Derek Eretz, Rabba ve-Zota :* a compendium of ethical sentences. The Rabba contains eleven, and the Zota nine, chapters.

5. *Masseketh Gerim :* laws for proselytes.

6. *Masseketh Kuthim:* concerning persons not Jewish.

7. *Masseketh Zitzith :* fringes.

To these tracts are sometimes added :—

1. *Hilkoth Eretz Israel :* relating principally to the ways of slaughtering animals for food, after the Jewish ideas. This treatise is much later than the Talmud.

2. *Aboth de Rabbi Nathan :* a commentary on, or amplification of, the treatise *Avoth*. In twenty-one chapters.

Subsidiaries to the Talmud, printed either in the margin of the pages, or at the end of the treatises :—

1. *Tosafoth : vide supra*, page 178. They are by the following authors : Baruch ben Isaac ; Eliezer ; Meir ben Baruch ; Moses ben Yomtob, of Evereux ; Perez ben Elia, of Corbeil ; Samuel, of Evereux ; Samuel ben Salomo, of Falaise ; Simson, of Sens ; Moses Concy ; Elia Oettingen ; Benjamin of Posen ; Asher ben Jechiel (Rosh) ; Jacob ben Asher ; and one anonymous. Most of these Tosafists were of the French school, and personally related to the family of Rashi.

2. *Masorah hashesh Sedarim:* marginal Masoretic indices to the six orders of the Mishna.

3. *Ain* or *En Mishpat:* index of places in Maimonides, Jacob ben Asher, &c., on the rites and institutions.

4. *Ner Mitsvoth: lumen præcepti:* a general index of decisions according to the digest of Maimonides.

5. *Or torah:* the law of light.

These indices, I believe, are all, or mainly, the work of Joshua Boaz, who spent thirteen years at the task, and left it unfinished.

6. *Biur lehalaka:* elucidations of difficult places.

7. The *Perushim,* or Commentaries, of (1.) Rashi, or R. Shelomo Jarchi. (2.) Rosh, R. Asher. (3.) Rambam, R. Mushe ben Maimun. (4.) Meharschel, R. Shelomo Luria; and, (5.) Meharsha, R. Shemuel Edel.

EDITIONS OF THE BABYLONIAN TALMUD. General title, *Talmud Babli,* Venice, 1520; Basil., 1579; Cracow, 1603; Lublin, 1617; Amsterdam, 1644; Frankfort, 1679; *ibid.,* 1712; Berlin, 1715; Amst., 1752; Amst., 1765; Salsbach, 1770; Dyrhenf, 18**; Slobuta, 1817; Prague, 1829; *ibid.,* 1839; Czernowic, 1841; Venice, 1847.

GENERAL DISTRIBUTION OF THE TREATISES. A memorandum of use in making references to the Talmud:—Vol. I., *Seder Zeraim;* Vol. II., *Moed:* tr. *Shabbath, Eruvin;* Vol. III., *Moed* continued: *Pesachim, Betsia, Chagiga, Moed Katon;* Vol. IV., *Moed* continued: *Rosh hashana, Yoma, Sukka, Taanith, Shekalim, Megilla;* Vol. V., *Seder Nashim: Jebamoth, Ketuvoth, Kiddushin;* Vol. VI., *Nashim* continued: *Gittin, Nedarim, Nasir, Sootah;* Vol. VII., *Seder Nezikin: Bava Kama, Bava Metsia;* Vol. VIII., *Nezikin* continued: *Bava Bathra, Avoda Sara;* Vol. IX., *Nezikin* continued: *Sanhedrin, Shevuoth, Makkoth, Edijoth,*

Horajoth, Avoth, with the *Avoth* of R. Nathan, and the Smaller Treatises, and the *Halakoth* of Asher; Vol. X., *Seder Kodashim: Sebachim, Menachoth, Bechoroth;* Vol. XI., *Kodashim* continued: *Chullin, Arachim, Temura, Kerithoth, Meila, Kinnim, Tamid, Middoth;* Vol. XII., *Seder Taharoth: Nidda, Kelim, Oholoth, Negaim, Parah, Taharoth, Mikvaoth, Makshirim, Sabim, Tebul-jom, Yadaim, Ozekin.* I cannot say whether the distribution is uniformly the same in all the editions.

INTRODUCTIONS TO, OR COMPENDIUMS OF, THE TALMUD:—1. The *Jad-Hachazaqua* of MAIMONIDES, in six volumes, folio, *Amst.,* 1702.

2. *Perush Hammishna,* by the same, four vols., folio, *Amst.,* 1698.

3. The Preface of MAIMONIDES to the *Seder Zeraim.*

4. The Introduction to the Talmud of R. SHEMUEL HANNAGID.

5. *Einleitung in den Talmud, von* DR. E. M. PINNER, in his useful edition of the treatise *Berakoth.* It embodies much of the two works last mentioned. (Folio, Berlin, 1842.)

6. *Compendium des Talmud, von* DR. E. M. PINNER.

7. SCHROEDER, J. F., *Satzungen u. Gebräuche d. Talmudisch-rabbinischen Judenthums: ein Handbuch für Juristen, Staatsmänner, Theologen u. Geschichtsforscher.* (8vo., 1851.)

ORDER IV. TARGUMISTS AND MASORITES.

CLASS I. METURGEMANIN.

The sin of idolatry to which their forefathers had been so often and so fatally addicted, never re-appears amongst the Hebrew people after the Babylonian captivity. A great moral change then took place in this respect, which has been confirmed as with an eternal seal. The desolation of their fatherland, and the sorrows of exile, were so far sanctified to the renovation of their spiritual life, as to have finally cured them of the strong bias to polytheism, which had been in past generations the bane and dishonour of their race. And along with this rectified tendency to the acknowledgment and worship of the one true God, there came a revived love for the study of His word, which unfolded itself in the institution of public exercises for the exposition of the Scriptures. The voice of the prophets had been silenced in death, but not the voice of God; and from the days when Ezra inaugurated the wholesome practice of publicly preaching and expounding the written oracles of inspiration, a wish for a more accurate acquaintance with them vibrated throughout the national mind, till the Divine word, on sabbath, new moon, and feast-day, was heard with solemnity and reverence by all the families in the land.

But the change which had taken place in the vernacular language, rendered a verbal translation of the Hebrew Scriptures necessary to the instruction and edification of the common people. By the establishment of Aramean settlements in the Holy Land, (2 Kings xvii. 24,) the subjugation of the country to the Chaldean power, and the long residence of the Gola families in

Babylonia itself, Aramaic had become the vulgar tongue, and the knowledge of the old biblical Hebrew only the privilege of priests and Soferim. This necessity was met by Ezra and the men of the Great Synagogue, by the appointment of public interpreters of the word, who, in synagogues, (*moadey-el*, Psalm lxxiv. 8,) or *medrashim*, (schools of instruction,) carried on—under the official name of *meturgemanin*, "paraphrasts or translators;" *darshanim*,[1] "expositors and preachers," and *hephreshim*, "explainers or commentators"—the systematic exposition of the word of God.

Now these expositions, at first merely grammatical and verbal, and then amplified by the element of Hagada, were not long in taking a written form; and such were the earliest TARGUMS.[2]

We are not able to say at what precise time the paraphrases were first embodied in writing. There were, no doubt, Targums written in the Hasmonean age, which have perished in the wreck of the Soferite literature. In the Talmud[3] there are allusions to a Targum on Job, and another on Esther; and in *Vajikra Rabba* (174) to one on the Psalms, all much earlier than the paraphrases now extant. The existence of Targums on such books would imply that of similar works on the law and the greater prophets. As the Hellenistic Jews had in those times a recognised translation of the Scriptures in Greek, we have no difficulty in concluding, even apart

[1] As in the instance of Shemaja and Abtalion. (*Boraitha in Pesachim*, fol. 70.) N.B. Four kinds of interpretation were now being developed. 1. *Peshet;* simple rendering from one language into another. 2. *Remez;* intimation, suggestion as to meaning. 3. *Derush;* illustrative exposition. 4. *Sod;* the drawing out of latent mystical significations. Technical word from the initials of the four for memory, PaRaDiSe.

[2] *Soferim*, fol. 115; *Tosefta Shabbath*, cap. 14.

[3] *Megilla*, fol. 3.

from these traces, that the inhabitants of Palestine, most of whom knew no other language than Aramaic, would not be destitute of similar advantages.

I. But the earliest Chaldee paraphrase now extant, is that of ONKELOS on the Pentateuch; a work that, above all others in this branch of biblical literature, is acknowledged by the Jews as "their own:" *Gleich dem Babylonisch Talmud wurde des Onkelos Targum das Unsrige genannt.* (ZUNZ.)

Of the author of this production but little is certainly known; the notices we have of him in the rabbinical writings nearest his times being but few, and those not in harmony. It may, however, be made out by them, that Onkelos, as his name would indicate, was a Gentile by birth, and that he was "the son of Kalonymus, by a sister of Titus;"[4] but that the latter was the Emperor Titus, is not at all probable: further, that he was a proselyte to the Hebrew religion, "Onkelos *ha gher*," as the Talmud designates him; and that his renouncement of heathenism was so complete as to induce him to throw the substance of his Gentile patrimony into the Dead Sea:[5] moreover, that he was the disciple and friend of Gamaliel, at whose funeral he expended eighty minas of perfumes; and that he became qualified as an interpreter of the law by receiving its authentic and traditional meaning from the great masters Eliezer and Jehoshua.[6]

Some critics, as Berthold,[7] consider the Targum of Onkelos to have been fabricated by him from various

[4] *Avoda Zara; Gittin.* [5] *Demai Toseph.*, c. 1.

[6] Abravanel expresses the tradition thus: "Onkelos the Perfect received from Mar Eliezer the Great, and from Mar Jehoshua; and from their lips made his Targum, according to the Halaka of Moses from Sinai." But in *Zohar* it is stated, that he had sought instruction in the law from Hillel and Shammai.

[7] *Einleitung.*

materials in use in the synagogues in the department of Scripture interpretation. But the unity of principle and style which pervades the entire work, renders this opinion altogether worthless. It is undoubtedly the work of one man, and he a well qualified Hebrew and Chaldee scholar, a man of sound judgment, and a correct theologian. The Targum, almost throughout, is a simple and intelligible paraphrase. He aims, indeed, at metaphrasing the anthromorphitic passages which portray the Divine characteristics in a human dress, and he slightly tinges some of the poetical texts with an Hagadaic colouring; but in all other respects his work is a literal and masterly translation of the Pentateuch.

Onkelos throws out important hints to the interpreter of the Mosaic writings for the explanation of difficulties in the Hebrew text, whether in whole phrases and verses, or in single words; and not unfrequently supplies wanting terms which are no longer extant in the codices of the original.[8]

It admits, however, of serious consideration, whether the text of Onkelos is now altogether such as it was when first given from his pen. Indeed, the most competent judges affirm their conviction that, either by the accidents of time, or by the influence of Jewish prejudice, the work has been subjected to numerous alterations.[9] In the event of a new edition of the Targum being undertaken, a careful collation should be instituted of the manuscripts of it at Oxford, London, Vienna, Stutgard, Erfurt, Leipzig, Jena, Dresden, Berlin, Hamburg,

[8] Of these uses of the Targum, Winer has given an ample catalogue of instances in his *Dissertatio de Onkeloso ejusque Paraphrasi Chaldaicâ*, p. 27, *et seq.* I beg to say here that I have in readiness for the press a Translation of Onkelos on Genesis, accompanied by one of the corresponding Palestinian Targum on the same book.

[9] Zunz, *Gottesd. Vertrag.*, 62; Sam. David Luzzato's *Oheb. Ger.*, p. 67.

Paris, Milan, Florence, Parma, and Rome, where codices, more or less ancient, will amply repay the attention of those who labour in such a task.

Of the printed editions of Onkelos we should name those of Bononia, with the Commentary of Jarchi, in folio, 1482; Soria, 1490; Constantinople, with the same Commentary, quarto, 1505; and the reprints in the Paris and London Polyglots.

Latin translations of this Targum have been published by Alfonso de Zamora,[1] Fagius, Baldus, and Buxtorf.

II. Next to Onkelos on the Pentateuch, the most valuable of the Targums is that of JONATHAN, on the prophets. Of the contradictory statements made by the Jews respecting the author of this work, the more probable is that which assigns Jonathan (Yonàthan) ben Uzziel a place among the disciples of Hillel the Elder,[2] which would bring him down very nearly to the time of our Saviour. When it is said in another place,[3] that he wrote his Targum from the lips of Haggai, Zecharja, and Malachi, it may be intended, that he embodied in it the traditional import of the prophecies, as handed down by the teaching of those inspired men.

This paraphrase extends over the whole of the prophets, former and latter. It differs from the work of Onkelos, as well in the dialect and style as in the principle and spirit of the exposition. No doubt Onkelos, labouring upon the LAW, did not feel himself at liberty to travel beyond the letter of its prescriptions; but to Jonathan a greater licence was given by the nature of his documents, from their occasional obscurity, which required some attempt at elucidation, and the

[1] Antwerp, 1535. It is also printed in the Polyglots.

[2] *Bava Bathra*, c. 8.

[3] *Megilla*, c. 1. There is a Jonathan ben Azael mentioned, Ezra x. as one of the companions of Ezra.

incitement of their spirit-stirring relation to the futurity of the Hebrew people.

Hence a remarkable discrepancy is observable, in the tone and manner of the work, between his explication of the historical and that of the prophetical books. In the former he is generally literal, with but occasional glosses; in the latter he indulges in a free handling of the text, which not infrequently passes into extravagance. Still, the Targum of Jonathan, with all these superfluities, and with the certainty also that, like that of Onkelos, it has not escaped some unwarrantable tamperings in the hands of later rabbins, is a precious monument of biblical learning, and a standing evidence that the Jews of the ante-apostolic age had views of the prophecies relating to the Messiah much more akin to those of the Christian church than are now entertained by their descendants. *Hoc etiam,* says Buxtorf, speaking of Jonathan ben Uzziel, *in ipso laudandum, quòd plurimos locos de Messiâ, non ita explicatè scriptos, ipse sensu sanè Christiano de Messiâ exponit.*

Editions of Jonathan. In the Polyglots, with the Latin translations of Alfonso de Zamora.[4] In the Bomberg Venetian Bible, folio, 1518; and in separate portions,—as, the Twelve Minor Prophets, Paris, 1557, quarto; Hosea, Leyden, 1621; Jonah, *Ultraj.*, 1657.

III. The Targums on the *Ketuvim* exhibit some marked varieties of character. 1. On the Psalms, Proverbs, and Job, they have an identity of dialect, and appear to belong to the same time and region, probably Syria. That on the Proverbs reminds us of the simple style of Onkelos, while those on the Psalms and Job go off into the manner of Jonathan. On Job there was a paraphrase much older than that now extant. To the latter the earliest references are found in the *Aruch* of

[4] There is another Latin translation by Tremellius.

R. Nathan. 2. On the five *Megilloth* (Canticles, Ruth, Lamentations, Esther, and Ecclesiastes) the translation becomes very loose, and passes into an Hagadistic commentary. The dialect is a medium between the Western Syriac, and the Eastern Aramean of the Talmud *Babli*. The work has been attributed to Mar Josef, of Sora, (*vide supra*, p. 166,) an opinion of which there are traces in the Jewish writers so early as the thirteenth century: but the modern critics see reason to conclude that the composer must have lived some time after the Talmudic era. 3. On Daniel no Targum is known; and on the Chronicles and Ezra we have no intimation of anything of the kind, except the modern one first published at Augsburg in 1680.[5]

IV. We now come to the remaining Chaldee Paraphrase: a Targum on the *Pentateuch*, but usually considered as two works,—that called by the name of Jonathan ben Uzziel, on the law, and that of Jerusalem. These, however, are more accurately determined to be one and the same production, though in different states; that is to say, entire in the one, and fragmentary in the other; and known in former ages as the Palestinian Targum. No one acquainted with the genuine work of Jonathan ben Uzziel on the prophets, can read that on the Pentateuch which bears his name, without being convinced that the author of the former could never have written the latter. Nor in the earlier rabbinical literature is there the slightest allusion to the existence of any Targum on the law by the son of Uzziel. On the other hand, while they are silent also about a "Jerusalem Targum," the older rabbins, from the Talmudic times down to the fourteenth century, make frequent references to a "Targum of Palestine." Towards the end of the fourteenth century the Hebrew authors

[5] *Paraphrasis Chald. Lib. Chronic., Auctore* M. F. Beck.

begin to cite a "Targum *Yerushalmi,*" and in such ways as to make it evident that the work from which they quoted comprised the entire Pentateuch. On a comparison of these citations with the printed editions of the Targums, a considerable number of them are found only in the fragments of our present Yerushalmi; about as many more are found only in the so-called Jonathan; sometimes clearer in the one than in the other. Several are missing in both, and others are only found in Jonathan. It sometimes happens, too, that places found in each Targum are quoted by different authors as each belonging to the Jerusalem. Now these incidents show the identity of the two works as one and the same. They indicate a Jerusalem or Palestinian Targum of the Pentateuch, of which there was a twofold recension; and of which one, the pseudo-Jonathan, has reached us complete, and the other only in fragments. In fact, Asaria di Rossi affirms that he had seen two fully accordant manuscripts of the Pentateuch Targum, the one entitled "Targum of Jonathan ben Uzziel," the other, "Targum Yerushalmi." (*Raithi sheney Targumim shalemim al hattorah,* &c.—*Meor Enajim,* c. 9.) Now, supposing more recensions than one of the same Targum, the fragments we have under the name of Jerusalem may have been a mere collection of places in which the readings were various. And as to the difference in the names of the work, it is probable that the initials, ת׳י Targ. Jer., were mistaken for Targ. Jonathan.

The language of the work is a Palestinian dialect of the Aramaic; and the style of the interpretation oftener resembles a Midrash than a paraphrase. In technical phrase, while the fundamental principle of Onkelos on the Pentateuch is *peshet,* that of the Palestinian Targum is *derush.* See page 190, *note.*

Dissertations on the Targums may be found in Wolf's *Bibliotheca Hebræa*, tom. ii., p. 1135; in the Thesis of Winer, already mentioned; and in the fifth chapter of Zunz on the *Gottesdienstlichen Vorträge der Juden*, there is a most erudite and able disquisition on the same subject.

In reading these Chaldee paraphrases in the Polyglots, the Lexicon of Castel will be found of great value. We may also mention in this department the work of Phibel ben David: *Expositio Vocum difficiliorum in Targum Onkelosi, Jonathanis, et Hierosolymitano.* (Hanover, 1614; and Amsterdam, 1646, quarto.)

CLASS II. MASORITES.

(ANSHEY MASORETH, BAALEY-HAMMASORETH, HACHMEY TABARIA.)

In its widest meaning, Masora signifies tradition; that which is handed down from one to another.[6] In this sense it was applied to all traditional doctrine, and became a synonym for the *torah sh' b' al peh*, or oral law at large. *Masar*, "to deliver;" *kabal*, "to receive." Masora and Kabala are, therefore, correlative terms, and were used indifferently to denote the body of tradition in general; but the use of each term was subsequently restricted to a particular class of traditionary science: Kabala, to the mystical, or theosophic, doctrines of Judaism; and Masora, to whatever referred to the text, or letter, of the inspired writings. It is in this latter point of view that we are now to consider it.

Notwithstanding the provision made for the preservation and multiplication of the Mosaic and prophetical writings, (Deut. xxxi. 9–11, 26; xvii. 18; Joshua viii. 32; 2 Kings xxii. 8; 2 Chron. xxxiv. 14,) the great mass of the people must have been dependent

[6] From *masar*, "to deliver." (Num. xxxi. 5.)

for ages upon such verbal instruction for their knowledge of the word of God. The calamity of the Babylonish Captivity would not improve these circumstances; for, though some effort would no doubt be made at the catastrophe of the siege to preserve the sacred records, copies of which we find still in the hands of the captives, (Dan. ix.; Nehem. viii. 2,) there is reason to conjecture that the greater part of the literary treasures of Jerusalem perished in the flames of the city and the temple.

One of the first solicitudes of the Hebrew leaders, after the return from Babel, was to certify and increase the copies of the inspired writings. With the Scriptures of the law, the prophets, and historical books, already extant, the writings of the last inspired men were now combined into one authenticated canon. This, as we have seen, was the work of Ezra and the men of the Great Synagogue,[7] who, in meeting the immediate religious wants of their countrymen, applied themselves to the threefold task of the redaction of the Hebrew Scriptures, the translation of them into the vulgar Aramaic, and the systematic explanation of their contents by expository discourses. In achieving this, they were not only promoting the religious culture of their own people, but providing, in fact, for the future illumination of all human beings, and preparing the Bible for the world.

[Ezra, with the assistance of the men of the Great Synagogue, among whom were the prophets Haggai, Zecharja, and Malachi, collected as many copies of the sacred writings as he could find, and from them set forth a correct edition of the Old Testament canon, with the exception of his own writings, the Book of Nehemiah, and the prophecy of Malachi, which were

[7] *Juchasin*, fol. 11.

subsequently annexed to the canon by Simon the Just, who is said to have been the last surviving member of the Great Synagogue.][8]

This Ezdrine text formed the basis of the studies of the Septuagint translators, the authors of the Peschito Syriac, the Greek versions of Aquila, Theodotion, and Symmachus, the Chaldee paraphrases of Onkelos and Jonathan, the editorial labours of Origen in the *Hexapla*, and the textual labours of the Tanaim.

In the age immediately before that of the apostles, and in that which followed it, the Soferim made the conservation and multiplication of copies of the holy writings one great business of their lives. Some Jewish authors affirm that the distinctive name given to these scholars, that of *Soferim*, or "Enumerators," originated in the practice they had adopted of numbering the words and letters of the inspired books. If this were so, they must be regarded as the founders of the Masoretic system; but the truth is, the name *Sofer* is much earlier than that day, and had been always used to denote a scribe, or recorder.

The labours of the Masorites, properly so called, had a twofold object,—the exhibition of a perfect orthoëpic standard of the Hebrew language, and the establishment of a correct and inviolable text of the Hebrew Scriptures.

I. It is evident from the Jerusalem Talmud, that so early as the second century of the Christian era, considerable attention had been drawn to the diversities occasionally detected in the biblical manuscripts. Hence, as the result, the *Ittur Soferim*, the "Collation of the Scribes," a specification of five instances in which the letter *vau* was to be overlooked or rejected;[9] and

[8] HARTWELL HORNE.

[9] Set forth in BAUER's *Critica Sacra*, p. 208.

the *Tikkun Soferim*, "Restoration of the Scribes," in some sixteen places where wrong readings had been ascertained. To this period also are traceable the points which appear over some or all of the letters of certain words, to denote that they are wanting in some manuscripts, and the first attempt at the *keri* and *ketib* with their circular index.

During the long period of the Mishnaical and Talmudic activity, the Holy Scriptures had held, so to speak, but a secondary throne in the Jewish mind. Rabbinism was supreme. "The *sofer* is little, the *tana* is great."[1] Such was the order of things for generations, especially among the Gola Jews. But when, in the beginning of the sixth century, the ravages of war and the force of persecution had well nigh ruined the Talmudic schools in the Persian dominions, the schools in Palestine recovered something of their importance, and that of Tiberias became pre-eminently the seat of a renewed study of the written word of God.

We know, indeed, scarcely anything of the proximate causes of this hopeful *renaissance*; though much may be attributed to the influence of the Emperor Justinian's decree, which, ostensibly on account of the disturbances which had become frequent in many Jewish neighbourhoods in Palestine between the Jews and Samaritans, interdicted the use of the Mishna, and the *perakoth*, or public expositions of it, but enjoined the reading of the Scriptures in the synagogues.[2] Enactments like these, it is true, would never have released a single Jew from the trammels of rabbinism; but in bringing the people more fully into contact with the Scriptures, they con-

[1] *Avoda Zara.*

[2] *Eam scripturam, quæ secunda editio (=Mishna, Gr., δευτέρωσις) dicitur, interdicimus omnimodo, utpote sacris non conjunctam libris, neque desuper traditam de prophetis, sed inventionem institutam virorum ex solâ loquentium terrâ, et Divinum in ipsis habentium nihil.*

ferred upon them an inestimable advantage. One good effect seems to have been the purpose formed about this time by the rabbins of Tiberias, of setting forth a correct recension of the Hebrew Bible; and in order to render their work as perfect as possible, they laboured in the creation of a grammatical apparatus which would certify the true text of the holy volume, and insure that it should henceforth be unalterable. They divided the several books into *parashioth*, or greater sections, *sedarim*, orders, or smaller sections, and *perakim*, or chapters, after a more recent arrangement than the ancient *sedarim*.[3] These were again subdivided into *pesikim*, or verses. The entire number of the verses in each book was notified by a technical word or words, which comprised the numerals making up the amount. The middle verse, or clause, the number of letters in each book, and the middle letter, were all ascertained. The total number of letters has been stated as 815,280. This, however, we believe, is but an approximate calculation. Notes also were made of places in which they considered that words or even letters had been subjected to alteration, omission, or interpolation; what words have different significations, what letters are

[3] The Pentateuch had long before been divided into *sidras*, or περικοπαί, for sabbath readings, and that, as some think, almost as far back as the time of Moses. (*Berakoth*, 12.) When Antiochus Epiphanes prohibited the reading of the law, they selected fifty-four portions from the other books, which were called *Haftaroth*, and are still in use. In Palestine the number of sections required three years for the public reading of the Pentateuch throughout. But in Babylonia it was so arranged as to be done in one year. We find Rav and Samuel engaged in a new arrangement of the sections. (FÜRST, *Kultur-Geschichte*, i., 60.) The Masorites of Tiberias, therefore, only carried out this mode of partitioning to the other books of the Old Testament, and superadded the more minute analysis of the text in the manner peculiar to themselves. The division also into verses was very ancient. (*Megilla*, 22.)

perpendicular, what are inverted, or irregularly written, and a variety of other details, which may be seen in Walton's Eighth Prolegomenon, or in Buxtorf's "Tiberias."[4]

The Masoretic apparatus of each book was afterwards inserted in the margin, or at the end of the manuscript; either abridged, (*masora parva,*) or in full, (*masora magna,*) with the parts omitted added as an appendix (*masora finalis*).

A more intrinsically important branch of their labours was the collection of manuscripts for the authentication of a genuine text. But the sanctity which they identified with whatever belonged to the biblical writings, appears in the mode in which this matter was arranged. In any given text in which there was convincing evidence for a verbal emendation, the proper reading, instead of being introduced into the body of the text, was inserted in the margin, under the title of KERI, *i. e.*, "To be so read;" while the old, though dubious or evidently incorrect, word was suffered to remain unmolested in its place, but with the designation of KETIB, *i. e.*, "It is so written."[5] Some of the Masorites appear to have considered both the *keri* and *ketib* to be

[4] Though the Jews have, in some cases, laid themselves open to the charge of vitiating the meaning of the Holy Scriptures in their paraphrases or Targums, it will be acknowledged by all men that they have been the great conservators of the integrity of the TEXT itself. A Jew would sooner die than corrupt it. The care with which their manuscripts were copied, was most scrupulous. MAIMONIDES, in his *Hilkoth sefer Torah*, gives some remarkable details on this point. Among other things, he says it was a precept of the Soferim that the Divine names which occur in a MS. must not be inscribed unless the writer first purify himself, and that he must first concentrate his thoughts before writing them. The names to which such attention must be paid are seven: *Eheyeh asher Eheyeh, Yehovah, Shadai, Zebaoth, El, Elohim, Eloheikem.*

[5] The marginal readings are pointed out by a small circle over the word in the text.

of equal authority, believing, as Bishop Marsh expresses it, that both textual and marginal readings proceeded from the sacred writers themselves, and that the marginal ones were transmitted by oral tradition, as conveying some mysterious application of the written words. They were regarded, therefore, not so much as materials for criticism, as for interpretation.

It is highly probable that the Ezdrine manuscripts were not only extant at the time of the destruction of Jerusalem, but that some of the most precious of them escaped the general ruin. That the Romans carried off some of them is indicated by the fact mentioned by Josephus, that Titus had the roll of the law borne before him as a trophy. But we should also remember that the Sanhedrin had left Jerusalem before the siege, and had settled at Jamnia, where they doubtless created a depository of the national writings. Now from these manuscripts, or good copies of them, the *anshey Tabaria*, the Masoretic rabbins, elaborated their system, and sent forth a fresh supply of the Scriptures of truth for the use of their world-dispersed communion.

Meantime the Talmudic Jews in Persia and Babylonia were not altogether indifferent to the same enterprise. Their forefathers had brought into their exile copies of the word of God so far as given in their time; and though a large number of families did not return to Palestine, they still retained a zealous love for the religion of their ancestors, evinced, among other ways, by a suitable multiplication of the inspired writings. There thus arose a twofold recension of the Hebrew Bible,—the Western, or Palestinian, and the Eastern, or Babylonian. The verbal variations between them have been long ago ascertained, and may be seen in the appendix to Walton's Polyglot. It is a remarkable fact that, though amounting to more than two hundred

in number, none of them involve a material difference in signification. The two recensions were first formally collated in the eleventh century, by Aharon ben Asher of Tiberias, and Jacob ben Naphtali, a president of one of the Babylonian schools. But, as their researches included vowel-points as well as words, the discrepancies ascertained by them amounted to more than eight hundred.[6] Our printed Hebrew Bibles mainly follow the recension of Tiberias, that, namely, of Ben Asher.

The learned Jews who removed into Europe in the middle of the eleventh century, brought with them pointed manuscripts; and, in the two following centuries, copies were executed with the most rigid care. The exemplars, also, from which these transcripts were accomplished were those the most highly esteemed for their correctness and suitability for the creation of a standard text. These exemplars were,—

1. The Codex of Hillel; a manuscript which Kimchi, who lived in the thirteenth century, says he had seen at Toledo. According to R. Zacuti, a part of it was afterwards sold, and sent into Africa. There are different opinions as to the Hillel by whose name it is distinguished: whether Hillel the Elder, or he who was patriarch subsequently; or a Spanish Jew of that name, which is the greater probability, as the manuscript is pointed. The name of Hillel might have been given it in honour of the Palestinian *nasi*, or with the view of augmenting its value,—a custom not infrequent among Jewish authors.

2, 3. The Codices of Ben Asher and Ben Naphtali. Maimonides, writing in Egypt, states that the former was held in great repute in that country, as having been revised by Ben Asher himself; and that it was the copy which he, Maimonides, followed in copying the law.

[6] See WALTON, Proleg. 8.

4. The Codex of Jericho; highly commended by Elias Levita, as a most correct transcript of the law.

5. The Codex Sinai, a manuscript of the Pentateuch, distinguished by some variations in the accents from the preceding exemplars. Compare WALTON, Prol. 8; HORNE, vol. ii., p. 41; KENNICOTT, Diss. Gen., sect. 55; BAUER, *Critica Sacra*, p. 224; and WOLF, *Bib. Hebr.*, vol. ii., p. 289.

II. In aiming at the adjustment and conservation of the Hebrew orthoëpy, the Masoretic school now fabricated that admirable system of points and accents which has given a mathematical precision to the pronunciation of the language. In this way, too, they became the benefactors of posterity, in handing down to all following ages what they knew to be the true and traditional modes of the language as a spoken tongue.[7]

That the Masorites were the authors of this system, there can be no reasonable doubt; for, though there might have been some one or two diacritical points in use in preceding times, we have no convincing evidence that anything like the present apparatus was known among the Jews till their day. In the monuments of biblical Hebrew preserved by Origen, we see no trace of it; nor, judging from St. Jerome's notices of the Hebrew language in his time,[8] was there anything of the kind then in practice. And so the more ancient Kabalists, who made so much of the letters of the alphabet as vehicles, or rather veils of mystery, never attempted the interpretation of Scripture by points; nor, in the exposition of Bible texts in the

[7] The vowel system has, probably, for its basis the pronunciation of the Jews of Palestine; and its consistency, as well as the analogy of the kindred languages, furnishes strong proof of its correctness, at least as a whole.—GESENIUS.

[8] See his 22nd Quæst. on Jeremiah, and his Commentary on Hab. iii. 20.

Talmud, have we, so far as I know, any reference to such a system: all significant evidences that, as yet, it had no existence, or that it was in too nascent a state to possess the weight of authority. But, without going into the controversy which has been waged upon this question, the details of which would require a monograph for themselves, we may observe that the system of points was the necessity only of a language which had ceased to be a currently spoken tongue. To imagine that it was used in times when Hebrew was vernacular in Palestine, is as absurd as to suppose that a people with the natural use of their limbs should have recourse to the crutches of the lame.

But, though thus comparatively modern as a technical apparatus, the vowel points are exponents of traditional facts in Hebrew pronunciation, as ancient, probably, as the language itself; and no one who wishes to become a master of the language should fail to make himself thoroughly and practically acquainted with them.

The Accents[9] (*taámim* or *neginoth*) appear to have been fabricated by the Masorists to answer four purposes. 1. Hermeneutic; to certify the meaning of words. 2. Grammatical; to indicate the tone syllables. 3. Musical; to regulate the cantilation of Scripture in synagogue or other reading; and, 4. Rhetorical; to show the emphasis of an expression, and, like the points or stops in our printed books, to mark the divisions and subdivisions of paragraphs and sentences.

There is a multitude of works on the Hebrew accents, the earliest of which is the *Horaith ha Keri*, "the Doctrine of Reading," of an anonymous author who wrote in Arabic prior to the eleventh century, and was translated into Hebrew by Menachem ben Na-

[9] Distinguish the accents from the vowel points.

thaniel. It exists in manuscript in the Vatican. Next in age may be the treatise of Aaron ben Moshe ben Asher, in the eleventh century; fragments of which are given in the first edition of the Venetian Hebrew Bible by Bomberg. Since then a host of writers have laboured in this apparently uninviting department, among whose works we should notice: 1. The *Sefer Tov Taàm* of Elias Levita, (*Ven.*, 1538; *Basil.*, 1539,) with Munster's Latin translation. 2. Schindleri *Tract. de Accentibus Heb.* (*Witteb.*, 1591.) 3. The curious work of our countryman Walter Cross, "Specimens of a Comment on the Old Testament by the Taghmical Art," and, 4. The *Institutio vernacula de Accentibus prosaicis et metricis* of J. H. Michaelis. (*Hal.*, 1700.)

Literature on the Masora in general. Unless the anonymous author of the *Masseketh Soferim*, given with the *additamenta* to the Talmud, was one of the original artificers of the system, we have no work immediately from the primitive Masorists; but, on the elucidation of the system, and in controversies about its authority, later Hebraists have created a whole library of books, of which it will be sufficient here to mention a few of the most comprehensive. 1. Elias Levita's *Masoreth hammasoreth.* (Venice, 1546, octavo.) 2. Menachem di Lonsano's *Or Torah.* (Venice, 1618, quarto; Berlin, 1725.) 3. Meir Abraham Angola's *Masoreth Habberith.* (Cracow, 1629, folio.) 4. Buxtorf's *Tiberias.* (*Basil.*, 1665.) 5. The *Punctuationis Arcana* of L. Capellus. 6. Pfeiffer's *Dissertatio Philolog. de Masorâ.* (Wittenberg, 1670.) 7. Walton's Eighth Prolegomenon; and, 8. The Third Disputation in Schichard's *Bechinath Happerushim.*

ORDER V. SEBORAIM AND GEONIM.

The history of these successors of the Amoraic compilers of the Talmud includes a period extending from the latter quarter of the fifth century to the overthrow of the Babylonian patriarchate, about the year 1036.

I. UNDER THE LAST SASSANIDE KINGS.

The Talmud had been finished in a time of great disaster to the Jewish community in Babylonia. In the reigns of the Persian kings, Yesdigird, Hormuz, Firoze, and Kobad, the Magian religion had reached a powerful ascendance, and both Christians and Jews suffered the rigours of persecution. Under the influence of the Magi, Yesdigird prohibited the observance of the sabbath, shut the synagogues and schools, and made over the buildings of those institutions to the Persian priesthood. Still the spirit of religious study was not extinguished among the Hebrews; and the law teachers, no longer able to carry on their instructions in the traditional ways of the old colleges, gave their lessons to select companies of students in their private dwellings. Debarred also from any joint action with the *resh glutha*, their sentences had no longer the force of law. Indeed, by common consent throughout the Hebrew nation, the Talmud, now in rapid promulgation, was considered as a complete and ultimate code; and henceforth the labours of the rabbins (whatever their outward circumstances or power) in the department of law were devoted not to legislative enactment, but to the exposition of laws already accepted in the Mishna and Gemara. This expository function of the rabbins was indicated by the name given to, or adopted by, the teachers of the epoch before us, of Seboraim, "Opinionists," or, as we say, "Casuists."

[In Hebrew, *sabar* is to "observe," or "view." In Aramaic it means, to "think," "cogitate," "consider a thing;" and, in the Pael form, to "declare," or "announce." Thus in the Western Syriac, as in the Peschito New Testament, *sabar* is to "preach;" *sebartha* is the "Gospel;" and *mesabrona* is an "evangelist." These Jewish *Seboraim* were not, as Basnage and others explain the term, "doubters or sceptics," but investigators and expositors. In the rabbinical system, *sebora* stands distinguished from *horaa;* the latter denoting authoritative traditional doctrine, bearing the character of obligatory law; the former, probable or disputable opinion. The Seboraim were lecturers on the casuistry of the Talmud.]

The first of this line of men was Jose, already mentioned, and who died in the persecution under Kobad in 503. The Seboraim, among whom we may name RR. Sama bar Jehuda, Achai bar Hina, Huna, Nechomai, Samuel bar Jehuda, Ravina bar Amosia, Achabhoi bar Rabba, Tahna, and Techina, endured as a distinctive class for five generations, or about one hundred and eighty-seven years, reaching to A.D. 689. The last of them was Rav Schischana. They were generally oral teachers; though to their age must be assigned a few of the anonymous productions specified at the end of the present article. The Seboraim lived in troublous times, when fightings were without and fears within. The bloody Kobad (Cavades) was succeeded by his third son, Chosroes, called sometimes Nusheervan, in the reign of the Roman Emperor Justinian, with whom, in the almost internecinal strife with Rome, he carried on a war which was inherited with his throne, and which Justinian, harassed by the western barbarians, was fain to terminate for a season by a dishonourable peace, for which he surrendered to the Persian king sixteen thou-

sand pounds of gold, and a portion of the spoils of Carthage, taken by Belisarius from the conquered Vandals. This sacrifice, however, procured but a transient intermission of the war; and Almondar, the general of Chosroes, invaded and ravaged the Roman territories in Syria, soon followed by his master, whose formidable cavalry carried all before them, while Damascus, Alep, Apamea, Chalcis, and Antioch, fell ruined at his feet. We refer to this war merely to observe, that the Jews in Palestine, as might have been expected, leaned entirely to the side of the Persians, with the hope of being delivered from the hated yoke of the Byzantine emperor. Yet their condition in the country had manifestly improved. When the patriarchate of Tiberias had been dissolved, their unity was still maintained by synagogal communion, and their common recognition of the Mishna and Talmud, to which Justinian's opposition only tended to rivet their attachment more firmly. But the scholastic importance of Tiberias had latterly resumed somewhat of its faded splendour. In an outbreak of the Jews in Babylonia, in the late reign of Kobad, the *resh glutha*, Mar Zutra II., had been obliged to take refuge in Palestine, where he restored the *semika*, or ordination to the rabbinate by imposition of hands, and re-established a Sanhedrin. In these circumstances the triumphs of the Persian arms over the Romans in the Holy Land awakened in the Jewish inhabitants the hope of regaining, after all, the heritage of their fathers. Their brethren, too, in Babel appear to have formed a similar expectation; and Chosroes, who knew the political importance which a people so intelligent, wealthy, and extensively spread as they, must needs possess, relaxed the severity of former reigns, and restored their forfeited privileges; while they, neither unthankful, nor loth to forward his views in Syria,

helped him alike with their intrigues, their money, and their men. So, too, when Chosroes II., following out the policy of his namesake, made his celebrated expedition into Palestine, (A.D. 625,) the Jews furnished him with a contingent of twenty-six thousand soldiers. In that terrible campaign the Israelites of Palestine reiterated one of those crimes which had already left such indelible blots of infamy on their name. The Persian conquerors gave up the followers of Jesus to their malice, and the entire country was inundated with Christian blood. Yet these fearful massacres did not lead to the effects contemplated by the perpetrators of them. Jewish ascendancy in Palestine was as far from being achieved as ever. The Persians never intended to make Jerusalem a Hebrew capital; and when, by the subsequent victories of Heraclius, the invaders were driven from the country, the Jews found the collapse of the Roman power more stringent than before. Heraclius promulged an edict similar to that of Hadrian before him, which prohibited a Jew from even approaching the holy city.

In Babylonia, under Chosroes II., the Hebrew schools developed a new vigour. The interdicts of Yesdigird and Kobad had been repealed by Hormuz; and the reason why the schools were then so inert, must be sought for in the supremacy of that at Tiberias, where, as we have said, the *semika* had been restored, (A.D. 531,) and whither, in the late times of the Magian persecution, a multitude of students had resorted from the east. The disasters in Palestine, however, had now turned the balance in favour of the Babylonians; and the countenance shown them by Chosroes II. enabled them to undertake a spirited re-organization of their entire system. Sora was re-opened by Mar Hanan; Nehardea and Pumbaditha were again peopled with the

disciples of the rabbins; while at Phirutz Shibboor, where there was an immense Jewish population, an important academy was founded by R. Maré. The concord between the school rulers and the *resh glutha*, the interruption of which had been so long unfavourable to the unity of the communion, was now resumed; they maintaining the scholastic and judicial, and he the executive, department.

At this time the Jews in Babylonia were so numerous as to form no inconsiderable part of the population; and though subjects, and in general good ones, of the civil government, they had, nevertheless, a kind of national status of their own. The calamities which sometimes overtook them were felt in common, and, encountered with the same effort to endure or to overcome, contributed to consolidate their moral strength as a distinct people. Through their rabbinical and mercantile men they had the means of universal communication with other countries; and these foreign relations conduced to strengthen that political influence which made their presence either troublesome or desirable. But as they inherited an inveterate hatred to the Roman interests, and were commonly well affected to those of Persia, the Sassanide kings did not in general regard them with ill will, but only sought to give their political influence a defined and proper direction.

In the quiet time, therefore, which now opened on them, their religious and scholastic institutions grew stronger every year. The *resh glutha*, who, though nominally chosen by the Jewish authorities, was really appointed by the royal court, was duly recognised by the latter as, what in our time would be called, "the minister of state for Jewish affairs."[1] The school-head

[1] For the manner of the election of the *resh glutha* and *gaon*, and the ceremonies of their instalment, see JOST'S *Geschichte*, vol. v., p. 284.

(*resh metibtha*) was chosen by the *chaberim*, and inaugurated with solemn pomp. The Soraners had the precedence, in all points of dignity, of the men of Pumbaditha. The chief of the Sora college took the title of GAON; those of the others, only that of RABBAN. The *gaon* was the ecclesiastical peer of the *resh glutha*.

[It has been affirmed that the title *gaon* is a numerico-technical word, to denote one thoroughly versed in the law; the letters of the word amounting in numerical value to 60, the number of books which compose the entire Talmud: thus, G, 3 + A, 1 + O, 6 + N, 50 = 60. But the greater probability is, that the term was used in the common acceptation of the word itself, *i. e.*, "excellent;" in the same way that *clarissimus* or *illustris* was employed among the Latins. Further, it should be observed, that the name *geonim*, the plural of *gaon*, was given in those days in a more wide and indefinite manner to the most eminent teachers of the Jewish universities at large; but in its strictly official import it belongs to the presidents of Sora.]

To create the revenues of these dignitaries, the Jewish population were taxed in their several districts. In each district the *resh glutha* and *gaon* appointed by diploma a judge, whose duties comprised the adjustment of litigated cases, which he tried in conjunction with two assessors, chosen from among the most respectable men of the synagogue; and the authorization of marriage contracts, letters of divorce, wills, and deeds of settlement. His salary accrued from fees regulated by law, and his secretary received such perquisites as made up an adequate remuneration. Transactions of the above nature accomplished without the judge were invalid, and the parties exposed to the rabbinical ban.

The superintendents of the schools derived their income either from funds connected with the foundation,

or from the fees of the students, and presents which accompanied law questions, or cases of casuistry, sent for solution in great numbers. Of any other gifts which fell to the schools, a third part was set aside for gratuities to the students.

The term-times were, as formerly, the months *Elul* and *Adar*. In the interim the students carried on their work at home.

In the great schools, somewhat after the manner of the Sanhedrin, there were seventy of the most learned men, who, with the *resh metibtha*, constituted the standing corporation of the college. In term-time they sat in seven rows, ten in a row, with the *gaon* or *resh* on his throne. On the foremost seat next before the throne were seven *aluphim*, (chiefs, called also *reshi kalla*,) and three *chaberim* (companions, or "fellows" of the college). The students occupied seats below the remaining sixty of the Sanhedrin.[2] On week-days the mode of investigation was by discussion. The subject was opened by the *gaon*. The hearers had then liberty to propound their several opinions; a decision was commonly arrived at by vote, and recorded by the secretary. On each sabbath of the term-months the scholars were examined in the studies which had occupied them in the interim of the sessions. The president put a question, which was repeated by the men of the first row: the scholars responded, and received commendation or reproof from the president, according to their proficiency or negligence. The best men were rewarded with prizes. On concluding, the subjects for

[2] R. Petachja, of Ratisbon, (twelfth century,) in his "Itinerary," says, that at Bagdad he found a school of two thousand students. In the time of assembly they sat on the ground, while the chief taught them from a high desk, covered with a gold tissue; and every man had a copy containing the twenty-four books of the Scriptures.

the next session were given out, and the minutes or records of that about to close read over, and then sealed by the *gaon*. In this manner, with occasional interruptions, the schoolmen of Babylonia continued to prosecute their work from one generation to another for more than three hundred years.

II. UNDER THE CHALIFS.

While Heraclius was accomplishing those victories in the east, which gave a transient splendour to the evening hour of the Roman empire, a power had begun to unfold itself in the Arabian Peninsula which was destined before long to overshadow the greatest kingdoms of the earth. In Arabia a complication of religious discords, a corrupted Christianity, a debased Judaism, the Sabean star-worship, and the grosser idolatry of Paganism, had involved society in chaotic confusion. It was then that the Prophet of Islam spoke; and though his voice was at first drowned in the din of opposition, the oracle he pronounced, La illa il Alla, "There is but one God," soon hushed the turmoil into the silence of profound belief, or of terrified acquiescence.

On Mahomet and his enterprise we have no need to expatiate. It must be conceded that, whatever were his faults, he was an instrument in the hand of Providence to usher in a new era in the history of the oriental world. He stands out prominently in the annals of time, as one of the monarchs of the human race; a man whose thoughts gave a direction to those of other men, not only in a neighbourhood, a district, or even a nation, but to whole groups of nations, and that through a long series of ages. He conceived the design of forming out of those discordant and conflicting elements which warred with each other throughout the East, one harmonious political and religious whole; and he succeeded.

As our subject relates exclusively to Judaism, we have here only to observe of Mahomet himself, that when, in 622, opposed at the outset of his career by his own tribe, he fled to Medina, he entered into friendly relations with the Jews who abounded in that part of the country. From time immemorial the Hebrew people had been domiciled in large numbers in the towns of Arabia. Independent alike of the Palestinian and Babylonian *régime*, they existed as a distinct branch of the Israelitish nation, strong in their numerical force, wealth, and social influence. The Arabian kings had been often either proselytes to the Mosaic religion, or, in some cases, if we may believe tradition, men of Hebrew blood. Now Mahomet perceived the importance of the aid which such a people could give him, and was gratified with the friendliness of their bearing towards him. With the Jewish tribes of Kasragd, El Awys, Koreida, and El Nadir, who derived their descent from Aaroun ibn Amram, (*i. e.*, from the brother of Moses,) and with the tribe of the Beni Kainoka, he entered into a formal compact of amity. He gave these Jewish allies the name of El Ansar, "The Help." But the assistance they really yielded him was little enough. Mahomet could not have rationally expected their adhesion to designs, an acquiescence in which was subversive of the faith and hope of their nation. The compact, then, was speedily disrupted by an open quarrel. Each tribe had, in consequence, to endure the brunt of war; and, allied with the Arab families of Koreisch, they maintained for three years a bloody strife with the ever-growing forces of the Prophet, which issued, after ruinous losses of property and life, in their submission to his political supremacy, and the permission, upon payment of tribute, to enjoy their religious privileges. This was the mode of compromise which the

Prophet adopted with the Jewish and such other religious communities as fell under the power of his arms.

And the chalifs who succeeded him maintained nearly the same policy. Nor did the Jews, whether in Egypt, Palestine, or Persia, witness the rapid triumphs of Islamism without a certain complacency. The powers which had so often heaped affliction on them and their fathers, were now themselves afflicted. From a persuasion also that the overthrow of the Roman empire would usher in the kingdom of the Messiah, they cherished a heartfelt satisfaction in witnessing the progressive triumphs of the Saracenic adversaries of the Christians, and commonly as well augmented their wealth by their advantageous purchases of the spoils of the vanquished.

In Persia they had, indeed, just then a peculiar cause to wish for the speedy triumph of the Crescent, as the temper of the government had become severely adverse, and Yesdigird, the last Sassanide king, showed himself disposed to harass them in every way. The so-called Davidic family, from which the *resh glutha* was commonly elected, were all doomed to death. One member only escaped, by name Bostani, who either held the office at the time when the Persian monarchy sank before the all-subduing arms of the Chalif Omar, in 651, or was shortly after invested with it. Omar did not interfere with the constituted state of things among the Persian Jews, who were well content to come under his sceptre. Under Ali the *resh glutha* Bostani maintained an almost regal state; and the Chalif, who greatly esteemed him, gave him a daughter of the late royal family as his wife. The immense learning of Bostani obtained for him also the title of *gaon*. He died at Pumbaditha.

Our limits will not allow us to go into minute details on the affairs of the Geonastic schools, nor the circumstances which influenced the succession of their rulers. It will answer every purpose if we set down a list of the names of the latter, and of the chalifs under whose reigns they exercised their office. It must be confessed, however, that we can only make comparative approaches to correctness in this arrangement. Those who have laboured most sedulously in attempting to identify the exact order, have acknowledged that the task is well nigh a hopeless one. The authorities are Sherira's *Iggereth,* and the authors of the *Juchasin, Zemach David,* and the *Shalsheleth Hakkabala.* The difficulty of the compiler lies in their mutual contradictions. (Compare Jost, *Geschichte,* vi., *Anhang.*)

I. GEONIM OF SORA.

	A.D.		A.D.
Hanna	688	Shallum	
Huna	735	Netorai, or Natronai	836
Achai	747	Abba	857
Netorai	761	Amram	858
Abraham		Joseph	
Mari	763	Zemach	871
Jehuda		Isaac bar Isai	879
Mari		Hilai bar Neturanai	888
Bibai	778	Shullam	895
Ebumai	784	Jacob	
Hilai bar Mare	786	Yom Tob	
Zedek bar Ashe	794	Saadya	
Hilai bar Hanina	795	Hida	
Kimas Ashe	797	Chanina	
Mesharshia	803	Sherira	
Ahona		Haja	
Kohen Zedek	828		

II. RABBANIM IN PUMBADITHA.

	A.D.		A.D.
Bostani	660	Menashe	788
Huna bar Joseph	688	Jesaiah	795
Hija	700	Joseph	797
Netorai b. Nehemja	710	Cahna	803
Jacob Ha-kohen	711	Ebumai	809
Jehuda	730	Abraham	814
Samuel	735	Joseph	817
Joseph	738	Isaac	826
Samuel		Joseph	837
Simon Kaira	747	Platui	840
Jehuda	755	Amram	848
Dorai	760	Achai	856
Hananja	763	Menachem	857
Malka	770	Zemach	871
Raba	772	Hai bar Nachshan	879
Mar b. Shinna	781	Hai bar David	888
Hanina		Kimoi	895
Huna		Jehuda b. Samuel	905

Kohen Zedek 925

III. CHALIFS.

	A.D.		A.D.
Abubekir	632	Othman	643
Omar	634	Ali	655

Hassan 660

OMMIADE CHALIFS.

	A.D.		A.D.
Moawiyah	661	Omar II.	
Yezid I.	679	Yezid II.	
Moawiyah II.		Hashem	724
Merwan I.		Walid II.	
Abdalmelek		Yezid III.	
Walid I.		Ibrahim	
Soliman		Merwan II.	

ABASSIDES.

	A.D.		A.D.
Abul Abbas	750	Al Kaher	
Al Mansur		Al Radhi	
Al Mahdi		Al Motaki	
Al Hadi		Al Mostakfi	
Haroun al Rashid...	786	Al Moti	
Al Amin		Al Tai	
Al Mamun		Al Kader	991
Al Motassem		Al Kaim	
Al Wathek		Al Moktadi	
Al Motawakkel		Al Mortader	
Al Mostanser		Al Mostarshed	
Al Mostain		Al Rashid	
Al Motaz		Al Moktafi	
Al Motadi		Al Mostanjed	
Al Motamed	870	Al Mostadhi	
Al Motadhed		Al Naser	
Al Moktafi		Al Zaher	
Al Moktader		Al Mostanser	

Al Mostasem.....1240

The external condition of the Jews under the eastern chalifate remained for a long time undisturbed by any great vicissitudes. They were subjected to the usual tribute, in common with the Christians. While the Moslem paid only a tenth to the state, the unbeliever, whether Christian or Jew, was liable to pay a fifth, or sometimes a third, of his income. The landholder contributed in the form of a property-tax (*taadel*), and the non-landholder a poll-tax (*chareg*). They were at times also the victims of oppressive treatment in other ways, chiefly from the caprice or cruelty of the provincial rulers; as when Abdalla ibn Ali, the governor of Palestine, branded the Jews on the hand; or when the Imaum Giafur Zedek promulged a law, that no Jew or

Christian should succeed to an inheritance, unless he embraced the faith of Islam. Yet, throughout those centuries, they were in general not only tolerated, but esteemed, trusted, and honoured. Their extensive mercantile transactions in Asia, Africa, and Europe, and the intercourse which their common interests, their synagogal system, and their schools, prompted and enabled them to maintain with their brethren in other lands, gave them advantages as a political body, which rendered their friendship of importance to the civil rulers, who, in their enterprises against the western power, found the intelligence and ability of the Jew well worthy of being conciliated and employed. They were therefore retained about the court, not only in the capacity of physicians and men of science, but in the discharge of civil and political functions, in which they acquitted themselves with honour and advantage to themselves and the princes who employed them. When the Persian coinage was altered by the Chalif Omar, on the subversion of the royal dynasty, the transaction was confided to a Jew, Abdelmalek;[3] and at the court of Haroun al Rashid the Jew Ishak appeared as ambassador from Charlemagne. The rabbinical schools were now in the bloom of their prosperity. Thousands of students repaired to those fountains of instruction, not a few of whom came from distant parts of Europe and Africa, to carry back the means of promoting the cause of education in their own countries. Literature and science were attaining also a remarkable ascendancy among the Saracens themselves; for the Arabian intellect had now discovered the track which led to precious knowledge, and was pursuing it with a noble emulation.

[3] In accordance with the Hebrew and Mahometan principle, the new coinage bore no image, but a legend or motto setting forth the unity of God.

Long, indeed, before the time of Mahomet, the poetic genius of the Arabians had revealed itself, not only in the improvisations of their minstrels, but in the more abiding creations of the golden-lettered poems of the *Modabahath* and *Moollakath*, suspended in their temple.

The collected writings of Mahomet established a literary standard for the language; and when the victorious wars of the chalifs had, within a century from his death, consolidated an empire which stretched from Lisbon to Astrakan, their mental character, elevated, rather than enervated, by prosperity, and refined by intercourse with civilized nations, unfolded its energies in efforts after the attainment and diffusion of truth that ushered in a day of scientific and literary glory which has been scarcely surpassed. In the magnificent courts of Al Mansur and Haroun al Rashid, the learned of many lands found an asylum, where wealth and honour rewarded the labours of the mind. It is conceded that the Arabians themselves were not eminent at first as inventors or discoverers; but they had the wisdom and tact to seize upon what was bright and good among the results of the investigations and discoveries of other peoples. Thus the choicest works of the Syrian and Greek literature were rendered into Arabic,[4] and widely studied among the population. Universities and libraries were founded in Bagdad, Basra, Kufa, and Bucharest, which became centres of an activity that still vibrates through the world. For the Arabians were not content with translations of the works of Aristotle, Plato, Galen, and their Greek commentators, but learned to elaborate a literature of their own, and became in their turn the instructors of posterity. Whoever is acquainted with the genesis and

[4] We ought to remark, that many of these translations were made by learned Nestorian Christians. See my "Syrian Churches," pp. 239–266.

history of European science, knows well that the germs of useful knowledge, originally sprung from the older oriental or later Grecian mind, would, in all probability, have perished in the mediæval winter time, had they not been fostered and preserved in the eastern and Spanish Islamite schools.

A mere account of the commentaries of the Arabians on the ancient masters of learning, and their own multitudinous achievements in mathematics, astronomy, geography; in medicine, in logic, and metaphysics; their philological lexicons and encyclopædias, and their creations in the various kinds of poetry,—would require a volume. It deserves also to be noted that in the department of philosophy the labours of those great men were not without a healthy and religious tendency; their threefold aim having been, to demonstrate the sublime truth of the unity of God, against the oriental Dualism; to establish the fact of a creation, against the dogma of the eternity of matter; and, so far as they were unfettered by the authority of the Koran, to vindicate the moral liberty of the human will.

This developement of wisdom and knowledge among their Islamite neighbours was not without its influence on the Jews. In the schools, indeed, the Talmud continued to be the fundamental study; but the learned among them had already received the impulse after a more extensive career of knowledge, and applied themselves, in common with the Mahometan ulemas, to the more accurate study of the physical and metaphysical sciences. In dialectics and philosophy their past training would give them peculiar advantages.

Yet but comparatively few of the men of the Geonastic period distinguished themselves as authors. Their labours, as was the case with many of their predecessors, were mainly confined within the domain of oral instruc-

tion, or embodied in writings which have not survived the wastings of time, or exist in the anonymous forms to which we will attend a little further on. Of the authors of this school who are known as such by name, we should mention,—

Shemun bar Kaira, who, about A.D. 748, compiled a work called *Halakoth Gedoloth*, exhibiting a copious abstract of the principal decisions of the Talmud. A similar production emanated shortly after from the school of Sora, under the direction of Jehuda bar Nachman Gaon, surnamed "the Illuminated." This book was entitled *Halakoth Pesikoth*, and was, in fact, an abridgment of Shemun Kaira's; though some make it to have had the precedence in date, and consider Kaira's compendium to be an amplification of Jehuda's. The work now extant under the title of *Halakoth Gedoloth*, (edited Venice, 1548, and Zolkiew, 1811,) was composed from the materials of each of them, by Joseph Tob Elem, about A.D. 1040.

Hilai bar Hananja (795) wrote a collection of *Teshuboth*, responses on various rabbinical themes, which are printed in the *Sheare-Zion*. (Salonica, 1792.)

Achai Gaon (750) wrote the *Sefer Shalsheleth*, or rather *Shealoth;* a question-and-answer exposition of the rites, ceremonies, and institutions of the law, upon the basis of the weekly *parashioth* of the Pentateuch. The matter is chiefly from the Talmud. (Venice, 1546; Dyrhenfurt, 1786.)

Amram Gaon (858) prepared a *Siddur*, or "Prayer Book," frequently cited by the later ritualists.

In the department of philology, and contemporary with the Arabian grammarians, El Chalil and Sihaveha, the Rabbins Juda bar Quarish, Dunash ben Librath, Juda ibn Chaiug, and Menachem ben Sarug, elaborated some works on the Hebrew language,

characterized by the advantages which their authors possessed in a thorough knowledge of the cognate Arabic. These works have been merged in later productions of the same class, though a few fragments of them yet exist in some of the great continental libraries.

The Lexicon of Menachem ben Sarug is now edited by Dr. J. H. Biesenthal, to whom we are indebted for several valuable works in Hebrew philology. The edition of Ben Sarug includes the *scholia* of his contemporary, Dunash ibn Librath.

Ibn Iwalid Merwan ibn Ganah, or Rabbi Jonah, about A.D. 1000, wrote the *Kitab al Azul*, a large Lexicon, Hebrew and Arabic, in which the Hebrew was compared with the Arabic and Aramean forms and idioms.

Here we may notice a remarkable modification in the Jewish language, resulting from the circumstances of the times. As in the Talmud the Aramaic and Hebrew blended into a new dialect, so now it was with Arabic and Hebrew. In the Geonian and post-Geonian period it became the custom to write not only in Arabic and Hebrew, but also in a dialect (*lishon maarob*) which created a kind of verbal reservoir supplied by three Shemitic streams,—Hebrew, Aramean, and Arabic. Thus, in the *Mafteah ha Talmud*, and the *Megillath Setarim* of Nessim Jacob, while Arabic and Hebrew alternate, the style sometimes becomes a mixture of both. Many of the works of the Morocco and Spanish rabbins partook of this character. A grammar of this dialect was confected by Adonim ben Tannim.[5]

This constellation of Geonastic writers will be perceived to be but few in number, and within but a degree of total obscurity; but there are three others

[5] See Eben Ezra's *Mosnaim*, *apud* Delitzsch, *Wissenschaft und Judenthum*, 255.

who shine like stars of the first magnitude in the firmament of Jewish literature.

I. The first of these is SAADYA GAON, who was born at Pithom, (Al Fium,) in Egypt; and hence is sometimes called Al Fayumi. He flourished between A.D. 892 and 942, the contemporary of the Arabian historian Masudi. Saadya enjoyed the tuition of an eminent Karaite teacher, Shalmon ben Jerucham; an advantage that gave him an enlargement of mind beyond many of his colleagues in the Babylonian schools, though he never embraced the Karaite doctrine, but contended for the necessity of oral tradition. While rector of the school of Perez Shibbur, he was nominated by the *resh glutha*, David bar Zachai, to the presidency of Sora. This appointment, made on the part of Bar Zachai with reluctance, from dislike to Saadya, was by no means felicitous. A personal quarrel broke out between them, which was carried to the length of anathemas and excommunications, and issued in Saadya's flight into exile under the power of the ban. In this retreat he spent seven years, in which he composed some of the important works which have given his name an abiding reputation.

1. *Eben ha-philosophim:* a Kabalistic disquisition.
2. *Sefer Iggeron,* "the Book of Treasures:" a grammar.
3. *Otheroth:* on the Hebrew alphabet.
4. *Sefer lishon Ivree:* on the Hebrew language. These, and several other minor ones, are no longer extant.
5. *Sefer ha-emunah:* on the articles of faith. In Arabic. Translated into Hebrew by Juda ibn Tibbon. (Const., 1562.)
6. A commentary on the *Sefer Jetsira.* (Mantua, 1592.)
7. *Sefer happeduth vehappurekan:* a book on the redemption and liberation of Israel.

8. A translation of the Pentateuch into Arabic. Saadya translated many, if not all, of the books of the Old Testament. Among the great mass of the eastern Jews at that time even the Aramaized Hebrew had ceased to be vernacular: thus both the original text and the Aramaic Targums were available only to the learned. Saadya attempted to meet this deficiency by a version of the Scriptures into the noble language which had then become the prevailing speech of the East. The surviving portion of this faithful and able translation is highly valued by biblical scholars. (Const., 1546; by Erpenius, at Leyden, 1622; and also in the London and Paris Polyglots.)

9. Commentaries: on Canticles; (Prague, 1619;) on Daniel; (found in the great rabbinical Bibles;) on Job, in Arabic, MS. in the Bodleian.

In treating of the prophecies which relate to the restoration of Israel, Saadya maintains the literal principle of interpretation. In his *Sefer ha-emunah, Sefer happeduth,* and in his *Perushim* or Commentaries, he enlarges amply on this topic, and argues for the certain and literal rehabilitation of the Jewish state from the power, justice, and faithfulness of God. This wise and good man lived eight years in peace after his return from exile, and died at the age of fifty, A.D. 942.

II. SHERIRA GAON was the son of Hanina Gaon, and grandson of Judah, who had also been invested with the same dignity. Sherira had taught first at Perez Shibbur, and had won such universal respect in the Jewish community, that, when raised to the gaonate, the office of *resh glutha* becoming vacant, it was not filled up, and Sherira was left to discharge the twofold function of the chief ruler in both departments. In his old age he associated with himself his son, Haja, in the direction of the schools. He underwent, in his latter

days, a disastrous reverse of fortune; having fallen under the displeasure of the Chalif Ahmed Kader, who confiscated his property, and afterward hanged him. He died at the advanced age of a hundred years, about A.D. 997. Sherira is said to have been an implacable enemy to the Christians. But it is due to him, with respect to our present investigations, to remark, that it is to him we owe our most accurate intelligence of the affairs of the Jewish schools in Babylonia; his book, entitled *Iggereth*, "Epistle," or, in other copies, *Teshubath*, "Response," containing not only answers to a variety of questions on the methodology of the Talmud, but brief personal notices of many of the most distinguished schoolmen of the period. It is, in fact, the classical text-book from which the most trustworthy writers on the subject have derived their certain information. The *Teshubath* of R. Sherira was first printed with the Constantinople edition of the *Juchasin;* but the best edition is that which has been recently published by Dr. Goldberg, in a collection of scarce and valuable rabbinical treatises, entitled *Chophesh Matmonim*, in octavo, at Berlin, 1845.

III. HAI or HAJA BAR SHERIRA GAON in early life proved himself a worthy descendant of fathers so illustrious in Israel for their learning and integrity; so as that, at the age of eighteen, he attained the office of *ab beth din*, as the colleague of his father, and, in two years after, the degree of co-*gaon*, in which relation he continued till the death of Sherira. The chalif, having been made aware that the charges which had brought the aged father to his end were unfounded, permitted the son to retain the gaonship, the sole duties of which he discharged till his death on the 30th of Nisan, 1035.

Hai Gaon was distinguished both for his personal

virtues, and for an erudition which rendered him the most accomplished Jewish scholar of his time. The learned men of the nation were then more intent upon the cultivation of general science, in common with the Arabian philosophers; but Hai abided by the traditional studies of the Hebrew schools, and sought to recall and concentrate the intelligence of his people on the old, but fast decaying, system of rabbinical study. In this respect he seems to stand like a solitary column among mouldering ruins. His manifold works may be classified under the following heads :—

1. Talmudical. (1.) *Mishpete hashebuoth:* on oaths. In Arabic. Translated into Hebrew by Nissim Sason. (Ed. Venice, 1602.)

(2.) *Dine Mamunoth:* on the laws of personal property.

(3.) *Baraitha dimleaketh ha-mishkan.* (Altona, 1782.)

(4.) *Sefer Maqqach u-mimkar:* on buying and selling. (Altona, 1782.)

(5.) *Sefer hammashkon:* on pledges and mortgages. (Vienna, 1800.)

(6.) *Sefer Mishpate hattanaim:* Tanaistic Halakoth. (Vienna, 1800.)

(7.) *Sefer Mishpate hattevaoth:* on loans. (Vienna, 1800.)

(8.) *Dime Mamonoth:* on civil law. (Altona, 1782.)

2. Exegetical. (1.) *Perush al torah nebaim veketuvim:* a Commentary on the Scriptures. Not extant, but cited by some of the succeeding commentators.

(2.) *Biurim al Shesh:* illustrations of the Sixty Books, *i. e.*, the Talmud. Not extant.

(3.) *Sefer hammeasef:* a Lexicon, Hebrew and Arabic. This, as well as several minor treatises, is not extant.

3. Poetic. (1.) *Musar Haskal:* an exposition of the Pentateuch in Arabic verse. (Constant., 1511.) Latin translation, *Cantica Eruditionis Intellectûs;* (Paris,

1561;) and by Seidel, *Carmen Morale* R. Chai. (Leipzig, 1638.)

(2.) *Shema Koli:* "Hear my voice," a hymn in the Spanish ritual.

4. Kabalistic. (1.) *Lekutim Mereb:* collections on the names of God. (Warsaw, 1798.)

(2.) *Phiteron Chalomoth:* on dreams; (Const., 1515;) with a translation into Jewish German. (Amst. 1694.)

5. Miscellaneous. (1.) *Shealoth u-teshuboth,* "Epistles and Answers," contains some by Sherira. (Salonica, 1792.)

(2.) *Shealoth al inyan haggeula u-techiyath hammetim:* on the release and resurrection of the dead. A portion of this is printed in the Jewish periodical *Kochbe Jizchak.* (*Heft* 5, Vienna, 1846.) The entire manuscript is in the Vatican, No. 181.

Hai Gaon was the last but one of that order. He was followed by Hiskiah, a grandson of David bar Zachai, who united the offices of *resh glutha* and *gaon.* His presidency was one of trouble; for in the chalif of the day he found an enemy who pursued him to death. His two sons, who were also brought under sentence to the same fate, effected their escape into Spain, where Hebrew literature, forsaking the now desolated schools of the Euphrates, found an asylum, in which it put forth a renewed vigour, and clothed itself with beauties it had never worn since the times when prophets wrote with the pen of inspiration.

We have given no details on the internal history of the Babylonian schools during the Geonastic period. The lives of the rabbins were partly devoted to secular occupations, as handicraftsmen, merchants, physicians, astrologers, and secretaries; partly, in relation to the schools, in the acquirement and inculcation of their own peculiar kinds of knowledge, and in the prosecu-

tion of almost endless controversies, either as a body, in opposition to the occasionally despotic rule of the *resh glutha*, (who, throughout this period, was often the creature or servant of the state, holding his office, though nominally by rabbinic election, yet really by purchase from the government,) or among themselves, in such personal cabals as commonly arise among men in similar circumstances. In detailing these matters we might crowd our pages with names which are the symbols of petty contentions, in which the reader would find as little interest as in the noise of so many rooks in a distant grove. There were two controversies among them, however, of acknowledged importance. One, on the doctrine of the metempsychosis, which many of the Jews held in common with the Gentile philosophers, and which found an able antagonist in Saadya Gaon. The other was between the Rabbinists and the rising sect of the Karaites, whose principles were becoming every year more formidable to the adherents of the traditional law. A serious schism took place about A.D. 750, under the leadership of Anan, a man of great learning and influence, and whom the Karaites venerate as the patriarch of their sect. The Rabbinists, however, if they could not well answer the arguments of their biblical opponents, had sufficient secular power to compel these dissenters to emigrate in large numbers into Palestine, where the community took a regular organization.

III. LITERATURE OF THE GEONASTIC AGE.

With the exception of the authors we have named in the last article, the great mass of the Geonastic literature is anonymous. In giving a conspectus of it, I shall not scruple to append a few works which, though in point of time they are a trifle more modern than the

days of the Geonim, belong nevertheless to the kind and description of books to which their activity gave existence, and were composed by men whose minds had been formed, directly or indirectly, under their teaching. The Geonastic learning may be ranged under the following heads:—

I. Exegetical: comprising,—

1. The Pentateuch, &c., of Saadya, and his Commentaries.

2. The *Perush al Torah* of Hai Gaon.

3. The latter four Rabboth, or Hagadistic Commentaries on the Pentateuch.

(1.) Of the *Bereshith Rabba,* or Commentary on Genesis, we have already spoken. If it be not of the earlier age of Hoshaia Rabba, it must have originated in the time of the Seboraim, or first Geonim. The last five chapters (the section *Vaichi*) are more modern, probably of the eleventh century.

(2.) *Shemoth Rabba,* or *Ve-eleh shemoth:* on Exodus, in fifty-two chapters. It bears traces of the author of the *Vaichi* just mentioned.

(3.) *Vajikra Rabba,* or *Hagadath Vajikra:* on Leviticus. Middle of seventh century.

(4.) *Ba-midbar Rabba:* twenty-three chapters on Numbers. The age uncertain, but internal evidence points to the eleventh or twelfth century.

(5.) *Debarim Rabba:* on Deuteronomy. Beginning of tenth century. In the *Yalkut* there are some twenty fragments of a *Debarim Zutta,* richly parabolical.

4. *Midrash Echa:* on the Lamentations. Strong in Hagadoth. Seventh century.

5. The *Pesiktoth:* (*i. e.,* portions or sections:) elucidatory and Hagadistic readings on the *parashioth* of the law and some parts of the prophets, and adapted to the sabbath and fast-day calendar. The *Pesiktas* are

now only found in detached fragments here and there in the *Yalkut* and *Aruk*. They are twenty-nine in all, and appear to be portions of a work once entire, but now lost. Dr. Zunz, with immense research, has been able to specify and describe them in the eleventh chapter of his *Gottesdienst. Vorträge der Juden*.

N.B. These fragments must not be confounded with the better known *Pesiktha Rabbathi* and *Zotartha*, which are works of a later time. The *Pesiktha Rabbathi* is a collection of comments on Leviticus, from the Mishnaist teachers, under the nominal authorship of Rab Kohana, in the fourth century; but there is reason to assign it rather to some Jew in Greece, in the middle of the ninth century.

The *Pesiktha Zotartha*, the lesser *Pesiktha*, is a collection of various Midrash and allegorical comments on Leviticus, and to the end of the Pentateuch, taken chiefly from the *Sifra*, *Sifree*, and *Mekiltha*. It is ascribed to R. Tobia ben Eliezer, in the twelfth century. Its original title was *Lekach Tob;* a motto from Prov. iv. 2. (Venice, 1546, folio.)

6. *Yelamdenu:* a grand Hagada on the Pentateuch. The title comes from the oft-repeated *formula* at the beginning of the paragraphs, *Yelamdenu rabbenu*, "Our master will teach us." This work is the same as the *Yelamdenu* of Tanchuma bar Abba, so often quoted by Rashi and Nathan in the *Aruk:* that is to say, Tanchuma wrote some considerable portion of it, but the ample form in which it now exists may not date further back than the latter half of the ninth century.[6] It was first printed at Constantinople in 1528, folio; and, as *Sefer Tanchuma, hanikra Jelamdenu, vehu Midrash al cha-*

[6] In Italy, where at that time were several learned Jews much engaged with the Eastern Hebrew literature, and in correspondence with the rabbins of the Babylonian schools.

misha chumishe Torah, at Verona, in 1595,—a thin folio, in double columns, very small, but beautiful square letters.

7. *Boraitha de Rabbi Eliezer.* This variegated Midrash, which bears the name of Eliezer, in connexion with whom we have already given a notice of it, belongs properly to the Geonian period, and to the authorship or the compilation of some Jew of Palestine, Greece, or Asia Minor. The best critics assign it to the eighth century. *Vide* page 101.

8. *Hagadoth Chazith:* on the Canticles. Early part of the ninth century.

9. *Midrash Esther,* or *Hagadoth Megilla:* resembles in tone the second Targum on Esther.

10. A small Hagada on Ruth, in eight sections.

11. One on *Koheleth,* in three *sedarim.* Quoted by Nathan, and probably of the tenth century.

12. *Sochar Tob,* or *Hagada Tillim,* or *Midrash Tillim:* on the Psalms, by different hands. The former part belongs to the Geonian age. The whole of it was known in the eleventh century, as appears from quotations from it by Nathan and Rashi.

13. *Midrash Mishley:* on the Proverbs. Of the same age as the latter part of the *Midrash Tillim.*

14. *Midrash Shamuel:* beginning of the eleventh century.

15–17. Three *Midrashim* on Job, Isaiah, and Jonah.

II. Talmudical. 1. The *Halakoth Gedoloth* of Solomon ben Kaira.

2. The *Shalsheleth* of Achai Gaon.

3. The *Teshuvoth* of Sherira Gaon, so far as it relates to Talmudical questions.

4. The eight works in this department by Hai Gaon, enumerated in our notice of him.

5. The *Massektoth Ketanoth,* or appendices to the Talmud, set forth, page 186.

III. KABALISTIC. 1. Some critics have placed the books *Jetsira* and *Zohar* in this age; but I feel myself unable to concur with them. The references to the *Jetsira* in the Talmud are too plain to warrant a reasonable doubt that the book was then in existence.

2. A commentary on the *Jetsira*, by Saadya Gaon, or, at least, attributed to him.

3. His *Eben ha-Philosophim*, or, "Stone of the Philosophers."

4. The great and little *Hekaloth* of Hai Gaon.

5. *Sefer Raziel:* which must be distinguished from a later *Sefer Raziel haggadol:* a kind of commentary on the *Jetsira*.

6. The alphabet attributed, wrongly, to Akiva.

7. The *Midrash Konen:* (Prov. iii. 19:) a kind of romantic cosmology. It has been lately reprinted in Jellineck's *Beth Hammidrash*, a collection of the most valuable *Midrashim*. (Leipzig, 1853.)

IV. THEOLOGIC AND ETHICAL. 1. The *Sefer haemuna*, on the articles of faith, by Saadya. 2. His book on the Redemption of Israel. 3. Hai Gaon's work on the Release and Resurrection of the dead. 4. The *Pirke Avoth*, commonly ascribed to Rabbi Nathan.

V. PHILOLOGICAL. The *Aruk* of Zemach bar Palthai, rector of Pumbaditha, 872: probably the first Hebrew dictionary ever written. The Works of Juda ben Quarish, Dunash ben Librath, and Juda ibn Chaiug; (see page 224;) the Lexicon of Iwalid Merwan, or R. Jonah; Saadya's Book of Treasures, his *Sefer Lishon Ivree*, and the Lexicon of Menachem ben Sarug.

VI. MISCELLANEOUS. Under this head we have to mention some of the most interesting of the rich Midrashim literature of the Jews. These works were mainly designed to illustrate various *momenta* in their

religious traditions, doctrines, and practices. Though generally founded upon Holy Scripture, they are not strict interpretations of the sacred text, nor even free paraphrases of it; but, combining some elements of each method, they intermingle with the statements and teachings of the Bible a multitude of Sagas or Hagadoth. It is this which distinguishes the Midrash writers from the Targumists, on the one hand, and the more scientific commentators, on the other. If the design of the Midrash writers was to illustrate the Scriptures for the popular mind, they signally failed in their object, as the effect of their works is to confuse and corrupt the statements of the inspired volume, and to weaken the confidence of the more enlightened Israelites in the traditions of their national history. Of this class of productions are,—

1. *Megillath Antiochus.* Subject, the wars of the Hasmoneans. (First edition, Mantua, 1557, 8vo.)

2. *Ketib Eldad ha-Dani,* "The book of Eldad, the Danite." The fable of the Jews beyond the river "Sambation." (Constantinople, 1516.)

3. *Sefer Zerubabel:* traditions on Armilus, *i. e.,* Romulus, the personification of the Roman hereditary enemy of Israel, and of the last great infidel king. (Const., 1519.)

4. *Midrash Vajisu:* wars of the sons of Jacob. (Const., *s. a.*)

5. *Maaseh de Rabbi Jehoshua ben Lewi:* a mythical biography of him. Printed, with other Hagadoth, at Const., 1519.

6. *Midrash Ele Ezkera:* so called from the first words, "These will I remember." (Psalm xlii. 5, Heb. text.) The death of ten eminent Tanaim.

7. *Midrash Esreh Haddeberoth:* on the Ten Commandments. Tales designed to illustrate the Decalogue.

The sixth and tenth commandments are not handled. (Verona, 1647.)

8. *Debrey hayamim shel Moshe:* the Chronicle of Moses. (Const., 1516.)

9. *Midrash Phatire* or *Pethirat Moshe:* the last days and translation of Moses. (Const., 1516.)

10. *Midrash Phatire Aharun:* a similar work, but probably more modern. (Const., 1516.)

11. *Chabur Yepheh:* a collection of legends by Rabbenu Nissim, chiefly taken from the Talmuds and Boraithas. (Ferrara.)

12. *Seder Olam Zuta:* this is not a Midrash, but a more serious work, genealogical and historical, though often glaringly incorrect. (Amst., 1711, with the greater *Seder Olam.* *Vide* p. 108.)

[13. Not far off from the time of these works is that of the well-known production of Joseph ben Gorion, *Sefer Yosef ben Gorion ha-Kohen,* called also, Josippon. A history from the Creation; comprising, with details on the *origines* and fate of the Jewish people, various notices of the Gentile nations, and especially the Romans: the whole worked up with strongly coloured fable. Joseph was probably an Italian Jew; and his work, in the judgment of Zunz, may be assigned to the last quarter of the tenth century. He is quoted so early as Rashi. (First edition, Mantua, *s. a.*; Constantinople, 1510; Oxford, 1706, quarto.)[7]

14. With the latter book we must also mention the *Sefer ha Jasher,* or the *Toledoth* Adam; a history from Adam to the Judges, written in the same style, and in correct and fluent Hebrew. It is sometimes attributed to Joseph ben Gorion. (First edition, Venice, 1625.) This romance must not be confounded with "the Book

[7] Sources of Ben Gorion.—Delitzsch, *Poesie,* 38, *note.*

of Jasher," quoted in the Bible. (Joshua x. 13.) It is a Spanish production of the twelfth century.]

15. *Abba Gorion:* a crabbed treatise, (as to style,) relating to the Book of Esther.

16. *Midrash Esfa:* on part of the Book of Numbers. Written in Babylonia in the ninth century.

17. *Midrash Tadisha:* so called from the first word in it. (Taken from Gen. i. 11.) It is also entitled the *Boraitha R. Pinchas ben Jair.*

18. *Vayekullu:* (Gen. ii. 1 :) on several parts of the Pentateuch. It is quoted so early as the twelfth century.

19. *Vajosha:* (Exod. xiv. 30 :) the tradition about Armilus, the Roman Antichrist.

20. *Tana de Be' Eliahu:* a *mélange* from the Bible, Talmud, and prayer-books, thrown into the form of instructions by the Prophet Elijah. The work of a Babylonian, about 970. The *Eliahu Zota* is a smaller compendium of the same kind.

21. The *Musar Haskel* and *Shema Koli* of Hai Gaon.

Many of these Midrashim are now being published in a very neat and useful pocket edition, under the care of that accomplished Hebrew scholar, Dr. Adolf Jelinck. (Leipzig, 1853, &c.)

ORDER VI. MEDIÆVAL RABBANIM.

On the dissolution of the Babylonian patriarchate and schools many learned Jews found an asylum in Spain. Their settlement in that country was attended by circumstances which opened a new and bright era in Hebrew science. The greater part of the western peninsula was now under the Moslem sceptre. The Saracens, or, rather, Moorish Arabs, had been in possession of more or less of the country ever since about the nineteenth year of the Hedjra, when Taric, who commanded their forces in Africa, crossed the straits, and unfurled his banner on the rock which has since borne the memorial of his name, the Gebel Al Taric. In July, A.D. 711, the last Gothic king, Rodriguez, perished at the great fight near Xeres de la Frontera; and Spain[8] became a province of the Eastern chalifate, except where, in the inaccessible fastnesses of Granada, the fugitive Visigoths maintained a fragment of their former dominion.

Firmly seated in this new acquisition, their impetuous ambition moved the Arab leaders to extend their conquests beyond the Pyrenees. Under Abderrahman, the governor of Spain, the army of the Crescent, two hundred and fifty thousand strong, carried all before them, from the borders of Catalonia to the walls of Tours. Here, however, they had to meet face to face the roused and well appointed chivalry of France, who, led on by Charles Martel, utterly overthrew the invading host, and washed away the insult offered to their country in a deluge of blood. By this most critical and decisive

[8] The Arabs called it Andalouz, a name still retained in one of the provinces. Some writers make it equivalent to Vandalouz, "the land of the Vandals;" but others assign it an Arabian origin in Handalouz, "the region of the evening or setting sun."

victory, the European countries were saved from the ravages of an universal war, and the infamy of subjugation to the Mahometan power.

In the East, the chalif dynasty of the Beni Ommwyah was now near its end. The founder of the Abassides ascended the seat of the Prophet over the corpses of the family which had held it for fourteen generations. One member of that family, however, Abderrahman, escaped the fate of his murdered relatives, and, after many vicissitudes and wanderings, was invited by the Arab sheiks of Spain to a new country and a throne. (A.D. 755.) He made Cordova his capital, and established there the seat of the "white chalifs"[9] of the West; a race that, for nearly three hundred years, ruled the Spanish dominions with, all things considered, a wise, just, and munificent sway.

Under them, the resources of the country, agricultural, commercial, political, and moral, were developed in measures which, for the same lapse of time, were never surpassed or equalled by any of the nations of the world. Abderrahman III. had a revenue of eight millions sterling, a sum which, at that time, exceeded, I suppose, all the revenues of the European monarchs put together. This amazing income, derived from the taxes of his prosperous subjects, from the *azak*, or impost of a tenth on all commercial imports, from the ordinary tithe on agricultural produce, the prizes of war, and the customary tribute levied by the Islamite governments on Jews and Christians, contributed at once to uphold the almost fabulous magnificence of his reign, and returned, in a hundred channels of expenditure, to support and reward the industry of the people. Commercial relations throve among them with

[9] From the colour of their dress and standards. The Fatimite chalifs of Egypt chose green, and the Abassides black.

all parts of the civilized world; and the enlarged and ornamented harbours of Algesiras and Sidonia, Almeria, Valentia, and Arragon, were crowded with the sails and standards of all maritime lands. The mineral wealth of the country was largely wrought upon, and agriculture combined the beautiful with the productive. The favourable nature of the climate was made available for the cultivation of the exotics of the vegetable kingdom; and the stately palm and the Indian sugar-cane adorned the landscape, with the myrtle, orange, and vine.

The courts of the Eastern chalifs were more than rivalled by the splendour of that of their Ommiade brethren in Spain. A personal retinue of more than six thousand attendants made the residence of Abderrahman at Azhara, near Cordova, a magnificent town rather than a palace. His own stud of Arabian horses amounted to four thousand in number. His body guard consisted of twelve thousand cavaliers, every man of whom carried a scimitar of gold.

Cordova, in his day, was the brightest city of the earth. Built under the shelter of the Sierra Morena, with the glittering waters of the Guadalquivir flowing at its feet, it stood amid one of the most affluent regions for mineral wealth and rustic fertility in all the European continent. The population at one time is said to have reached a million. Its broad streets and squares were plentifully supplied with fountains, and the houses interspersed with luxuriant gardens. It had six hundred mosques and colleges. The grand mosque was one of the wonders of the world. Through an area of six hundred feet in length, by two hundred and fifty broad, fifteen hundred marble columns supported its gorgeous roof. The great entrance consisted of a colonnade of doors richly chased in bronze. Within, the

oratory of the Imaum, the *sanctum* of the temple, was constructed of pure gold; and when the sunshine faded, six thousand silver lamps diffused at once perfume and light through the solemn shrine.[1]

Nor were the efforts of these monarchs confined to the augmentation of the material welfare of the people; but, with an enlightened and large-minded liberality, they sought to promote their intellectual and moral progress as well. Schools, colleges, and libraries, were multiplied in the great centres of the population. Immense collections of books were made, and stately edifices built to receive them. The Meruan palace at Cordova, and the alcazars of Seville, Murcia, and Toledo, were thronged with the treasures of ancient and modern learning. Al Hakem II., the founder of the Cordovan academy,[2] presented, we are told, six hundred thousand volumes for the public use of the capital. The learned of other countries were invited to the munificent patronage of the chalifs; and the universities became the resort of students from the East and the West, who had the advantage of the most eminent professors of the age. Several of the chalifs themselves were literary men. They amused their leisure with poetical compositions, of which examples are yet preserved, and

[1] Yet all this glory passed away; nor, while it lasted, could it give a real satisfaction to the spirits of the men who created it. How instructive is the well-known Arabic memorandum penned by the hand of Abderrahman III., and found in his cabinet after his death! "I have now reigned above fifty years in victory or peace, beloved by my subjects, dreaded by my enemies, and respected by my allies. Riches and honours, power and pleasure, have waited on my call; nor does any earthly blessing seem to have been wanting to complete my felicity. In this situation I have diligently numbered the days of pure and perfect happiness which have fallen to my lot: they amount to fourteen! O man, place not thy confidence in this present world!"

[2] Like the French Academy in our own days, the similar institutions at Toledo, Seville, and Calatrava consisted each of forty members.

some created more elaborate works which have maintained a permanent reputation among Arabian scholars.

At the time to which we must now more particularly refer, that, namely, of the immigration of the Babylonian Jews into Spain, this state of things had been somewhat modified. The Ommiade dynasty of chalifs lasted about two hundred and seventy years, and then, by a fate which seems common to every series of monarchs, degenerated and died away. On the breaking up of the chalifate it was divided into the royalties of Cordova, Seville, Toledo, Valencia, and Zaragossa. These divisions weakened the Saracenic interests, and contributed to the success of the never-ceasing efforts of the Christian power to regain its lost supremacy. In 1035, Castile was constituted a Christian kingdom, and its sovereign, Ferdinand,—subsequently enabled to comprehend in his dominions Gallicia, Asturias, and other districts,—assumed the title of emperor. It was in this transition time that the refugees from Babylonia found an asylum among their already numerous brethren in the peninsula, where their forefathers had been domiciled from times almost immemorial.

The Jews now found in this country a grateful repose. They enjoyed entire toleration, the friendly countenance of the reigning kings, and a ready access to the fountains of knowledge which sent forth their streams from the Arabian universities of Cordova and Toledo. Spain to them became another Palestine. The climate, scenery,[3] and social condition of things

[3] The descriptions we have of some districts of the country in those days, seem like an amplification of the beautiful words which Goethe puts into the mouth of Mignon in *Wilhelm Meisters Lehrjahre*:—

Kennst du das Land wo die Citronen blühn,
Im dunkeln Laub die Gold-Orangen glühn,
Ein sanfter Wind vom blauen Himmel weht,
Die Myrte still und hoch der Lorbeer steht?

brought to their minds a vivid reminiscence of the country of their ancestors; the "good land; a land of brooks of water, and fountains and depths that spring out of the valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil-olive and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, and lack nothing; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass." An historian well says that, "the two sons of Rabbi Hezekiah escaping from Babylon at the overthrow of the college of the Geonim, and the murder of their father its president, they and their companions arriving at Cordova must have welcomed as tenderly the view of the stately palms as did their planter, the first Abderrahman." [4] They found themselves also among people to whom oriental customs, dresses, and dialects were natural, the very presence of which would "make the Jew feel doubly that he was one," by creating impressions which harmonized with his own peculiarities, and enhance the effect of his religion and language. For even the religions of the two people, however diverse in other respects, had one principle in which they both agreed,—the confession of the unity of God: in the mosque it was syllabled in the *Allahu la illaha illa hu*,[5] and in the synagogue it took expression in the more sacred *Shemá Israél, Yehóvah Eloheínu Yehóvah Echád.* (Deut. vi. 4.)

Up to the close of the Geonastic period the Jews in Spain, however numerous, thriving in worldly wealth, or well educated, in general knowledge were greatly behind their eastern brethren in rabbinical learning. But at the end of the tenth century a new impulse was given to those studies among them, by the influence of Moses, a rabbin of the school of Sherira Gaon, who,

[4] *Sefardim*, p. 162.

[5] *Alkoran*, 64, 13.

with three others of his brethren, had been taken prisoners when on a voyage in the Mediterranean, and had been sold into slavery. Moses was brought in this state to Cordova, and, having obtained liberty enough to attend the synagogue, he ventured, ill dressed as he was, in the sackcloth of a slave, to take a part in the discussion of some questions on the law. Becoming thus known to the inquirers after rabbinical knowledge in Cordova, he unfolded such stores of that kind of erudition as not only to win the admiration of the people, but to prepare his way to the chief seat of instruction, and the patronage of the Cordovan king, Hashem II., who himself received instruction from him in the laws and usages of the peculiar people who formed so considerable a section of his subjects. Moses was followed in the presidency of the Cordovan synagogue by his son Enoch, who for many years maintained an equal reputation.

But it was on the breaking up of the Babylonian schools, and the influx of a multitude of oriental scholars into Spain, that Hebrew science received so decisive an impulse in that country as to inaugurate a new era in its progress. It ought to be observed, that the Jewish mind in that and other Mahometan countries was now in a more advanced stage than when the Talmud was first promulged either in Palestine or Iran; and in the circumstances in which they found themselves in relation to the scientific and literary culture of their Islamite fellow-subjects, the great question which the heads of the synagogue had now before them was, How to retain the ascendancy of rabbinism, and yet not restrain among their people the benefits of the more extensive educational movements which were displaying themselves around them. They attempted this,—

1. By the establishment of collegiate foundations of their own, where a liberal education could be prosecuted by Hebrew youth under rabbinical influence. Such schools arose in Arragon, Navarre, Castile, Alcala, Catalonia, Zaragossa, Burgos, Cordova, Toledo, Tarragona, and Lucena; while in Italy similar institutions were found at Mantua, Lucca, and other places; and in France at Montpellier, Narbonne, Lunel, and Marseilles. The principal of each college took the title of *nagid*, or "prince," equivalent to that of *resh metibtha* in the eastern schools. In these institutions, under the care of some of the most eminent scholars of the age, a multitude of men were trained whose works have been ever held in estimation not only by their own brethren, but by the learned of the Christian church as well.

2. By making rabbinical learning the basis of other forms of instruction. They wished the minds of their students to be pre-occupied with their own national doctrines and traditions. Thus Salomo ibn Adrath, *nagid* of Barcelona, went so far as to enact that Gentile philosophy should not be studied till the age of twenty-four years. It should, however, be added that this law did not meet the approval of the rabbins at large, and was the occasion of a troublesome controversy.

3. By the translation of the most important Talmudical works into the then vernacular Arabic, so giving the rabbinical institutes a status in the modern literature. The Talmud itself was so translated by R. Joseph.

4. By the more scientific study of the Hebrew language itself.

5. By the sanctification of the poetic art in its application to the ritual of the synagogue, the illustration of Biblical and Talmudic literature, and the cherishing of national and ancestral feelings in the minds of the rising generation; and,—

6. By regular courses of popular instruction, distinct from the academical course, through the medium of public preaching in their congregations.

And this system was carried out so efficiently as to develope not only a vigorous religious life in the social condition of the people, but a golden age of Hebrew literature.

In attempting to give some idea of the amplitude of this Sephardite literature, we will first inscribe the names of some of the most eminent of the authors themselves.

Jehuda Chaiug was a native of Fez, in Africa, about 1025, but spent the greater part of his life in Spain. He brought his thorough acquaintance with the Hebrew and Arabic languages to bear upon the scientific study of grammar, and won the appellation of *Rosh Hammidakdikim*, or "Prince of the Grammarians." His works have been edited by L. Dukes, with the title of *Sifree dikeduk me-rosh* R. Jehudah Chaiug. (Frankfort, 1844, 8vo.)

Alfes, or, more correctly, Israel Alfasi, a native of Fez, came into Spain with the Marovide Moors in 1088, and settled at Lucena, where he held the office of *nagid* in the Hebrew college. His reputation as a Talmudist was of the highest kind, and his *Sefer hahalakoth*, a compendium of the Talmud, (Basil., 1602,) acquired, from the first, the rank of a text-book. Alfasi died at the age of ninety.

Samuel Ha-nagid was a scholar of Chaiug, and maintained the reputation of his master. He is best known as the author of a good treatise on the methodology of the Talmud, of which a condensed German translation is given by Pinner, in his introduction to the *Misketh Berakoth*. (See page 188.)

Bachja ben Josef, who was a judge in Zaragossa,

in the middle of the eleventh century, had the surname of HACHESID, or "the Moralist," from his most popular work, *Sefer Chobath hallebaboth*, "the Book of Heart Obligations, or Duties;" originally written in Arabic; rendered into Hebrew by Jehuda ibn Tabon, (Naples, 1490,) and partly by Jos. Kimchi. (Leipzig, 1846.) This work, which is an important contribution to ethical literature, has been translated into German by Fürstenthal, (Breslau, 1836,) Italian (imitation) by Debora Ascaralli, (Venice, 1610,) Spanish by Pardo, (Venice, 1703,) and Portuguese by Abbas. (Amst., 1670.)

ABRAHAM IBN ESRA (BEN MEIR), commonly called ABEN ESRA, was born at Toledo in 1092, and died at Rome in 1167. A man of prodigious erudition, as Talmudist, philosopher, astronomer, physician, Kabalist, and poet. His greatest reputation, however, was achieved in the field of Scripture exegesis; and his Commentaries will ever command the esteem of all thorough students of the holy volume, whether Jews or Christians.

Works:—1. Commentaries on the Hebrew Bible. See under the Order of Commentators. 2. *Arugath ha-chokma:* on the philosophy of religion. Edited in the periodical *Kerem Chemed.* (Prague, 1839.) 3. *Igrath hashabath:* on the divisions of time. (*Kerem Chemed,* 1840.) 4. *Yesod More va-sod Torah:* on tradition and the study of the law. (Constant., 1530.) 5. *Sod hashem:* on the name of God. (Furth, 1834.) 6. *Sefer moznaim:* an excellent Hebrew grammar. (Augsburg, 1521.) 7. *Sefath jether:* explanation of difficult words in the Bible. (Presburg, 1838.) 8. *Shirim:* religious poems and hymns; and a number of minor treatises, among which is a metrical one on the game of chess, which was edited, with a Latin transla-

tion, by Hyde, at Oxford, in 1694. Many of his other works are yet unedited.

Jehuda Ha Levi (ben Samuel), a Castilian, in the twelfth century, became, both in sacred poetry and moral science, one of the ornaments of his age. Highly educated, opulent, and ardently religious, he consecrated his life to the promotion of piety and truth. His poetical works (*Shirim u-mizmorim*) enrich the Sefardite ritual with some of its choicest lyrics; and in addition to these, he composed a *Diwan* or collection of anthems and miscellaneous poems, a large selection of which was published by Luzzatto under the title of *Bethulath bath Jehuda*. (Prague, 1846.) Copious specimens of the poetry of Jehuda have been given by Leopold Dukes, (*Zur Kentniss der neu-Hebr. Religiösen Poesie*, Frankfort, 1842,) and by M. Sachs (*Die Religiöse Poesie der Juden in Spanien*, 1845). More widely known, however, is a remarkable work of his, the *Kusari*, or *Cosri*, an imaginary discussion between a king of Khosar, and a heathen philosopher, a Christian divine, a Mahometan, and a Hebrew rabbi. It is grounded on the fact, that a chakan, or sovereign[6] of a people called Khosars, a Turkoman nation inhabiting the district between the Caspian and Black Seas, (and at that time, about A.D. 740, powerful enough, from their commercial prosperity and military prowess, to awaken the fears and insure the respect both of the Persian and Byzantine monarchs,) had embraced the Jewish religion. To one of his successors of the same creed Chasdai bar Isaac, a learned Jew holding office in the palace of Cordova, addressed a letter with a poetical eulogium which is still extant; and, as it is said, received an epistle in reply, the

[6] His name was Bulan: he was followed by a succession of kings professing the same faith. The subject has been investigated by Jost, *Gesch.*, vi., 120, *u. Anhang*.

authenticity of which is not so probable as that of Chasdai. However this be, the circumstance afforded to Jehuda Ha Levi the topic of a work which De Sacy has pronounced to be one of the most valuable and beautiful productions of the Jewish pen. The king is aroused to a solicitude about the true religion by a dream: he gathers around him the Epicurean, the Christian, the Mahometan sage, and a Jewish *chaber* named Tischak Sangari: he becomes, in the course of their discussion, convinced that a merely philosophical religion cannot be reduced to sufficient certainty to meet the needs of human existence. Christianity is not without liability to objection in some respects, and Mahometanism in many. But both these religions recognise the Divine authority of Judaism, the doctrines of which are distinguished for their celestial origin, and have the impress of immutability: so he embraces it. We are to recollect that the writer of this romance was himself a pious and earnest Jew. The work was at first composed in Arabic with the title, "The Book of Evidences and of Argument, for a Help to the true Religion." Of this I believe there is a MS. at Oxford. It was rendered into Hebrew by Jehuda ibn Tabon, who gave it the name of *Sefer Ha-kosari;* (Fano, 1506; Leipzig, 1841;) into Spanish by Abendana; (Amst., 1663;) into Latin by Buxtorf, Jun.; (Basil., 1660;) into German by Jolowicz. (Leipzig, 1841.)

Jehuda Ha Levi made a pilgrimage to the Holy Land, and died while praying under the walls of Jerusalem, through being trampled on by an Arab horseman,—a barbarian,—who stood by at first, and scoffed at him, but, irritated by the indifference of the poor Jew to his ridicule, grew angry, and put an end, at once, to the prayer and the suppliant beneath the hoofs of his charger.

Moses ibn Esra, of Granada, lived in the first quar-

ter of the twelfth century, and has obtained a durable celebrity as a Hebrew poet. He belonged to a noble family, in which genius, as well as wealth, was an heritage. Works: 1. *Zemiroth:* religious poems and hymns for festivals, &c. (Printed in the *Sefardim* Ritual.) 2. The *Diwan:* a collection of poems, lyrical, occasional, and devotional. 3. *Sefer Ha-tarshish.* In ten "gates" or cantos, comprising 1,210 strophes. 4. *Sefer Harugath habbosem:* a manual on the philosophy of religion, in seven chapters.

Herr Leopold Dukes has given a monograph on this author, with copious specimens of his works: *Moses ben Esra. Darstellung seines Lebens, u. s. w.* (Altona, 1839.)

Abraham ben David of Toledo was the author of a book well known among Jewish students, the *Sefer Hakabala:* a chronicle of tradition, "from the Creation till the author's time," 1161. It has been commonly printed with the *Seder Olam.* (First edition, Mantua, 1514.) This Abraham ben David must be distinguished from another of that name, a president of synagogue at Beaucaire a century after. The latter was an extensive writer in Talmudical controversy, and the reputed author of one of the standard commentaries on the *Sefer Jetsira.*

R. Moses bar Nachman (Ramban), born at Gerona, 1194; retired from Spain into Judea, having made himself odious to the Spanish clergy. He built a synagogue in Palestine, and wrote many volumes. His *Iggeroth,* or "Epistles," embrace a wide range of subjects on morals and polemics. (Constantinople, 1623; Cracow, 1594.) In *Kabala* his works are numerous: the principal are *Sefer ha-emuna,* "Book of the Faith;" (Const., 1601;) *Biur al hattorah,* "Introduction to the Law;" (Pisa, 1514;) *Sithrey Torah,* "the Arcana of the Law;" the Orders of Salvation; Eden; the Pomegranate; the Lily of Secrets; the Square Table, &c. Miscellaneous:

Sefer Geula: on the redemption of Israel. *Sefer haqqets,* "the Book of the End:" on the advent of the Messiah; (MS.;) *Torath ha-Adam:* on the duties of man in life and death; a Conference with a Dominican; and a Sermon preached before the king of Castile.

Salomo ibn Adrath (Rashba)[7] had been a student under Moses bar Nachman, and became president of the school of Barcelona, and a kind of oracle with the rabbins of the East and West, with whom he maintained an extensive correspondence. He was an acute thinker, an enemy to all equivocation, and an advocate of the open truth. Works: *Shealoth u-teshuvoth:* letters on law and ritual subjects; (Lemberg, 1811;) *Iggeroth:* "Letters;" (Lemberg, 1809;) *Abodath hakkodesh:* on sabbath and festival observances; (Venice, 1602;) *Torath habbaith,* "The Law of the House:" domestic regulations, from the Talmud; (Prague, 1811;) *Perush Agadoth:* explanations of the *Agadoth;* (Furth, 1766;) and a large collection of *Chadushim,* or *Novellas,* discussive and expository of Talmudic law, published in successive portions and times.

Maimonides, or properly Moshe ben Maimon ibn Josef (Rambam),[8] was born on the Passover Sabbath of the year 1135, at Cordova. His father, who had been a scholar of Joseph Ha Levi at Lucena, was himself a distinguished teacher, and a *dain* or judge in Cordova. Moses in early youth did not give much promise of the eminence he afterward attained. But his father's harsh and turbulent care for the developement of his dormant faculties was at length relieved by the unfolding of those powers which made Maimuni the greatest Hebrew doc-

[7] That is, R. Shal. ben Adr. He must be distinguished from another "Rashba," who was president of the synagogue of Montpellier.

[8] Ben Maimon is expressed by Maimuni, his common designation among learned men. He has also the cognomens of "the Egyptian," "the Eagle of the Rabbins," and "the Light of the West."

tor of the age, and clothed his name with imperishable honour. He lived at a time when science and learning were in their highest bloom in Spain, and when the Jews possessed the unrestricted enjoyment of civil and religious liberty. With free access to all the fountains of knowledge, and with such teachers as Averroes, Ebn Tophail, Ebn Saig, and the choicest men of his own nation, Maimuni became a paragon of learning. He was not only profoundly conversant with Hebrew, Arabic, and the kindred Aramaic dialects, but was familiar as well with the Greek and Turkish languages. In science, he excelled in mathematics and astronomy, (after the system of the time,) in medicine and political economy; while, as a theologian, his expanded and enlightened views of divine revelation made him a guide to his co-religionists, and enabled him to inaugurate a new era in the studies of the synagogue. His preceptor Averroes had broken free from the trammels of the Koran, and had become what we should call a philosophical Deist. Maimonides, without imitating him in relation to the Bible and the Talmud, nevertheless partook of his love for freedom of thought. The great purpose he contemplated in his theological writings was to harmonize Talmudism with the written law, and to demonstrate that the latter was itself founded in immutable reason and the fitness of things. But in accomplishing the first of these purposes Maimonides found himself under the necessity of rejecting many things in the Talmudic writings which the great mass of his rabbinical brethren held inviolably sacred. This involved him in extensive and painful controversies, and brought him in fact under the ban of the French synagogue. The College of Montpellier condemned his works to the flames. Many of the rabbins of Spain and Narbonne, on the contrary, sided with Maimonides, and a furious war of words and

anathemas was sustained between them for nearly half a century. But his works were destined to outlive the angry discussions they had at first provoked, and to insure their author the homage of the learned in all following times. The high esteem of the Jews for Maimuni has been expressed in their well known saying, *Mi Mosheh ad Mosheh lo qoom ki Mosheh:* "From Moses (the Lawgiver) to Moses (Maimuni) no one hath arisen like Moses."

Maimonides was fated to lead an unsettled life. The pressure of circumstances and the unfriendly spirit of his antagonists denied him the repose of an undisturbed home for any great length of time at one place. In 1159 we find him residing at Fez. In 1165 he was in Palestine, and subsequently in Egypt, where he obtained the post of physician to the Sultan Sala-ed-din. After a life of great labour and vicissitude he died on the 13th of December, 1204, and was buried in the Holy Land.

Works of Maimuni: CLASS I. BIBLICAL AND THEOLOGICAL:—

1. *Sefer Hammitswoth,* the "Book of Ordinances," on the 613 precepts of the law. Translated from Arabic into Hebrew by Sam. ibn Tabon. (Const., 1517; Wien, 1835; Edinburgh, lately, *s. a.*)

2. *Moreh Nevukim,* the "Guide of the Perplexed" or "Entangled." (Exod. xiv. 3.) Translated into Hebrew from the Arabic by Ibn Tabon. This is properly a comprehensive exposition of the religion-philosophy of Judaism, embracing a great mass of scriptural investigation. It is divided into three parts, containing altogether a hundred and seventy-eight chapters. Portions of it have been translated into French, by Professor Munk of Paris, in his *Notice sur Saadia Gaon;* (Paris, 1838;) another portion into Latin, in "Sharpe's Dissertations;" (Oxford, 1767;) and into English, a sufficient number

of chapters to make an octavo volume, by the late Rev. Dr. James Townley. The entire work has been rendered into Latin by Justiniani: *R. Mossei Ægyptii Dux, seu Director Dubitantium,* &c., (Paris, 1520.) And by Buxtorf, Jun., *Doctor Perplexorum.* (Basil., 1629.) Into German, the first part by Fürstenthal, *Doctor Perplexorum, oder Theologisch-philosophische Erörterungen über die Uebereinstimmung der Mos. und Babb. Religionsquellen mit der Philosophie.* With the Hebrew text. (Krotoschin, 1838.)

The first edition of the entire Hebrew work has neither place nor date. The latest edition is, I believe, that of Frankfort am Main, 1838. With Commentary, Venice, 1551. On this and the other principal works of Maimonides, there have been several bulky commentaries; by Duran (Profiat) Shem Tob, Bonan ibn Krescas, Moses Narbouni, and others.

3. *Pirke Hahitslacha:* two chapters on the soul and future blessedness. (Salonica, 1567; Amst., 1765.)

4. *Maamar Techiath hammeteim:* on the resurrection of the dead. (Constant., 1569; Frankfort an der Oder, 1776.)

Class II. Rabbinical:—

1. *Sefer Hammäor,* "The Book of Illumination." Original Arabic title, *Ketab Alsarag,* or "The Book of Elucidation:" an extensive exposition of the Mishna. With the Mishna text, Naples, 1492; Venice, 1546. Without the text, Venice, *s. a.*; Kracow, *s. a.* This work has been also published various times in separate portions, translated from Arabic into Hebrew: as the Order *Seraim,* by Juda Charisi; *Moed,* by Josef Alfual; *Nashim,* by Jacob Akkasi; *Nesikin,* by Sal. ben Jacob; *Kodashin* and *Tohoroth,* by Nethanel Almali. Separate portions, with Latin translations, by Vorst, Ulmann, Carpzov, De Veïl, Buxtorf, Prideaux, and others.

2. *Mishneh Torah:* more commonly known by the title of *Yad Hachazakah,* "the strong Hand."[9] A grand systematic exposition of the whole Jewish law, written and oral, in four parts, comprising fourteen books; each book being divided into tractates, and they again into chapters and paragraphs; (2 vols. folio, Soncino, 1490;) with Commentary, (8 vols., Vienna, 1835–42.) Separate portions of it have been often published, and some of them with Latin translations. German translations comprise the part called *Hilkoth Deoth,* by Lazaron; (Königsberg, 1832;) "The First Book," by Soloweiczyk. (Königsberg, 1846.) English translations: "The Tractate on Repentance," by Skinner; "The First Book," by B. Hurwitz. (London, 1850.) I may here also recommend a useful volume on "The main Principles of the Creed and Ethics of the Jews," a selection from the *Yad Hachazakah* of Maimonides, by Hermann H. Bernard. (Cambridge, 1832.) It contains seventy pages of the Hebrew text, an English translation, glossary, and notes, with tables of abbreviations.

Class III. Scientific:—

1. *Biur Miloth Hahiggaion:* on the terminology of logic, in fourteen chapters. In Hebrew, from the Arabic, by Moses ibn Tabon, Venice, 1550; and with Latin translation, Basil., 1527. With Commentary by Mendelssohn, Berlin, 1766; and with German translation, Vienna, 1822.

2. *Shemone Perakim:* "The Eight Chapters," psychological and ethical, founded upon the book *Avoth.* (Naples, 1492; Basil., 1804.) Latin translation by Vythage: *Explicatio R. M. Maimonidis super Patrum Sententias;* (Leyden, 1683;) and by Mantino: *Octo Capita R. M. M.* (Bologna, 1526.) German: *Die Ethik des*

[9] Probably an allusion to Deut. xxxiv. 12: *Lekol hayad hachazakah,* &c., "In all that strong hand which Moses showed," &c.

Maimonides, von S. Falkenheim. (Königsberg, 1832.) French: *Les huit Chapitres de Maimonide.* (Paris, 1811.)

3. "Aphorisms on Medicine:" rendered into Hebrew by Nathan Chamali, from the original Arabic, under the title of *Perakim bechochma harephua,* "Chapters on the Science of Healing;" embodying the doctrines of Galen and Hippocrates, and some of the more eminent Arabian physicians. (Lemberg, 1834.) Latin translation: *Aphorismi R. Mosis Medici.* (Basil., 1579.)

4. Four medical treatises, in the form of letters to the Sultan. In manuscript in the Oppenheimer Library, and partly edited in the *Kerem Chemed.* (Prague, 1838.) Latin translation: *Regimen Sanitatis.* (Venice, 1514.)

Among the minor and miscellaneous works of Maimuni there is a large collection of correspondence on rabbinical and other subjects.

Ibrahim, the son of Moses Maimuni, was born in 1184, and died, 18th of Kisleu, 1234. He followed his father in the oversight of the Hebrew congregations in Egypt. He wrote, in Arabic: 1. *Kitab el Kafaja:* a treatise on the Hagadoth. A Hebrew translation is given in the *Kerem Chemed,* 1836. 2. *Maaseh Jerushelmi:* a popular romance, inculcative of the sacredness of an oath; written originally in Arabic; published in Hebrew; (Const., 1518;) in Latin by Wagenseil in his *Exercitationes Variæ;* (Altorf, 1687;) and in German, with the title of *Die Dämonenfürstin, ein Mährchen,* in the *Judische Gil Blas.* (Leipzig, 1834.)

Ibrahim Maimuni wrote also on various passing matters of Talmudism.

His son David, born in Egypt in 1222, was the author of a kind of Midrash on the Pentateuch.

Jehuda ibn Tibbon, or Tabon, of Granada, and Samuel his son, distinguished themselves in the labour of translation. Thoroughly conversant with

Arabic and Hebrew, they transferred some of the choicest pieces of the Arabico-Jewish literature into the latter language, and thus contributed to preserve them, and to promote their circulation. In looking over the foregoing list of the works of Maimonides, the value of these efforts will be apparent.

Isaac ben Sahula, 1250, is to be mentioned as the author of the *Masul Haqqedmoney*, "The Proverbs of the Ancients:" a rhythmical work, which is admired for the beauty of its style.

The family of the Kimchis was of Spanish origin, and several of them had occupied high offices both in school and synagogue. Joseph Kimchi and his two sons, Moses and David, were among the most eminent rabbins of this period. The father presented some choice contributions to the hymnology of the synagogue, and displayed his zeal for Judaism by his polemical works against Christianity. His son Moses excelled as a grammarian. *Darke Lishon hakkodesh*, "The Way to the holy Language:" a grammar; (Padua, 1504;) with notes by Elias Levita. (Leyden, 1631.) A Latin translation by Sebastian Munster. (Basil., 1531.)[1] But the younger brother David was the greatest man of the family. Some dispute has arisen as to whether he was a native of Spain or of France. In his own works he is mentioned as David Kimchi *Ha-sefardi*. He lived, however, in communion with the French Jews, at least with those of Narbonne, and took an active part in the controversy about the *Moreh Nevukim* of

[1] Other works of Joseph Kimchi: *Sefer habberith:* a polemic against Christianity, in a dialogue between *Maamin*, a believer, and *Min*, a heretic; (printed, with other pieces, at Const., 1710;) *Sefer Milkamoth*, on the same subject; and some commentaries on the Bible. Moses Kimchi wrote also a Comment on the Proverbs, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Read *Die Familie Kimchi*, by L. Dukes, in *Der Orient für* 1850.

Maimonides, labouring zealously to bring those injurious dissensions to a pacific end. For this purpose he acted as a kind of mediator between the contending parties, but found their passions at that stage of the affair to be too strong to be quelled by the influence of his arguments and persuasions. The correspondence which has survived on this subject shows Kimchi to have been a man of clear and calm judgment and good temper. Rabbi David is greatly esteemed by Hebrew scholars and biblical students for his valuable labours in the grammar and lexicography of the holy tongue, and for his masterly commentaries on the Scriptures. Of the latter we will give a list under the head of the commentators. His philological works are the *Sefer Miklol:* a grammar and vocabulary of great worth. (Const., 1522; Furth, 1792.) The *Sefer Shorashim*, or "Book of Roots," was intended as a supplement to the *Miklol*. (Published separately, Naples, 1490; Berlin, 1838.)

The *Miklol* has been translated into Latin by Pagninus; (Paris, 1549;) and also, with modifications, by Reuchlin, Pellican, and Guidacier. From the initials of Rabbi David Kimchi, this author takes the technical name of *Radak*.

Benjamin ben Jona, of Tudela, in the twelfth century, devoted his life to researches on the state of the various colonies of the Hebrew people, both in the East and West. He travelled, for this purpose, in several countries in Europe, Asia, and Africa. His well known work, the *Massavoth*, or "Wanderings of R. Benjamin," gives the result. This curious book of travels was edited, with a Latin translation, by Arias Montanus at Antwerp in 1622, and by L'Empereur at Leyden.

Jehuda Charisi ben Salomo (Alcharisi), probably

a native of Granada, in the first half of the thirteenth century, is one of the choicest of the Hispanian Jewish literati. He travelled extensively in the south of Europe, Greece, Egypt, Palestine, Syria, and Babylonia; and laboured, as an author, both as a translator and a poet of the first order. As one of the translation school of Granada, he rendered from the Arabic into Hebrew, 1. The Commentary of Maimonides on the *Seder Zeraim*. 2. The same rabbi's "Introduction to the Mishna," given in some of the editions of that book. 3. Selections from the Greek Philosophers, (*Musari ha-philosophim,*) from the Arabic version of Honein bar Isaac. (Riva di Trento, 1562.) 4. *Sefer ha-nefesh:* the *De Animâ,* from Galen. (Venice, 1519.) 5. *Shir al Refuah,* on healing and medicine; a didactic poem from the Arabic of Abd el Rachman; (Ferrara, 1552;) and, 6. The *Moreh Nevukim* of Maimonides.

But the true fame of Alcharisi rests on his own poetical works; for an account of which see under the Peitanim.

In speaking of the Spanish Hebrew poets, a special reference should be also made to one of the oldest and best of them, Salomo ben Jehuda Gabirol, of whom Alcharisi pronounces that he surpassed all Hebrew poets before him, and that all since his time have taken his works for their models. He was born at Malaga in 1035, studied and wrote at Zaragossa, and died at Valencia in the twenty-ninth year of his age.

For his poetical works see under the Peitanim. Those written in prose are either ethical or philosophic.

1. *Tikkun Midwoth hannefesh,* "The Correction of the Manners of the Soul." In this moral treatise man is contemplated after the kabalistic idea, as the microcosm, and viewed in his relation to the macrocosm. The book is divided into five parts, referring in each to

one of the five senses, and under each descanting on the virtues and vices associated with its improvement or abuse. (Riva di Trento, 1562; Luneville, 1804.)

2. *Mibchar Happeninim:* a collection of ethical sentences from the Greek and Arabian philosophers; (Soncino, 1484; Hamburg, 1844;) with Latin translation, (Frankfort a. M. 1630;) German, *Perles Auswahl*, &c. (Hamburg, 1844.)

3. *Makor Chaim*, "The Fountain of Life:" a philosophico-kabalistic work, MS. A portion edited by Dukes in his *Ehrensäulen*.

Abraham ibn Chasdai, about 1240, chief rabbi of Barcelona. 1. *Sefer Hattaphuach:* an adaptation from Aristotle; subject, the soul, its faculties and immortality, in the form of a dialogue. (Ven., 1519). 2. *Sefer hannefesh:* an imaginary discourse of Galen with his disciples, a translation from the Arabic. (Venice, 1519.) 3. *Sefer Moazney Zedek:* a compendium of moral philosophy, in thirty-two parts, written first in Arabic. (Leipzig, 1839.) 4. *Ben hammelek vehannazir*, "The Prince and the Dervish:" an ethical romance. (Constant., 1518; Livorno, 1836.)

R. Levi ben Gershom (Ralbag), called also Leon de Banolas, was grandson, on the mother's side, to Ramban. Born at Banolas, in Catalonia, and brought up to the medical profession, he removed to France, where he practised as a physician, and died at Perpignan, in 1307. His principal work, *Milchamoth Yehovah*, treats, 1. Of the immortality of the soul, on which there are fourteen chapters. 2. On dreams and prophecy, eight chapters. 3. On the omniscience of God, and the conflict between philosophy and religion, six chapters. 4. On Providence, viewed from the philosophical and religious stand-points, seven chapters. The remaining portion of the work is a cosmogony,

designed to show the harmony between the statements of the Bible, and the phenomena of the universe. (Riva di Trento, 1560.) His commentaries on Scripture are given under that head.

Bachja ben Asher, a *dain* or judge in Zaragossa, in 1291, published a Commentary on the Pentateuch, "Grammatical, Philosophical, Allegorical, and Kabalistical," condensing much of the former commentators. (Pesaro, 1507.) And besides a Comment on Job, (Amst., 1768,) and a collection of sixty *derashas* or sermons, he wrote a curious book on food and meals, *Sefer Shulchan Arba*, "The Book of the Square Table;" on the times of eating; the mystical significations of food; the moral import of fasting; the manners of the table; the feasts of the ancients; the festivals of the just in the world of blessedness. (First edition, Mantua, without date; last edition, Wilna, 1818.)

Jacob bar Asher ben Jechiel was, properly speaking, a native of Germany, but came, in 1306, into Spain, and settled at Toledo, where he died, 12th of Thammuz, 1340. Among Christian divines he is best known by his commentaries on the Bible, (*Baal Hatturim*,) and by his *Parparoth al hattorah*, or explanations of words and phrases in the law. But among Jews his renown lies in his great achievement, the Arbaa Turim, or "Four Orders;" a grand compendium of rabbinical prescriptions, ritual and legal, giving a *résumé* of the whole Talmudic literature of the Amoraim, Geonim, and chief doctors, down to his own time. (Mantua, 1476.) The *Arbaa Turim* consists of four parts or orders (*turim*), each order arranged into constitutions (*halakoth*), and each halaka into sections (*simenim*). The first part is called *Tur Orach Chaiim*, "The Path of Life;" (Psalm xvi. 11;) the second, *Tur Yoreh dea*, "He shall teach Knowledge;" (Isai. xxviii. 9;) the third, *Tur Choshen*

Mishpat, "The Breastplate of Judgment;" (Exod. xxviii. 15;) and the fourth, *Tur Eben Haezer*, "The Stone of Help." (1 Sam. vii. 12.) The first part has twenty-seven halakoth, on things pertaining to the worship of God; the second, thirty-one, on manners, customs, food, &c.; the third, thirty-eight, relating to forensic matters; and the fourth, five, on the laws of husband and wife.

This masterly production, which gave to its author the cognomen by which he is most commonly known, of *Baal Hatturim*, or "Master of the Orders," has been re-published many times, either wholly, or each order separately, and with an immense mass of annotations by different rabbis. For instance, the entire work; (Mantua, 1476;) the *Jore dea;* (Berlin, 1787;) as likewise the *Eben Haezer* and the other two parts, with commentaries. The *scholia* of Baal Hatturim on the Holy Scriptures are set down under their proper head in another section.

Asher ben Jechiel died at Toledo in 1327, leaving numerous works on Jewish law, which have a high place in the esteem of the learned of his people. They comprise commentaries on the treatises of the Mishna and Talmud, and decisions gathered, or reasoned out, from the latter. These law works have been published in separate portions, and at different times. He was, also, the author of a more inviting little book, called *Sefer Hannaga*, a moral treatise addressed as a testament to his son. (Vienna, 1791.)

Isaac Israeli was a scholar of Asher ben Jechiel at Toledo, along with his brother Israel, who became eminent as an Arabic scholar and critic. Isaac wrote a scientific book on chronology in its connexion with astronomy and mathematics: title, *Yesod Olam*, "The Basis of the World." (Berlin, 1848.) Isaac Israeli

lived under Alfonso X., and was a member of the astronomical academy founded by him.

Josef Albo, rabbi of Soria in Old Castile, about 1415, wrote his *Sefer Ikkarim*, "Book of Foundations:" a philosophical view of the theology of Judaism. The spirit of this treatise is conciliatory: he concedes the doctrine on the Messiah in silence, and expatiates on what he considered the three fundamental *momenta* of the Jewish faith,—the being and perfections of God, the reality of future rewards and punishments, and the revealed economy of the Mosaic law. (Soncino, 1486.) The work is written in difficult rabbinical Hebrew, and has been carefully explained by annotations in the *Ohel Jacob* of Jacob ben Samuel; (Freiburg, 1584;) the *Ets shatul* of Gedalja Lüpschutz, with the text; (Venice, 1618;) and in an *Historische Einleitung zu Albo's Ikkarim, von* Ludwig Schlesinger. (Frankfort am M., 1844.) A Latin translation was made by Genebrard. (Paris, 1566.)

These are some of the master spirits of the Sephardi scholars; but along with them lived and laboured a numerous band of authors, whose works of themselves form a vast library. Of the principal of these it may be sufficient here to give the following conspectus.

I. In the department of Biblical Criticism, in addition to the great commentaries on the Scriptures hereafter mentioned, we must here set down:—

The Translation of the Book of Job, by Mose Gikatiha; (in MS. at Oxford;) the treatise of Bar Nachman on the 613 precepts; the "Considerations on the Pentateuch," grammatical and kabalistical, of Bachja ben Asher; the "Depths of the Law," or explanations of difficult passages, by Salomo bar Enoch; and the *Oheb Mishpat* of Simon Duran, a treatise on the book of Job. (Ven., 1598.)

II. In THEOLOGY, dogmatic and moral:—

The dogmatic of Judaism, by Hasdai Kreskas, with the title of *Or Adonai,* "The Light of the Lord." (Ferrara, 1555.) A logical masterpiece.

That on the unity of God, and on Divine Providence, by Moses of Narbonne.

The *Arba Turim,* or Four Orders, of Abraham ben Jehuda, (1253,) on the existence of God, Providence, the final cause, and the disputed cessation of the Mosaic law, in MS. in the Vatican.

The *Shaar Hashamaim,* "Gate of Heaven," by Isaak ibn Latif: a philosophic dogma system in four parts. Not edited.

Abraham ibn Esra's *Jesod moreh vesod Torah:* on tradition, the study of Scripture, and especially the law. (Const., 1530.)

The Tabernacle of Testimony, by Shem Tob of Leon.

The Fountain of Life, an exposition of the law, by Shemuel Sursa.

The Crown of the Law, and the Golden Song, of David Vidal of Toledo.

The Gate of Penitence, by Joseph of Gerona.

Moses of Leon's *Nefesh ha-hochma:* on the soul, the state after death, and the resurrection. (Basil., 1608.)

The *Tseda la-Derek* of Menachem bar Serach of Alcala: an entire view of rabbinical Judaism in 327 chapters. (Ferrara, 1554.)

Bachja ben Josef's "Book of the Law on the Duties of the Heart." (*Sefer Torath choboth hallebaboth.*) This popular manual was originally written in Arabic, of which an edition, Ven., 1548; and of the Hebrew text, Leipzig, 1846; with Comment, Vienna, 1797; German Translation, by Fürstenthal, Breslau, 1836.

The *Abqath Rokel* of R. Machir of Toledo: a Jewish eschatology, in three parts. 1. On the advent of the

Messiah, the resurrection, judgment, and the world to come. 2. On rewards and punishments, heaven and hell. 3. On the oral law. (Rimini, 1526.)

Juda ben Josef of Zaragossa: on the positive precepts.

The theological works of the Kimchi's, and of Josef Albo, mentioned hereafter.

Josef ben Caspi's illustrations of Aristotle's Ethics, and the *Perush sefer hammidoth l'Aristo,* a commentary on the Ethics, by Josef ben Shem Tob. (Berlin, 1791.) The same author wrote a work on "the Glory of God, as seen in the Nature of Man, and in the Mosaic Law." As an elegant ethical composition, we must not omit the *Hapenina* of Jededja ben Abraham, the Commentary on the *Avoth* by Samuel ibn Tibbon, nor the *Menorath ha-Maor* of Israel Alnaqua, a complete storehouse of moral sentences.

In devotional theology should be specially noted the *Perush ha-Berakoth veha-Tephiloth* of David Abudirahim, or Abudrahan, of Seville, 1340: a commentary on the Sefardite ritual. (Lisbon, 1490; Amst., 1726.)

Among the theologic Hebrew writings of this period, some are strongly polemical against Christianity. Such is the book of Profiat Duran on "The Confusion of the Gentiles. The "Exposition of the Christian Faith," by Simon Duran. The *Kelimath Haggoim* of Rabbi Kreskas, in twelve chapters, against the principles of Christianity. Joseph Kimchi's *Sefer Habberith,* a controversial dialogue; and the *Teshuvoth Lanozrin,* or "Answers to the Nazarenes," on the Messianic Psalms, by David Kimchi. (Altorf, 1644; Königsberg, 1847.) The *Chazuth Kasha,* or "Grievous Vision," of Isaac Arama of Zamora. (Sabionetta, 1551.) "The Stronghold of the Faith," by Moses Kohen of Tordesilla; and "The Touchstone" of Rabbi Shipruth.

Let it be remembered that most of these opponents

of Christianity wrote under the influence of the injuries which their people had received, and were still receiving, from its professors; and also from an *ignoratio elenchi* of mistaking European Popery and Asiatic superstition for the religion of Jesus Christ.

III. Talmudical Works.

Samuel Nagid of Cordova, (1055,) best known by his *Mabua ha-Talmud,* an Introduction to the Talmud, (Ven., 1545,) and embodied in some of the more modern introductions.

Isaac bar Reuben of Barcelona: (1078:) legal documents: on buying and selling. Contributions to the Tosafoth.

Isaac Alfes of Lucena: (*ob.* 1103:) *Sefer Hahalakoth:* a compendium of the Halakas of the whole Talmud. (Basil., 1602; and with Commentary, Wilna, 1832.)

Josef ben Meir: Tosafoth: notices of the various codices of the Talmud. Constitutions.

Jehuda ben Barsillai (Barceloni): *Sefer ha-ittim,* a collection of Talmudic prescriptions.

Rabbenu Nissim abu Alfarag of Gerona: Decisions. Elucidations of Gemara.

Salomo ibn Adrat of Barcelona (Rashba): *Chadushim,* or novellas on various books of the Talmud; forming a discussive exposition of most of that work. They are edited in detached portions, and at various places and times; *Berakoth,* for example, with *Gittin* and *Chullin.* (Amst., 1715.)

Isaac Aboab of Castile: *Menorath Hamaor,* the ethics of the Talmud, in seven parts. (Ven., 1544.)

Isaac Canpanton of Castile (1463): *Darke hattalmud:* the methodology of the Talmud, and rules for understanding it. (Mantua, 1593.)

Zecharia Hallevi of Barcelona: exercises preliminary to the reading of the Talmud.

Joshua ben Josef: "The Ways everlasting." An introduction to the Talmud.

IV. Grammar and Lexicography.

Jehuda Chaiug: *Sefer Othivoth,* (Frankfort a. M., 1844.) *Sefer Paali hakkapel:* on the Hebrew verb. (Frankfort a. M., 1844.)

Jona aben Gannach, Cordova: (he had also the Arabic name of Abul Wâlid Merwân:) a lexicon, or book of roots, of which fragments were printed at Prague in 1841, in *Kerem Chemid,* v., pp. 34–47.

Josef Kimchi: *Sefer Hazzikaron,* "The Book of Memory." A grammar.

David Kimchi: *Sefer Miklol,* "The Book of Perfection." A Hebrew grammar and vocabulary. Most valuable. (Constant., 1522; Furth, 1793.)

Sefer Hasharashim: "The Book of Roots:" a lexicon well known. (Naples, 1490; Berlin, 1838.)

Moses Kimchi, *Darké Lishon Hakkodesh,* "The Ways of the Holy Language." A grammar. (Padua, 1504.) With notes by Elias Levita. (Leyden, 1631, Elzevir: beautiful.) A Latin translation was published by Seb. Munster. (Basil., 1531.)

Samuel ben Tibbon: a dictionary of philosophical terms introduced into the Rabbinical Hebrew.

Aben Esra: *Mozne Lishon Hakkodesh,* "The Balances of the Holy Language:" a systematic grammar. (Augsburg, 1521; Offenbach, 1794.)

Sefer Tsachuth: critical disquisitions on Hebrew grammar. (Venice, 1546; Furth, 1827.)

Sefath Jether: explanations of difficult words in the Bible. (Presburg, 1838.)

David Kohen of Seville: an Arabic dictionary in Rabbinical characters.

Profiat Duran of Arragon: *Maaseh Ephod,* "The Work of the Ephod:" a grammar.

David ben Salomon: "The Tongue of the Learned," a grammar; and a treatise on metres, translated into Latin by Genebrard.

Jehuda ibn Balám, Toledo: on the Hebrew verb; on the particles; Hebrew homonymics. Never fully edited; portions of them may be found in Fürst's *Orient*, Nos. 29 and 42. Jehudah wrote also, *Sefer Taamey hammiqra*, a treatise on the accents of the Hebrew Bible, (Paris, 1665, and twelve chapters of it at Rodelheim, 1808,) and *Meamer be-taamey*, &c., *i. e.*, a discourse on the accents in the Psalms, Proverbs, and Job, a fragment of which was also printed by Mercier at Paris, in 1556.

Moses Chiquitilla, Cordova: *Sefer Othivoth hannuach*: on the quiescent letters. (Frankfort a. M., 1844.)

V. Logic and Rhetoric.

Moses ibn Tibbon: the works of Aristotle in Hebrew.

Josef ibn Kaspi of Barcelona: *Tseror hakkeseph*, "The Bundle of Money:" (Prov. vii. 20:) a manual of logic compiled from Abumassar and Averroes. MS. in the Vatican.

Moses of Narbonne: commentaries on the Logic of Algazali. MS. in the Bodleian.

Vidal of Narbonne: comment on the same text-book.

In the department of logic the Jews in Spain, in common with the Arabians, were disciples of Aristotle. Their objection to him as a Greek author had been overcome by an imaginary discovery that the Stagyrite was a relative of their own, of the Benjamite family of Koliah. Others, who did not go so far as this, were persuaded that Aristotle had received his knowledge from Simon the Just.

VI. Mathematics and Astronomy.

Moses ibn Tibbon: a Hebrew translation of Euclid's Elements, and the Tables of Alferg.

Alhadeb: *Opus Artificiosum:* on arithmetic. "The precious Instrument:" a treatise on the astrolabe.

Profiat Duran: *Chosheb ha-ephod:* a manual of astronomy.

Abraham ben Chijja: (1156:) *Sefer Tsurath ha-eretz:* the science of astronomy opened, in ten parts. (Basil., 1546.) *Sefer Cheshbon ha-ibbur:* on the calendar.

Abraham ibn Ezra. 1. *Sefer hammisphar:* on arithmetic, in MS. *Vide Notice sur un MS. Hebraique du Traité d'Arithmétique d'Ibn Ezra.* (Metz, 1841.) 2. *Sefer kely nechosheth:* "The Book of the Brasen Instrument," *i. e.,* the astrolabe. (Königsberg, 1845.) 3. *Sefer Hammaoroth:* on the heavenly luminaries, and on critical days: astrological. (Rome, 1544.)

Moses of Kiriath-Jearim, astronomer to Alonzo X.: "The Book of Circles."

Jehuda ben Moses Kohen, of Toledo, translated the astronomical works of Avicenna into Spanish.

Isaac ibn Latif: (1280:) *Tsurath ha-olam:* a cosmology.

Israel Israeli ben Josef of Toledo: (1312:) 1. *Shaar hashamaim,* "The Host of Heaven:" founded on Ptolemy's Almagest. 2. *Yesod Olam,* "The Foundation of the World:" a masterly work on the entire science of astronomy, theoretical and practical. (Berlin, 1777.) 3. *Seder Hakabala:* tables of Jewish chronology. (Amst., 1713.)

David Abudirahim of Seville: *Seder ha-ibbur:* on the solstices, equinoxes, and calendar. (Lisbon, 1490; Prague, 1777.)

Jacob ben Machir ben Tibbon of Seville: 1. The Astronomy of Abu Ali from the Arabic. 2. Tracts by Averroes, translated into Hebrew.

Isaac ben Tsadik: tables. (1482.)

Abraham ben Isaac of Catalonia: annotations on the Physics of Algazali.

The science of astronomy has always been a favourite

study with the Jews, from the times when their ancestors read the heavens from the hills of Palestine, or the plains of Chaldea, down to the age before us, when their descendants stood before kings in the stately palaces of the West, or read their lessons from the chairs of the universities to crowds of students, Hebrew, Mahometan, and Christian.[2]

The earliest scientific references to the heavenly orbs appear in the Book of Job, showing that the arrangement of the stars into constellations had even then taken place. We read, chapter ix. 9, of *ash*, or *ayish*, "the great bear;" of *kimah*, "the Pleiades;" *kesil*, "the giant," or "Orion;"[3] and the *chadrey theman*, or "chambers of the south," an expression which the Targum renders astrologically, "the chambers or houses of the planetary domination in the southern hemisphere." In chapter xxxviii. 32, we have another allusion to the *ayish*, or "bear," with the addition of *baneyah*, "her sons," *i. e.*, the three stars in the tail in a bending line; and in chapter xxvi. 13, to the *nachash bareach*, "the crooked serpent," the constellation *draco*, between the great and lesser bears; all which indicate a definite status of the science in the time of Job, and, from the manner of the allusions, one to which the popular mind had already attained.

The Jewish religion required, for the regulation of its festivals, some knowledge of astronomy, and thus indirectly encouraged the study of it. In the Babylonian exile the Jews would make considerable advancement in the science, as then understood. Daniel is spoken of as

[2] A Spanish writer (Sarmiento) affirms that Christian students from all parts of Europe repaired to Spain, to learn astronomy from the Jewish professors. Among these students are named Abelard, an English monk, in the time of Henry I., David Morley of Norfolk, a student of Oxford and Paris, and Gerbert, afterwards Pope Sylvester II.

[3] Some of the rabbins held that this was a name for the star Canopus.

the master of the astrologers of the royal court, among whom, no doubt, astronomy was debased by astrological superstitions. But it is far from improbable that their purely astronomical principles were nearer to our own than we commonly imagine. In or not far from Daniel's time, Pythagoras came to Babylon in his researches after the science of the times, and took with him, on his return, the knowledge of the heliocentric system, and of the diurnal rotation of the earth on its axis. But long before the Jews had any connexion with the Babylonians, they had read that sublime text in Job, that the Creator had "stretched out the north over the empty space, and had hung the earth upon nothing." Remarkable, too, is the passage in Josephus, where he affirms the tradition of his people, that the patriarchs lived a life of centuries, that they might witness the completion of the grand year of six hundred years; by which it is supposed he understood "a period in which the sun and moon recur to the same point relative to each other as its commencement." That Pythagoras taught the heliocentric system of the sun and planets, is affirmed by Aristotle. "Almost all people," says he, "who have studied the heavens, have held that the earth is in the centre; but the Italian philosopher (Pythagoras) taught directly the reverse. His opinion is, that the fire is in the centre, and that the earth, which is only a star, has a motion around it which causes day and night." [4] Some of the Christian Fathers recognise the existence of this opinion, but only to oppose it. "It is absurd," says Lactantius, "to believe that there are men whose feet are over the heads of others, and countries where men and trees live, so to speak, upside down. The source of this error is in the doctrine of those philosophers who have taught that the

[4] *De Cœlo*, lib. ii., cap. 13.

earth is round,"—*cujus erroris originem philosophis fuisse quòd existimárint rotundum esse mundum.*[5] Saint Augustine speaks to the same effect in his book on "the City of God." [6] In the Talmud the existence of the antipodes is more than hinted at; and the Jerusalem Gemara says that Alexander the Great is sometimes represented as holding a BALL in his hand because he had ascertained that the earth, which he traversed to conquer, had the figure of a sphere.[7]

All this shows that the germs of the true astronomy had an existence long before the time commonly assigned to the discovery of them. They had made their appearance at a much earlier day, but had the fate of being overlaid by the Ptolemaic system, till, under the ministry of Kepler, Galileo, and Copernicus, they revealed themselves in a demonstration that has become final for all time.

The Geonastic Jews came into Spain stored with the science of the East. In their schools the traditions of the Chaldean nature-lore found an asylum, and the study of astronomy, in particular, was a favourite one. Mar Samuel, of whom we wrote under the order of the Amoraim, was renowned for the precision of his star-knowledge. Men said of him, that he was more familiar with the streets of the firmament than with those of Nehardea; and many of the students of his school participated in his enthusiasm for the science.

The Talmud gives us incidental notices of some of the momenta of the Jewish astronomy of that period. To the planets they gave the general appellation of *kochbe leketh,* "moving or journeying stars." Their several names were for Mercury, *Kochab,* "the star;" Venus, *Nogah,* "splendour;" Mars, *Moadim,* "redness;"

[5] LACT., lib iii., cap. 24. [6] Lib. x., cap. 9.
[7] *Avoda Sara,* cap. 3.

Jupiter, *Zedek*, "rightness;" Saturn, *Sabbathai*, the "sabbath star."[8] It was held that the planets move in elliptical circles, called *rekiim* or *galgalim*.[9] Besides these there were two other circles, enclosing the others concentrically. The forms of the planets and their motions showed that the sphere or circle was an original law of the creation. The ninth or outer circle was the zodiac, which is divided into twelve parts or signs, *mazzaroth*, bearing the names of *Taleh*, "the ram;" *Shor*, "the bull;" *Theomim*, "the twins;" *Sartan*, "the crab;" *Arieh*, "the lion;" *Bethula*, "the virgin;" *Moznaim*, "the balances;" *Aqrav*, "the scorpion;" *Kesheth*, "the archer;" *Gedi*, "the kid;" *Deli*, "the pail;" *Dagim*, "the fishes." The galaxy had the appropriate name of *Nehar de Nur*, "the river of light;" and the comets that of *Zeqqin*, "burning arrows." In relation to the latter there was an old principle, that a comet never passes through Orion, as it would then destroy the world.

The men of the Geonian age had yet greater advantages than those of the school of Samuel and the Amoraim, in the patronage which some of the chalifs gave to men of eminence in the study. We are told that Almansor, in the great architectural works he accomplished at Bagdad, was mindful of the wants of his astronomers, and lofty and beautiful towers were built on the banks of the Tigris for celestial observations. Among the royal patrons whom the Jews found in Spain, Alonzo the Tenth has a pre-eminent name. It was by his order that Jehuda of Toledo translated Avicenna, and made a new arrangement of the constellations;[1] and in the construction of the astronomical tables which bear his name, Alonzo was assisted by

[8] *Shabbath*, 120, *b*. [9] *Chagiga*, 12, *b*.

[1] Higuera, *Histor. Toletan.*, 21, 8.

various learned Jews, the most considerable of whom were Aben Raghel and Alquibits of Toledo, (whom he styled his masters,) Aben Musio, and Mahomad de Sevilla, Josef ben Hali, and Jacob Abvena of Cordova.

To the list of astronomical authors we ought to add Maimonides, who, in his *Yad Hachazakah*, (book i., chap. 3,) has given a popular exposition of the wretched system then prevalent among the Spanish and Egyptian astronomers.

The Arabians did good service in the more exact mathematics. They probably received the first elements of algebra from India, and their descendants in Spain pursued the cultivation of it as far as quadratic equations. Gerbert, afterwards Sylvester II., mentioned in a previous note, conferred a great boon on Europe at large when he introduced into France, on his return from Cordova, the use of the Arabian, or rather Indian, numerals, now the current ciphers in arithmetic.

VII. In Natural Philosophy :—

Juda ibn Tibbon of Granada: a treatise on the elements.

Samuel ben Juda ibn Tibbon: 1. *Othoth hashamaim*, "The Signs of the Heavens:" a meteorology. 2. *Iqqavu hamayim*, "The Gathering together of the Waters:" a treatise on the elements. 3. He also translated Aristotle on Meteors.

Meir Aldabi of Toledo: (1360:) *Sebile Emuneh*, "The Paths of Faith:" comprising dissertations on created existence; the creation of the heavens and earth; that of Adam and Eve; on the formation of man in the womb; on bodily vigour; on the mind and its faculties; on sanity of mind; and on the release and resurrection of the dead. (Riva di Trento, 1559; Amst., 1707.)

Zecharja Hallevi: a book on the essence of the soul.

VIII. Medicine.

Mahomet ibn Isaac: (1265:) a manual of the healing art.

Maimonides, whose treatises are specified in the account of his works.

Joseph ibn Isaac: a medical work in Spanish.

Jacob ben Jehuda of Alcala: a treatise on surgery.

Honain ben Isaac: a translation of Hippocrates.

Chanin ben Isaac translated Galen.

We could name also a variety of works in this department by Vidal of Eislad, Vidal ben Benaste, Joseph bar Shem Tov, Gedalja b. David Jachjia, Jehuda ibn Alphachar, Meir Alvarez, and others. The Jewish physicians of the Middle Ages were esteemed as the most skilful of their profession; and, both in the East and in Europe, were employed not only by the common people, but by nobles, emperors, and chalifs. There are many references to medicine in the Talmud which merit attention. See GINZBURGER'S *Dissert., exhibens Medicinam ex Talmudicis illustratam.* (Gott., 1743.) Still better, DR. A. H. ISRAEL'S *Tentamen historico-medicum.* (Gröningen, 1845.) It is a common idea, that the old Jewish physicians were not permitted by their religion to study anatomy. Nevertheless, there is good evidence that many of them were acquainted with it. The descriptions, for example, of the brain and nerves, in the Talmud and the book Zohar, could never have been otherwise written. In the general details of medicine they were disciples of Hippocrates and Galen, whose works they possessed in Arabic and Hebrew translations.

IX. KABALA.

The works of Moses of Leon: (1293:) *Nefesh hachokma:* on the Soul and its Destiny. (Basil., 1608.) *Sefer ha-shem:* on the Sefiroth. *Mishkan ha edwoth:* on hell and paradise. *Sefer Rimmon,* "The Book of Pomegranates." On the opinion that he is the author of the book Zohar, see further under the order Kabalists.

Meir Abulafia ben Thodros: *Ganath Baithan,* "The

Garden of the Palace:" on Bereshith. *Lipnai velepenim,* "before and formerly:" an exposition of parts of the Jetsira. (Published, with the latter book, by Rittangel. Amst., 1662.)

Abr. ibn Ezra: *Sod Hashem:* on the four-lettered divine name. (Furth, 1834.)

Perez ben Isaac: *Maareketh haelahuth,* "The Ordination of the Divinity:" a work much valued by the Kabalists.

Joseph Chiquitilla of Medina Celi: 1. *Gennath Egoz,* "The Garden of Nuts:" (Canticles vi. 11:) on the doctrines of Kabala, in five parts. (Hanau, 1615.) 2. *Shaarey Zedek,* "The Gates of Righteousness:" on the ten *Sefiroth,* in 327 paragraphs. (Riva di Trento, 1561.) 3. *Shaarey Orah,* "The Gates of Light:" a compendium of the Kabalistic philosophy. (Riva, 1559.)

The foregoing lists are but imperfect; yet they may give an idea of the Jewish literature of that period. Further information on these authors may be found in the works of Wolf and Bartolocci, and in the *Bibliotheca Española, Tomo i., que contiene la Noticia de los Escritores Rabinos Españoles. Su autor* Don Jos. Rodrigues de Castro. (Madrid, 1780.)

These varied studies were not peculiar to the Jews in Spain. Throughout Europe, and, as yet, in some parts of Asia and the north of Africa, learned men of the nation were devoted to the work of acquiring and communicating knowledge. In recalling the names of some of these, we should observe that, while the Sephardite Jews enjoyed in the Spanish lands, with only occasional interruptions, a long era of repose and prosperity, their brethren in other parts of Europe were subjected to painful vicissitudes. For a long time, indeed, things went with them in general prosperously. In the Byzantine empire they were favoured with the avowed protection and patronage of the government. The

Italian Jews pursued their quiet avocations with little obstacles or restraints; and in France the generous and enlightened policy of Charlemagne and Louis le Debonnaire insured them relief from persecution, and an ample field for all legitimate enterprises. They improved their opportunity, and rose yearly in wealth and honour. The quays of Marseilles, and the markets of Lyons and Narbonne, were crowded with the tokens of their wealth. One of the two prefects of Narbonne was always a Jew; and in Lyons the quarter inhabited by them was the best in the city. Many of them, too, were ornaments to the liberal professions; some, ministers of finance, and one,[2] at least, an ambassador. In fact, there was now another proof, and one of several furnished in the annals of their history, that the rights and repose which fall in common to other people, if enjoyed in an average degree by the Jews, will be so honourably, gratefully, and energetically improved, as to place them in the foreground of human progress; and that, had they their own, they would speedily take rank in science, morals, social enjoyment, and beneficence, with the noblest nations of the earth. Nay, in the Middle Ages, the said nations knew, from the spectacle of Jewish grandeur revealed in Spain and France before their eyes, that the Hebrews were not only capable of coming to a par with them, but of leaving them behind. And, probably, a conviction of this kind contributed to inflame those unworthy passions of jealousy, mistrust, and cupidity, which could find no rest but in the spoliation and ruin of an unoffending people, whose prosperity was a presumptuous crime, and their existence an evil of which the earth was to be made free.

The favour shown by the French kings to the Jews had a vigorous opponent in Agobard, bishop of Lyons, whose disposition was participated by nearly all the

[2] Isaac, who went as such to the court of Haroun al Rashid.

clergy, who, in their turn, succeeded in fanning the latent dislike to the Israelites into a blaze of popular hatred. The royal patronage was gradually withdrawn, and, on the death of Charles the Bald, which was imputed to the Jewish court physician, Zechariah, the Hebrews found themselves exposed to the public malevolence without a protector.

In a word, the golden age had gone, and that of iron had come in. One wide wasting spirit of dislike unfolded itself against this doomed people; and the avarice of kings and nobles, the bigotry of the priesthood, and the fanatical prejudices of the populace, combined to trample them down to desolation and despair. With no defined status in the great feudal system of European life, they had existed hitherto by a toleration which began now to be exhausted. The spirit of chivalry, which took a religious (?) turn at the Crusade time, regarded the Jew, as well as the Moslem, as its legitimate victim. And this was still more exacerbated by the ignorant zeal of the monks and priesthood, while the cupidity of the hungry nobles impelled them to the indulgence of a legalized rapine on what they affected to consider the ill-gotten wealth of the Jew.

But into the details of this odious chapter in the history of human nature, our subject does not of necessity lead us. They who wish to know somewhat of the humbling truth, must seek it on the pages of the Jewish and Gentile annalists [3] who have chronicled them

[3] Open, for instance, the eleventh volume of the Universal History, and let the eye fall upon the marginal indices, which may be said to form a sort of bill of fare of the treatment with which the Jews met from the European rulers in the Middle Ages. Thus, "Jews protected by the Pope. Persecuted in Spain. In France, by Philip Augustus. Recalled by him, but driven out again. In England, persecuted. In Spain, massacred by the Crusaders. Suffer from the irruption of the Shepherds. Banished and recalled by Alphonso. Massacred at Toledo. Persecuted

in a record which, like that of the prophet, is filled with "mourning, and lamentation, and woe." They will there learn how the Jews "had risen but to be trampled down by the fiercer and more unrelenting tread of oppression and persecution. The world, which before seemed to have made a kind of tacit agreement to allow them time to regain wealth that might be plundered, and blood that might be poured out like water, now seemed to have entered into a conspiracy as extensive, to drain the treasures and the life of this devoted race."

"Kingdom after kingdom, and people after people, followed the dreadful example, and strove to peal the knell of the descendants of Israel; till, at length, what we blush to call Christianity, with the Inquisition in its train, cleared the fair and smiling provinces of Spain of this industrious part of its population, and self-inflicted a curse of barrenness upon the benighted land."[4]

In Spain, indeed, the day of prosperity lingered longer, yet not without omens that the sun was going down, and the night coming on the wings of the storm. The same spirit was at work which had wrought out the ruin of their brethren on the other side of the Pyrenees,

by Henry III. of Castile. Massacred. France: Jews persecuted. Banished. Recalled. Banished. After their return banished again by Philip the Fair. Multitudes retire to Germany. Recalled, 1314. Persecuted afresh. Once more driven away. Recalled in 1356. Banished again and finally. In England. Banished by King John. Again, by Henry III. Persecuted at Norwich. At London. More thoroughly banished by Edward, and continued under ban till Cromwell. In Germany the people more superstitiously zealous against them than elsewhere. Burning and slaughter at Frankfort. Massacred in Bavaria. Massacred at Nuremberg. Banished by king of Hungary. Persecuted by the Flagellants. Massacred in Bohemia. Banished the Empire," and so on.

Dr. Zunz has lately given some *data* on the same subject in his excellent volume on the Poetry of the Synagogue, many of the hymns of which are wails from these hereditary sufferers.

[4] MILMAN'S "History of the Jews," vol. iii.

and gathered strength from year to year, in one act of oppression and cruelty after another, till it spoke, from the throne of Ferdinand and Isabella, the fatal decree which drove the entire Jewish community into everlasting exile.

But, throughout the period of trial and suffering at which we have just glanced, and while the Sefardim Jews were building up in Spain their imperishable monuments of literature and science, there were many of the Israelites in the Byzantine dominions, Italy, Germany, and France, who were zealously engaged in similar studies. From a list comprising *some hundreds* of these, I select the following, as the more eminent.

Sabbathai ben Abraham ben Joel Donolo, born in 913 at Averse, in the province of Naples, was a practitioner of medicine, but owes his reputation to his erudite works on astronomy. He wrote, 1. The *Sefer Tachkemoni:* a commentary on the *Baraitha* of Samuel of Nehardea, in which he embodies what he had personally learned in the East about the zodiac and the constellations and the horoscopes of astrology, as well as what he had read in the writings of Greek, Arabic, and Indian astronomers. (MS.) 2. *Zaphnath Paaneach:* an astronomical commentary on the book *Jetsira*, the introductory portion of which is printed in Geiger's *Melo Chofnaiim.* (Berlin, 1840.) 3. *Sefer Hammazaloth:* an astrognosy. In medicine, also, he left a treatise with the title *Sefer ha-Jekar*, which may be found in the Florentine library.

Eldad ha-Dani, or Abu Dani, a native of Fez, in the first quarter of the tenth century. He travelled in Asia as far as India, in researches as to the fate of the Ten Tribes. He gives the result in his *Sefer Eldad Hadani.* (Const., 1516; Brussels, 1834; Paris, 1838.)

Ishak Israeli, well known among learned medical

men for his works in that science. He flourished in the tenth century. His full name was Abu Jacob Ishak b. Suleiman el Israeli. A native of Egypt, he practised some time in that country, and afterwards in Morocco, as physician to the court, and died at Keiruwan in 932, it is said, more than a hundred years of age. His numerous writings, in medicine, mathematics, astronomy, and philosophy, are partly in Arabic, and partly in Hebrew. Some remain in manuscript, others have been edited. Those which have been deemed the best are collected in a Latin translation: *Isaaci Opera.* (Lugd., 1515.)

R. Salomon ben Isaac (Rashi), known also as Salomon Jizchaki and Jarchi. The latter name is taken by some as a Hebrew appellative, from the town of Lunel[5] where he resided. In the scanty biographies which we have of this eminent commentator, his birth, probably at Troyes, is differently stated as in 1030 and 1040; others make it still later. The extent of his scholarship is also a matter of dispute. Basnage terms him one of the most learned of the rabbins, while Jost takes but a low estimate of his scientific and literary attainments. However this be, he was certainly a master in Israel in the ordinary learning of his people, the Holy Scriptures and the whole circle of Talmudic lore. He spent much of his life in wandering from place to place, visiting the different seats of learning in Italy, Greece, Palestine, Egypt, Persia, and Germany, giving lectures and maintaining disputations in the Jewish schools. At Worms they may still show, as they could a few years ago, the chamber where he taught a class of students, and the stone seat hewn in the wall, from which he dispensed his instructions.

[5] *Jareach=Luna.* Others make Jarchi to have been a family name. Pronounce the *J* as *Y*.

Besides his commentaries, for a notice of which see under that head, Rashi composed:—

1. *Perush Talmud Babli:* a commentary on thirty books of the Talmud, printed in the editions of that work; and the several books separately in many different editions. They are also published with super-commentaries and glossaries.

2. *Perush Pirke Avoth.* (Kracow, 1621.)

3. *Perush hammishnioth:* condensed from that on the Talmud. (Berlin, 1716.)

4. *Perush Midrash Rabba sefer Bereshith:* on the one hundred chapters of the *Bereshith Rabba.* (Venice, 1568.)

5. *Sefer Happardis:* a collection of Halakoth. (Const., 1802.)

6. Various Selichoth hymns.

The three daughters of Rashi were married to men of note as rabbinical scholars: R. Jehuda ben Nathan (Riban), Rabenu Ephraim, and Rabenu Meir. They collected, completed, and published the works of their father-in-law. Rabenu Meir had three sons: R. Samuel ben Meir (Rashbam), R. Isaac ben Meir (Ribam), and Jacob ben Meir, surnamed Rabenu Tam, "The Perfect." (An allusion to Jacob, in Gen. xxv. 27.) They have immortalized themselves among the learned Jews by their Tosefoth, or supplementary commentaries on the Talmud. Salomo Jizchak died on the 29th of *Tammuz,* 1105.

Gershom Maor ha-golah, surnamed Hasaken, and the "Light of the French Exiles," (*maor ha-golah,*) was born at Metz about 1070. He is reputed the founder of the French rabbinical school, in which the studies of that of Babylonia were earnestly revived. His "Constitutions," *Takanoth,* (Venice, 1519,) were for a long time disputed and rejected, and himself

placed under ban for attempting the abrogation of the Mosaic precept respecting the marriage of a man with the childless wife of his deceased brother. Gershom wrote also a commentary on the Talmud tract *Kodashim*, and five Selichoth hymns, which are extant in the *Machsor*. One of his disciples, Jakob ben Jakor, an eminent casuist, was celebrated also for his skill in music.

Moses Hadarshan of Narbonne flourished in the third quarter of the eleventh century. He was the teacher of Nathan, the author of the *Aruch*. Moses composed a commentary on the Pentateuch on the Midrash principle, only parts of which are extant. He has a traditional fame for pulpit eloquence, expressed by the honorary surname of *Ha Darshan*, "the Preacher."

Nathan ben Jechiel was president of the Hebrew academy at Rome about the conclusion of the eleventh century. It is said of him, *peritum omnis generis scientiarum fuisse;* and his name is held in universal repute among Hebrew scholars, as the author of the Aruch, or *Aruk*, a grand lexicon to the Talmuds of Jerusalem and Babylon. The title of this work (*Dispositum*) comes from *arak*, "to arrange," or "set in order," as the words in a dictionary. The work is not adapted only to the Talmuds, but also to the Targums and Midrashim. Notwithstanding the subsequent labours of Buxtorf, Landau, and others, in the field of Hebræo-Aramaic lexicography, the *Aruch* of Nathan Jechieli still holds its pre-eminence. Its definitions are remarkable for their substantial import and verbal precision. The first edition is that of Pisauri, 1515; the next, Venice, 1531; another, Basil., 1599. That of Venice is by Bomberg, *Sefer ha-Aruch*, a beautiful quarto, square letters, 243 leaves. It appears from the colophon at the end, in which he offers "thanks to

(*Shabach labore Olam*) the Creator of the World" for the conclusion of the work, that this great task was finished in the year 4865, answering to A.D. 1105. The author died in the year following.

BENJAMIN MUSAPHIA, a Spanish Jew, who died in Germany, 1674, contributed much supplementary matter to the work of Nathan, under the title of *Musaf ha Aruch, i.e.,* accessories or additions to it. They are found in the edition of Amsterdam, 1655. Castel has made good use of the *Aruch* in his heptaglot lexicon; so has Munster, in the *Dictionarium Chaldaicum;* so had Kimchi and Solomon ben Isaac, or Rashi, before them. But all these works have not rendered Nathan's superfluous.

JEHUDA HADASSI, of Stamboul, 1148, by profession a physician, in creed a Karaite, composed *Eshkol Hakopher,* a large acrostic or alphabetical poem in 387 sections, descriptive of the tenets and religious services of that sect, and with a controversial bearing upon Rabbinism. (Goslow, 1836.)

SAMUEL ISRAELI, a rabbi of Morocco in the eleventh century, went into Spain and embraced Christianity, and returned to his native country. His *Iggereth,* a masterly investigation of the question respecting the Messiah, was first written in Arabic, then translated into Hebrew; and into Latin by Buenhombre. (Mantua, 1475.) It has been also translated into Italian by Brunati, German by Link, and English by Calvert, with the title of "A Demonstration of the true Messias, by R. Samuel, a converted Jew."

R. ABRAHAM BEN DAVID (RABAD) of Beaucaire and Nismes, (*ob.* 1198,) in addition to a large amount of polemical criticism on the works of Maimonides and Alfes, wrote a *Perush Torath Kohanim,* a commentary on the *Sifra,* (Constant., *s. a.,*) and a *Perush al Sefer Jetsira,*

found in several editions of that work. He was a man of huge erudition, and took the lead in the opposition to Maimuni.

Josef Kara, a contemporary of Rashi, in France, added to the commentaries of the latter some useful and needed glossemes, and composed some annotations of his own on the sacred writings. See the Perushim.

Kalonymos ben Kalonymos, born in Italy, 1287, filled some important offices in the service of the king of Naples, an accomplished scholar. He translated the Arabian poem, *Risale Ichwan el-Ssafa*, in five Portes, or cantos, under the title of *Iggereth Baale Chaiim*, (Frankfort a. M., 1703,) and wrote besides a Talmudic treatise on the Feast of Purim, (Venice, 1752,) title, *Maseketh Purim*, and the *Eben Bochan*, "the Stone of Weeping," a poetical satire on the times. (Frankfort, 1746.) It is translated into Jewish-German. (Frankfort, 1746.) Kalonymos translated also several medical treatises from the Arabic.

Menachem de Recanati, died 1290, author of, 1. *Sefer ha-dinim*, a treatise, forensic, moral, and ceremonial. (Bononia, 1538.) 2. *Taamey Mitswoth:* an exposition of the precepts of the law. (Const., 1544.) 3. *Perush al ha-torah:* a comment on the Pentateuch, in the kabalistic style. (Basil., 1581.) Menachem, who takes the name of Recanati from his native place in Italy, was remarkable for the sudden developement of his intellectual powers. The legend of him, in *Shalsheleth*, describes this in the hyperbolical manner of the Jews. In youth more than ordinarily inapt at learning, he fasted and prayed that his faculties might be strengthened. Falling asleep in the synagogue, he saw in a vision a man who held to him a vessel of water, of which he had scarcely drunk when he found himself as wise as he had before been ignorant.

JEHUDA HA-CHASID, about 1240, wrote *Sefer Chasidim,* a collection of ethical instructions, enriched with excerpts from the older moralists, (Bologna, 1538,) and *Shirey hakabod,* hymns on the unity and unchangeableness of God. (In the *Machasor.*)

ELASAR HA-KALIR, one of the oldest of the Italian Jewish poets. The time and period of his life cannot be exactly ascertained. He may be considered as the founder of the synagogal poetry of the non-Sefardite Jews in Europe. His Hymns, distinguished for a peculiar grandeur and solemnity, are treasures of devotion. They are found in the *Machasorim.*

ELASAR BEN JEHUDA, scholar of Jehuda Ha-chasid, excelled in the Kabala; "had frequent interviews with the prophet Elijah." (*Seder haddoroth.*) He was more substantially indebted for his kabalistic skill to the instructions of Kashisha, a rabbi of Sora, who had wandered into Poland. His principal works are a Commentary on the book *Jetsira,* (Mantua, 1562,) and Kabalistic Commentaries on the Pentateuch and Canticles.

R. ELIEZER of Metz (RAM) was a contemporary of his, and was eminent in the same science. With them flourished R. Eliezer ben Joel of Mainz (Rabjah), and R. Isaac ben Mose of Vienna, surnamed *Rioz,* from the title of one of his works, *Or Zerua,* ("Light sown,") and the initials of his appellation of Rabbi Isaac.

ABBA MARE HA JARCHI of Lunel (from which he takes the name of Jarchi, which answers to it in Hebrew). In 1306, driven away with his people from Lunel, he took up his residence at Arles, and then in Perpignan. He composed, 1. *Minchath Qenaoth:* a collection of letters and documents relating to the controversy going on at that time among the rabbins on the study of philosophy. 2. *Sefer hajareach:* on the

same topic; and, 3. *Meamar Be-iqrei Emunah:* a treatise on the articles of faith. (All three edited at Presburg, 1838.)

Meir ben Baruch of Rothenberg, author of various rabbinical constitutions, an exposition of the Targum, (partly edited at Prague, 1614,) and some controversial pieces against Maimonides, was imprisoned in 1300, by the emperor Adolph, for the purpose of extorting from him a sum of money. He died in prison at Worms, where his tombstone was discovered a few years since in the Gottesacker. He is venerated by the Ashkenasi Jews as a saint.

Immanuel ben Salomo, a commentator and poet, born at Rome in 1272, of the family of the Zifronim: (which produced several eminent literary men:) he won the title of *Aluf haddaath be magdiel,* "the leader of knowledge at Rome." Works: 1. *Perush al mishley:* commentary on the Proverbs. (Naples, 1486.) 2. *Machberoth Immanuel:* a collection or "divan" of poems, makamen, tales, purim-chants, prayers, elegies, and epistles. (Berlin, 1796.) See Poets.

Tanchuma ben Josef, generally called Tanchuma Jerushalmi, flourished in the middle of the thirteenth century. He resided chiefly at Haleb, where he composed the commentaries on the Bible which will be enumerated under that head.

Jerucham ben Meshullam of Provence, about 1334: *Toledoth Adam va-chava:* ritual prescriptions. (Venice, 1553.) *Sefer mesharim:* a continuation of the same work. (Const., 1669.)

Joshua Ezobi of Provence, an admired poet, about 1250. His didactic piece called *Qaarath kesef,* "The silver Vase," (Paris, 1559,) has been translated into Latin, (Tübingen, 1512,) and into French, in the *Revue Orient.,* (1843,) with a biography of the author.

CHISKIA CHASKUNI: (France, 1260:) Commentary on the Pentateuch, replete with Midrashim literature. He embodies quotations from about twenty previous expositors. (Cremona, 1559; and in the Rabb. Bible of Frankfürter.)

The family of DURAN, originally of Provence, then settlers in Spain, and ultimately emigrants to Algiers, produced several men who are regarded as ornaments to rabbinical learning. Simeon Duran, 1391, wrote a Commentary on Job, with an introduction on the principles upon which it should be expounded; (Venice, 1590;) and Salomon, who died 1467, distinguished himself as a zealous apologist for Judaism. His brother Zemach is the author of a body of epistles, *Shealoth vateshuvoth*, on various subjects in Talmudic law and metaphysical philosophy, (Livorno, 1782,) and of several other rabbinical works.

ISAAC NATHAN was the first who compiled a Concordance to the Hebrew Bible. He finished this work in 1445, under the title of *Meir Netib*, "The Pathway illuminated:" (Venice, 1524:) *Meir Netib ha-neqra Konkordansis*. It has been attributed, on erroneous grounds, to another rabbi, Mardechai Nathan, 1556. Isaac is said to have availed himself of a Latin concordance which had been made so early as 1290 by Arlotti, General of the Order of Minorites. The labours of these men were embodied by Calasius in his great Concordance, (Rome, 1621,) and by Reuchlin in his *Dictionarium Hebraico-Latinum*. (Basil., 1556.)

We have now enumerated the most remarkable of the Hebrew literati of the Middle Ages. The epoch of this period, so far as relates to our subject, is the settlement of the eastern Jews in Spain; and the winding up of it, the expulsion of the Hebrew people from that kingdom, in connexion with which event I have reserved till now the

mention of Abravanel, with whom our limits will compel us to conclude this series.

Don Isaac Abravanel, or Abarbanel, though born in Portugal, (1436,) was descended from a family long established in Spain, the Abravanels of Seville, who affected to trace their lineage from the royal house of David. Distinguished for his genius, learning, and address, Isaac received many tokens of favour from King Alfonso V., who appointed him a privy counsellor. But with the death of this patron his prosperity at the Portuguese court underwent a change. Under the succeeding reign of Juan II., Abravanel involved himself in some political movements which made him obnoxious to the king, and obliged him to retire with his family into Castile. Here he was occupied solely with learned pursuits, and composed his Commentary on the Prophets. He acquired not only the greatest esteem from his own people, but enjoyed the favour of Ferdinand and Isabella. But it was now that a dismal revolution was coming over the fortunes of the Jews in Spain. A popular feeling had gathered strength in the country, that the privileges granted to the Jews were injurious to the other portions of the community. They had been raised to a kind of equality with the nobles; and by the tenure which they had contrived to obtain of the financial offices, as stewards to landed proprietors, farmers of the revenue, and even ministers of finance, they had nearly all the money of the kingdom under their control; and the jealousy and suspicion thus excited were aggravated by the rigorous and exorbitant usury demanded by them in their monetary transactions. But in addition to these causes of popular odium, there was now brought into a fatally opportune activity that theological hatred which had so long smouldered in the breasts of the Roman Catholic priesthood against them.

At length the storm which had been so long brewing began to break upon their heads. The power of the Inquisition proved itself stronger than the wavering will of the king and queen, and their expulsion from the country was decreed. On the eve of this disastrous blow, Abravanel sought an audience of the royal pair. He threw himself at their feet, and poured forth in agonizing prayers his intercession for his people. Ferdinand and Isabella were moved to relenting, when at this critical moment the chief inquisitor, Turre Cremata, who had been the soul and spirit of this act of persecution, entered the royal presence with the outstretched crucifix, and warned them against the guilt of being untrue to the Catholic church in showing mercy to her adversaries. The result is matter of history. A hundred and sixty thousand families were made desolate by a stroke of the pen;[6] and this sweeping expatriation was carried into effect under circumstances of robbery, oppression, and heartless, or rather devilish, cruelty, which, vivid as are some of the statements which have come down to us, have never been adequately described.

Abravanel and his family first took refuge at Carthagena, from whence he found his way to Naples. There he met with kind treatment from the old king Ferdinand. This support, however, failed on the death of the king. Naples was taken and sacked by the French, and Don Isaac found a new asylum in Corfu, where, among other works, he published his Commentary on Deuteronomy, which had been written in Portugal. From Corfu he removed again to Naples and Monopoli, and thence to Venice, and spent nearly all the remainder of his life in the service of the state, and the composition of his Commentaries on the first four books of Moses, and some of the prophets. He

[6] March, 1492.

died in his seventy-first year, and was buried in the old Jewish cemetery at Pavia.

Besides his exegetical works on the Bible, which will be noticed under the Perushim, Abravanel was the author of,—

1. *Zevach pesach,* a commentary on the Passover hagada. (Const., 1505 ; Grodno, 1798.)

2. *Sefer Rosh Amana,* the doctrines of Judaism ; (Tarnopol, 1813 ;) and with Latin translation by Vorst. (Amst., 1638.)

3. *Nechaleth Avoth,* "The Inheritance of the Fathers:" comment on the *Pirke Avoth.* Written for his son. (Venice, 1545.)

4. *Atereth Zekanim,* "The Crown of the Aged:" a philosophic and theological exposition of Exodus xxiii. (Sabionetta, 1557.)

5. *Tsuroth hayesudoth:* on the original or genesis of the elements. (Sabionetta, 1557.)

6. *Miphaloth Elohim,* "The wondrous Works of God:" on the creation of the world from nothing. (Venice, 1592.)

7. *Mashmia Yeshuah:* on the meaning or nature of salvation. (Salonica, 1526.) Latin translation, by Mai, *Præco Salutis.* (Frankfort, 1712.)

8. *Yeshuoth Meshicho,* "The saving Strength of His Anointed:" on the doctrine concerning the Messiah, as contained in the Talmud and Midrashim. (Carlsruhe, 1828.)

9. *Sefer hashamaim hachadashim:* on the *origines* of the natural world. (Rodelheim, 1829.) This, and also some few minor pieces, were written in relation to the doctrines of Maimonides.

ORDER VII. KABALISTS.

The studies of the learned men among the Jews who lived in the ages at which we have glanced, did not all turn on the same themes, but varied both in matter and manner. For some the dry details of Talmudic law had a charm which riveted the attention of their life, while others wandered more freely in the flowery fields of hagadistic legend lore. Some were gifted with the inspirations of the poetic muse, and sang the heroic deeds of their great forefathers, or, consecrating their talent to the service of religion, put words of prayer upon the lips of repentant sorrow, or celebrated the praises of forgiving mercy, and the omnipotence and truth of the Most High in their past deliverances, and the prospective fulfilment of His unchangeable promises to their race. One class, again, devoted the powers of their well stored minds to the exposition of the written word of God; while another, following the impulse of a metaphysical turn of intellect, sought to explore the deepest depths of existence in the investigations of the occult science to which they gave the name of *Kabala*. To the labours of this order of men,—the Mekubelim, or Baale ha-Shem,—we must next pay some consideration.

The term *Kabala*, as we have elsewhere observed, is a correlative with *Masora*. *Kabal* signifies "to receive;" *Masora*, "to hand down, or communicate." The Kabalists believe that God has expressly committed His mysteries to certain chosen persons, and that they themselves have received those mysteries in trust, still further to hand them down to worthy recipients.

I.

If the human mind, awaking to existence in a universe of mysteries, would know either its own nature and destiny, or the character and counsels of its infinite and unseen Creator, that knowledge must be attained through the grace of a Divine revelation. The necessity of such disclosures is a postulate of reason itself; and in the fact of their existence we have a display of the justice as well as the compassion of God. The revelation, however, which He has given to man, is at once adapted to his intellectual and moral nature; and so given as to call forth, even in the proper reception of its lessons, the exercise of the faculties of his mind, and the moral dispositions of the heart. We do not learn all in a day. The inquirer is led on. "Thou shalt learn more, when thou hast learned this." New vistas open. What is inexplicable now, will be understood hereafter. The doctrines of revelation admit of various degrees of manifestation, and its principles develope themselves in practical consequences fitted to the wants of each passing age. The Bible may even contain laws that are yet to be applied, and involve questions with which the intellect of distant ages will have for the first time to grapple. But to explain these doctrines, to unfold these consequences, to determine the application of these laws, and the solution of those questions, is a work in which many minds have found so much insufficiency in themselves, as to lead them to wish for some authentic AUTHORITY which shall speak, as from a tribunal, the true interpretation of the oracles of heaven, and give a casting decision in cases of perplexity or doubt, either in doctrine or practice: and such an authority they think they have found in tradition; that is to say, a further or supplemental Divine revelation orally delivered and transmitted.

Meanwhile, other men have undertaken these enterprises, and attempted to supply the *hiatus* of revelation from the resources of their own powers. They agree in acknowledging no other authority than the written word of God, but differ as to the degrees of licence to be given to the thinking faculty in its investigation of that word; some holding the need of an interior and immediate Divine teaching, to be able to perceive and obey the truth, and others asserting the independence of "rationalism." There is a third class, who, while they acknowledge the written revelation as the sole canon of Divine truth, and as necessary to the apprehension of it, nevertheless deny that man can arrive at the real knowledge of that truth by receiving or resting in the mere letter of it. They regard the letter only as the vehicle of a recondite and spiritual meaning. Hence they reject the gross and literal import of the words of Scripture, and treat them only as the husk or shell which contains the richer substance of the science they are in quest of.

In the domain of Christianity the first of these classes has its representatives in the strict Romanists; the second, in the early schoolmen, who brought the logic of Aristotle to the investigation of the Bible, and in the various communities of modern Protestantism which maintain the rights of private judgment. The third class comprises the primitive Gnostics, the school of Origen, and the later Mystics.

Even in Mahometanism, with its fancied revelation, we see the same developement. While recognising the Divine authority of the Koran, the Sunnites maintain that there is in tradition (*sunna*) a continued oracle; while the Schiites, who, though believers in the Koran, reject the authority of the Sunna, hold, nevertheless, in addition to the book, the existence of a co-ordinate

teaching authority in the Imaums, the successors of Ali. So, too, the second class are represented by the scholastic philosophers, the *Mutekellemûn*, whom the rabbins call *medaberim*, "discoursers, or dialecticians;" and the *Muatasiliten*, who believe that all truth necessary to happiness lies within the province of reason, and that both before and after the fact of a revelation: and the third class, in the *Karmathai*, who arose as a sect about the year 264 of the Heg'ra, and who treat the Koran as a mystic allegory.

In the subject of our present discourse we see the working of the same principles in Judaism. The students of religious truth among the Hebrew people unite in their common recognition of "the law and the prophets" as a written revelation; but they differ in the same threefold way about the manner in which the holy canon is to be interpreted. The disciples of the Tanaim and Amoraim, as we have seen, hold by tradition. The Karaites maintain the sole authority of the written word. Between these two there is also an intermediate class, who do not constitute a corporate sect, and who are orthodox in their belief of the verities of the Hebrew Scriptures and of the great facts of tradition, but who claim at the same time the right of rationalizing upon them. They are represented by such writers as Saadja Gaon, Bachja, and Maimonides. But in addition to these, there has been always for the last two thousand years a mystical school, more or less numerous, who have treated the written word as the symbolic vehicle of an esoteric doctrine. This school may be said to consist of two classes. 1. Those with whom that interior spiritual signification shapes itself into a philosophical system, which they nevertheless hold either from, or in connexion with, a foreign or Gentile teaching, such as Platonism. Their representa-

tive is Philo. They blend the Mosaic law with the Gentile monotheism. 2. The other class are the KABALISTS, properly so called, who, from the impulse of the mind after a deep and satisfying knowledge of the inmost mysteries of being, have given themselves up too much to the tutelage of the imagination, and constructed a system which combines, at once, the sublime and the despicable.

To become acquainted with the Kabala in its real character, the student will find that he must ascend to the consideration of its primitive metaphysical principles, as laid down in the earliest documents of the science, because in later times the professors of the Kabala have mixed it with many doctrines taken from the Greek and Arabian philosophies. Those of them, too, who, from superstition, kept themselves aloof from the general culture of their times, abandoned by degrees the profound speculations of which the Kabala was the result, and preserved merely the grosser types which had been used by the earlier masters only as the drapery of the truth which they veiled.

II.

THE system itself is undoubtedly of very great age. Without spending a moment on the obvious exaggerations which refer it to Moses, to Abraham, and even to Adam in Paradise, we must admit that, so far back as the Tanaim, there are evident traces of its existence. The numerous allusions to it in the Mishna and Gemara abundantly show that, under the Tanaim, a certain philosophy, or religious metaphysic, was secretly taught, and that this system of esoteric teaching related especially to the Creation and the Godhead, *Bereshith* and *Merkava*. So early as A.D. 189, the time of the Mishna redaction, it was thus recognised as an established theosophy, the privilege of select disciples. We may, therefore, safely believe in its operation in the

second century. Then lived, as we know, Akiva, Simon ben Yochai, Jose of Sepphoris, the reputed authors of the most ancient Kabalistic works. The system had, even then, been long enough in existence to be subjected to great extravagances, in being made the instrument of thaumaturgic experiments. Thus, of Joshua ben Chananja it is said, that he wrought miracles by means of the Book of the Creation.[7]

With regard to the early works of this school, one of the most ancient of them, the *Sefer ha Bahir*, attributed to Nechonja ben Hakana, (a contemporary of Hillel in the time of Herod the Great,) has not come down to us. A similar work was the *Peliah*, of which, as well as several others of those days, we know scarcely any thing but the titles. [We have, indeed, a little book which professes to be that of Nechonja, a small quarto of twelve leaves, double columns, with the title, *Sefer ha Bahir,*[8] *sodoth nephaloth, shel Rabbi Nechonja ben Hakana ;* (Amst., 1641 ;) but there is sufficient internal evidence to warrant the rejection of it as a production of the age preceding the destruction of Jerusalem.]

Two works, however, of the Mishnaic period are still extant, and in a form at once authentic and tolerably complete. I allude to the *Sefer Jetsira* and the *Zohar*. In the study of these venerable documents we can ascertain the genuine principles of the science at their wellhead : *Juvant accedere fontes atque haurire.*

The Kabala, considered as a constructed science, is, 1. Theoretical; 2. Practical. The practical department comprises a symbolical apparatus, and rules for the use of it. The first or theoretical part, with which we have more immediately to do, consists of two

[7] *Talm. Bab. Chagiga.*

[8] "The Book *Bahir*, of wondrous Mysteries." The title is taken from Job xxxvii. 21, with a quotation of which the treatise opens.

branches:—the cosmogonic, as relating to the visible universe; a branch which is technically called *Maasé Bereshith,* from the first word in the biblical account of the Creation. The second is theogonic and pneumatological, as relating more directly to the spiritual world, and to the perfections of the Divine nature. The technical name of this part is *Maasé Merkava,* alluding to the *merkava,* or chariot throne, with its attendant angels, in the vision of Providence described in the first chapter of Ezekiel.

III.

I DO not presume to give a thorough exposition of the Kabalistic theory, but confine myself, by the necessity already explained, to mere outlines. It would be a gratification to go more at large into many topics in this volume, in the way of illustration, and in extracts and specimens from the Talmudists, the poets, and commentators, as well as in working up a more finished exhibition of the Kabala; but then, as one of these writers expresses it, "my brook would become a river, and my river a sea." So, remembering the original conditions of this task, I keep to the idea of the handbook, and let the bulky folio alone. In other words, I must be content to act as the humble door-keeper of the temple, rather than play the part of the hierophant in the shrine itself. Nevertheless, it may be permitted me to lift the curtain at the door, and give the inquirer a glimpse of what he may expect to find on taking his place among the initiated within.

Now, in the books *Jetsira* and *Zohar* the theoretical part of the Kabala receives its most authoritative and classical exposition,—the *Maasé Bereshith* in *Jetsira,* and the *Merkava* in *Zohar.* In them we get the sure principles of the science laid down and explained by the great masters themselves.

The true age of the book *Jetsira* cannot indeed be exactly determined. Dr. Zunz assigns it to some time in the latter half of the Geonastic period, the eighth or ninth century, and holds that the portion relating to Abraham is yet later. But other men of great learning and research have considered that the nucleus at least of the work has a far higher antiquity. 1. It is indisputable that in the Talmud there is distinct mention of a *Sefer Jetsira,* which was extant in the early Mishna time. [*Vide Sanhedrin,* fol. 67, where Hanina and Oschaja are represented as performing a miracle by the *Sefer Jetsira;* and *Sanhedrin,* c. 7, *ad fin.,* where a similar statement is made, in the same style, concerning Joshua ben Hananja.] But it has been objected, that the expression *Sefer Jetsira* is there used in the sense of *Hilkoth Jetsira, i. e.,* the rules or principles of the nature-science in vogue among the thaumaturgists; an explanation which will be deemed, I imagine, too far-fetched to have much weight. 2. Another indisputable fact is, that the book was the subject of able and serious commentaries so far back as the tenth century. One bears the name of Saadja Gaon, but which Zunz denies to be his, without giving any reason. The point, however, merely turns on the name of the author: the commentary itself is of that age, and is one of three of the same period, the other two being written by Shabthai ben Abraham, and Jacob ben Nissim. Saadja, or the author who personates him, not only affirms the *Jetsira* to be then an old book, but expresses his opinion that it was the oldest production of all merely human literature. This was no doubt an exaggerated opinion, but it certainly shows that even then the work in question was recognised not as of yesterday, but as belonging to a remote time in the past. 3. The language and style of the book lead us back to a much

earlier day than that of the Geonim. Dr. Zunz gives some few forms of expression from it which betoken a more modern age; but it should not be forgotten that the text of the *Jetsira* has been evidently interpolated by transcribers and commentators. A comparison of the printed editions alone will make this sufficiently evident. Nevertheless, the body of the text is such as bespeaks plainly the age to which it was idoneous. The works written after the Talmudic time were largely interspersed with Arabic and other foreign words; but nothing of the kind occurs in the *Jetsira*. While, on the other hand, the style is not Talmudic nor post-Talmudic, so neither is it the pure Hebrew of the biblical Scriptures, but the dialect which was used by the learned Jews at the time of the opening of the Christian era. In a word, it belongs to the period of the first Mishnaists; that is, between a century before, and about eighty years after, the birth of Christ. The work itself might even have been a collection of fragments of various earlier times; a kind of *résumé* of what had been hitherto determined on the occult subject of which it treats.

The title is sometimes *Hilkoth Jetsira*, and sometimes *Sefer Jetsira*.[9] The edition which I have used is that of Mantuva, (Mantua,) 1562, small quarto, 108 leaves; the text in square letters, in the middle of the page, and the commentaries of Ramban, (Mose ben Nachman,) Rabad, (Abraham ben David,) and Mose Botaril, in double columns, in small rabbinical characters, on each side, and at the bottom. The commentary of Saadja Gaon is given, by itself, at the end. The text consists of six *perakim*, or "chapters," divided into sections, called "mishnas." These are delivered in

[9] A Latin translation of the *Jetsira* was published by Postel in 1552, and another by Rittangel. (Amst., 1642.)

a style purely dogmatic, having the air and character of aphorisms, or theorems laid down with an absolute authority. The abstract character of the treatise is relieved by an hagadistic addition on the conversion of Abram from the old Chaldean idolatry to pure theism; so treated as to render the work a kind of monologue of that patriarch on the natural world, as a monument or manifestation of the glory of the one only God. The *Jetsira* is in fact an ancient effort of the human mind to discover the plan of the universe at large, and the law or band which unites its various parts into one harmonious whole. But the student will master both the *Jetsira* and the *Zohar* with greater facility, if he bring with him to the task a premonition on some axioms which the Kabalists consider to be fundamental. Such are the following:—

1. From nothing nothing can proceed. 2. Therefore no substance that now exists has been produced from nothing; and whatever exists is, in one sense, uncreated. 3. All existing substances are emanations from one eternal substance. In the act of what is commonly called "Creation," the Eternal Being drew from Himself. 4. Consequently there is no such thing as matter; strictly speaking, that which we call "matter" is only a form or species under which spirit gives itself a manifestation. 5. So that the universe is a revelation of the Infinite; an immanent effect of His ever active power and presence. 6. But though all existence thus flowed from the Divinity, yet is the world different from the Godhead, as the effect is different from the cause. Nevertheless, as not separate from, but abiding immanently in Him, it is evermore the manifestation of Himself. It is the mantle with which He clothes Himself; or rather it is a revelation of the Godhead, not in His hidden essence, but in His visible glory.

7. In giving existence to the universe, the first act of the Almighty was the production of a power or principle intimately and especially relating to Himself, to which are given the names of "His Holy Spirit," "His personal Word," and "His First-begotten Son," and which the Kabalists personify as the *Adam Kadmon*,[10] the heavenly or archetypal man, who, in His turn, caused to proceed, by emanation from Himself, all the lower forms of actual existence in their several descending gradations.

We see here, in effect, a philosophic system essentially the same, though with different circumstantials, with that which has been reproduced in modern times by Spinoza and Hegel. Why need we use many words? The principles of the Kabala may be summed up in one, and that one,—PANTHEISM.

Some of the later Kabalists have attempted to obviate this conclusion. But if the verdict be reserved for common sense or logic to pronounce, the sentence will be irreversible. This character of the system appears partially in the *Jetsira*, and more fully in the *Zohar*.

The *Jetsira* opens its instructions with something of the tone and manner of the Bible, and announces that the universe bears upon itself the imprint of the name of God; so that, by means of the great panorama of the world, the mind may acquire a conception of the Deity; and from the unity which reigns in the Creation, it may learn the oneness of the Creator.

So far, the way of thinking is in agreement with the common one. But now, instead of tracing in the universe the laws which govern it, so as to ascertain from those laws the thoughts of the Lawgiver, it is sought rather to arrive at the same end by finding some

[10] The first Adam. This expression has no reference here to the earthly Adam, the father of the human race.

tangible analogy between the things which exist, and the signs of thought, or the means by which thought and knowledge are principally communicated and interpreted among men; and recourse is had for this purpose to the twenty-two letters of the Hebrew alphabet, and to the first ten numbers.

[According to the Kabalists, God is the author of the letters. Speech is a revelation of thought, and the form in which intellect pronounces itself most distinctly. Letters are the organic elements of speech. Therefore He who taught man language, or who made him, as the Targum expresses it, *ruvach mamelella*, "a speaking spirit," must have been the author of the letters, those, namely, of the primitive language, whether Hebrew or otherwise.]

The first ten numbers and the twenty-two letters, considered analogically as types of Divine operation, are denominated the "thirty-two wondrous ways of wisdom," *nethiboth peliaoth hachma*, in which the Almighty created the universe. "In thirty-two wondrous ways of wisdom, Jah Jehovah Zebaoth, Elohe Israel, Elohim Chaiim, the King everlasting, El, Merciful and Gracious, Exalted and Lifted up, Dwelling on High, and whose name is Holy, hath engraven (His name) with the three *Seferim*, with *Sefar*, *Sefer*, and *Sippur*."[1]

Some copies, instead of "hath engraven His name," read, "hath created His world." It should be observed, that the text of the *Jetsira* is marked by many variations, which contribute their influence in baffling the inquirer into its meaning. Thus, the expression, "with the three *seferim*," &c., has been considered extra to the original document; and those critics who recognise it as a part of the genuine text, are not well agreed as to the precise import of the terms themselves. It may

[1] Perek i., mishna 1.

be enough for our present purpose to remark that the term *sefar* is equivalent to "a number;" *sefer*, to "writing;" and *sippur*, to "a word." Now I take the latter to denote the *Memra*, or *Logos*=Word, "the *Adam Kadmon*, or First-begotten Son," from whose bosom all visible things, according to the Kabalistic idea, have emanated and now exist, in forms which correspond with their types, in the *sefar*, "number," and *sefer*, "written letters." Jehuda Ha-Levi, in the book *Kosari*, observes on this passage, "The works of God are the *writing* of Him whose writing is His *word*, and whose word is His *thought*: so that the works, word, and thought of God are one, though to man they seem to be three."

In subsequent Mishnas the letters are collectively called *othioth*, and the numbers, *sefiroth*. About the meaning of this last expression there have been several opinions, to which we shall have occasion to refer in our account of the *Zohar*; but in whatever sense it is used in the latter work, its signification is sufficiently plain in the *Jetsira*, as used for the plural form of *sefar* in indicating the ten numbers: "There are ten *sefiroth* only; ten, and not nine; ten, and not eleven. Apprehend them with intelligence, and ascertain them wisely with understanding, that the matter may be established clearly, and the Creation set upon its proper basis." [2]

Now, these letter and number abstractions are held to be types of the various forms of being which constitute the universe, and by means of them it is thought that the understanding may even apprehend, in some respects, the infinite itself. "For the ten *sefiroth*, whether in past or future, good or evil, height or depth, east or

[2] *Eser sefiroth belimah; eser, velo tesha; eser, velo achath esreh. Haben bachokma, vehakem bebinah; bachon behem vachqor mehem, vehaamed deber al boraif vehoshev yotser al mekono.*—Perek i., mishna 4.

west, north or south, are without end, (even as is) Adon Jehovah El, the faithful King, in the sanctuary of His holiness, for ever, and ever, and ever." [3]

These *sefiroth* have a mutual relation one with another. Though antithetic among themselves, they are, nevertheless, one system. "Like the ten fingers of a man's hands, there are five against five, yet between them there is a covenant of unity." [4]

Before we go further, it may not be without use to recollect the Pythagorean idea of the numbers. In the ten numerals, Pythagoras thought he discovered a kind of model after which the world had been made. They are the αἰτίαι or principles of all things, considered as equal and unequal: the latter represent unity; the former, duality. Unequal numbers are limited and complete; equal ones are unlimited and incomplete. The absolute principle of all perfection is unity and limitation; that of imperfection, duality and indeterminateness. The *monad*, or unity, is the fountain of all numbers; the *dyad*, the cause of increase and division; the *triad*, compounded of the *monad* and *dyad*, partakes of the nature of both. The *tetras*, or number four, is in the highest degree perfect. The DECAD, which contains the sum of the four prime numbers, and is therefore called *tetractys*, comprehends all musical and arithmetical proportions, and denotes the system of the world. It has been thought that, in this system, "numbers were the symbolical representations of the first principles or forms of nature. As Pythagoras could not express abstract ideas in simple language, he seems to have made use of numbers as geometers do of a diagram, to assist the comprehension of his scholars. He perceived

[3] Per. i., mishna 5.

[4] *Eser etsbeoth, chamesh keneged chamesh u-berith yechid.*—Per. i., mishna 3.

some analogies between numbers and the attributes of the Divine understanding, and made the former the symbols of the latter. As the numbers proceed from the monad, or unity, undergo various combinations, and in their progress assume new properties, so he regarded the pure and simple essence of the Deity as the common source of all the forms of nature, which, according to their various modifications, possess different properties." The doctrines of Pythagoras, which he probably derived from the remote east, had obtained some disciples in Palestine so early as the first century before Christ; nor is it improbable that the Kabalistic notions of the numbers might have been suggested by them, though the greater likelihood is that those notions had a common oriental origin with the Pythagorean ones.

Be this as it may, the Kabalistic developement of the numbers, as symbols of the parts of the universe, acquired a grossness to which the Ionic philosopher never descended. Thus, according to them, the first numeral (expressed in Hebrew by the letter *aleph*) denotes the Spirit of God, which, it must be remarked, is to be considered the same with the Word, or *Logos*, at once "Spirit, voice, and word."[5]

Two (*beth*) is the expiration or breath of the Spirit, *i. e.*, the air, in which He has inwrought the twenty-two letters.[6]

Three (*gimel*) is the water which comes from the air (*mi-ruvach*). In them He hath set *tohu va-bohu*, (Gen. i. 2,) "slime and dirt," after the manner of a root, or a wall, or a pavement.[7]

[5] *Kol veruvach ve dibbur; zehu ruvach hakkodesh.*—Perek i., mishna 9.

[6] Mishna 10.

[7] Mishna 10. I suppose by this jargon he intends to express the opinion that the grosser elements come from water as their base.

Four (*daleth*) is the fire which comes from the water, (!) and of it He hath made the throne of His glory, the *ophanim*, "the heavenly wheels," (Ezek. i. 16,) the *seraphim*, the holy living ones and the ministering angels, (Psalm civ. 4,) and founded His habitation.[8]

The six remaining numbers indicate the several limits or definements of the world; *i. e.*, the four cardinal points, the height and the depth.[9] These definements have, also, their emblems in the various combinations of the three first letters of the name JEHOVAH.

In this arbitrary and absurd arrangement one thing is sufficiently apparent: the various elements of the world are represented as proceeding each from the other, and primarily from the Spirit-Word of God, out of whose very substance all have so emanated as to render Him "the world-becoming-Word."

Thus far the universe is considered as to its substance: but in relation to its form or constitution, in adjusting the various parts of which it is composed, the Kabalists look about for some common law that shall have the effect of so harmonizing them. They have recourse to the twenty-two letters, as means for such a purpose. These letters, considered as to the sounds which they represent, seem to their imagination to hover on the confines of the spiritual and material worlds; for if they unfold themselves in a merely sensuous element,—the air, namely,—they are, nevertheless, signs of the spiritual which no language can dispense with; they are tokens of intellectual operations, and forms or phenomena of the mind. It is through them that the Spirit-*Logos* reveals Himself, and "by means of

[8] Mishna 11. In the Kabala the angels are only natural forces.

[9] Mishnath 11, 12.

the twenty-two letters that the Creator, in giving them form, and in variously interchanging and combining them, hath expressed the soul of whatever hath been or will be created."[1]

These twenty-two letters are arranged into three classes: 1. The *shelosh amoth*, or three mother letters, —*aleph, mem*, and *shin*. 2. The *sheva kepilloth*, or seven double letters, so called because they have each two sounds, a hard and a soft one: they are *beth, gimel, daleth, caph, phe, resh*, and *thau*. 3. The *shetaim esreh peshutoth*, or twelve simple letters, each having but a single sound,—*he, vau, zain, cheth, teth, yod, lamed, nun, samech, ain, tsaddi, qoph*.[2]

By a merely arbitrary mode of application, they are then set up as the exponents of, 1. The elemental world in general; 2. The seasons of the year; and, 3. The human being, who, in himself, is a microcosm, or *résumé* of the universe.

I. In the first regard, the *shelosh amoth* denote:—

1. The three primary elements: the letter *shin* being put for fire, the substance of the heavenly orbs; *mem*, for water, which, they inform us, when condensed, "becomes earth;" while the *aleph* betokens the air, the intermediate element between fire and water.

[M. Franck, in his excellent work on the religion-philosophy of the Jews, remarks on this part of the *Jetsira*, that "the letter *shin*, which has a hissing sound, betokens the fire; the *mem*, which has a murmuring one, the water; and the *aleph*, with its soft breathing, is the symbol of the air." Adolf Jelinek here adds a note to his German translation of Franck, to the effect that the *aleph* is the first letter in the Hebrew word (*aoir*) for the "air;" *mem*, the first in *mayim*, "water;" and the *shin*, the last letter in *esh* (אש), "fire."]

[1] Per. ii., mishna 2. [2] Per. i., mishna 2.

2. Again, the same letters set forth the three seasons of the year: summer, whose nature is heat, answering to letter *shin* = fire; winter, characterized in the east by rain = *mem*, or water; and the temperate season, which is enjoyed when the air, = *aleph*, is in its best state, in spring and autumn.

3. So also in the constitution of man, we have the triple configuration of "the head, the heart or breast, and the stomach;"[3] and in his moral state, the threefold reality of merit, guilt, and the law, which is the standard of the one and the other.

II. By the seven double letters those things are expressed which exist in pairs, the one the counterpart to the other. There are seven planets, which exert, some a good, others an evil, influence. In the week are seven days and nights. In the body "seven doors: the eyes, ears, nostrils, and mouth."

III. The twelve *peshutoth*, or simple letters, denote the twelve signs of the zodiac, the twelve months of the year, and the twelve most important things in the body and the life of man, namely, "sight, hearing, breathing, speech, smelling, taste, matrimony, motion, anger, laughter, thought, and sleep."[4] We need not remark on the imperfect and capricious character of these arrangements. Indicating, as they evidently do, an early effort of the mind in such investigations, they are vouchers at least for the originality and antiquity of the Kabalistic study.

As, extra to the world, man, and time, we can only conceive of the Infinite; so these letters, picturing as they do that threefold distribution, become the symbolic representations of all created existence. As in the universe harmony reigns in manifoldness, so the letters and numbers thus classified constitute a system which

[3] Per. iii., mishna 4. [4] Per. v., mishnath 1 and 2.

has its centre and hierarchy. "The unit predominates over the three, the three over the seven, the seven over the twelve; each part of the system inseparable from the other."[5] "The centre of the universe is (the constellation of) the celestial dragon. The circuit of the zodiac is the basis of the year; the heart is the centre of man. The first is elevated in the world like a king upon his throne; the second circles through the year as a king in his dominion; the third is in the soul (*nefesh*, the whole person) as a king in war."[6] These comparisons appear to refer to the perfect proportion which obtains in the great system of the world, and the antagonisms which exist in man, notwithstanding his individuality. Thus, in the seven organs of the body there is a kind of opposedness which sets the "one against another, as in battle array. Three promote love, three engender hatred, three bestow life, three lead to our dissolution."[7] And the one cannot be apprehended by the mind without the other. Over the whole of this triple system, over man, the world, and time, "over letters and *sefiroth*, the only true King, the one God, rules for ever and ever."

Such is the substance of the *Sefer Jetsira*, the principles of which are carried out more fully, both in theory and practice, in the *Zohar*. Some writers have argued that, whatever may be the defects and absurdities of the book, it has the merit of opposing the oriental dualism, by the assertion of the Divine unity. But is it not equally true that it opposes that other dualism of the Bible, which asserts the Creator and the creation to be two distinct substances? Whereas the book *Jetsira* contemplates God, the infinite and inscrutable Being, as indeed reigning in boundless might over, but not (*extra*) apart from, the organized existence which we call "the

[5] Per. vi., mishna 3. [6] Per. vi., mishna 2. [7] *Ibid.*

universe." Each element, it tells us, flows from a higher one, and all have in the Word, or Holy Spirit, their common *substantial* fountain. In "the Word" we find the essential manifestations of the Divine thought, which reveals itself in whatsoever is in all the spheres of being. But this "Word," the first of the *sefiroth* or "numbers," and who is thus the substance of all things, is Himself the first emanation from the Divine substance. Here, then, is a theory which makes the Deity to be at once the origin, the matter, and the form of the world. He is not, indeed, that matter and form merely; still nothing exists or can exist *extra* to Himself. His substance is the ground of all being; and the entire array of it bears the imprint, and is the visible and tangible manifestation, of His intelligence and of Himself.

This consequence of the *Jetsira* is the basis of the doctrine of the book ZOHAR; but the plan on which the latter is unfolded differs from that carried out in the former. Instead of ascending from the various forms and principles of the world to the highest principle and universal form, so as to arrive at the truth of the Divine unity, that truth is at once asserted, and then developed by an exhibition of its evidences.

IV.

THE *Zohar*, the sequel to the *Jetsira*, is held, from the greater amplitude of its doctrine, as the standard and code of the Kabalistic system. The titles of the book vary: *Midrash Shel R. Shemun ben Yochai*, from its reputed author; *Midrash Yehe Or*, from the words of Gen. i. 4, "Let there be light;" but more commonly *Sefer ha* ZOHAR, from Dan. xii. 3, where the word *zohar* is used for "the brightness of the firmament." The title in full is, *Sefer ha Zohar al ha Torah, me-ish Elohim kodesh hu nore meod ha-tana R. Shemun ben*

Yochai, z. l., "The Book of Splendour on the Law, by the very holy and venerable Man of God, the Tana Rabbi Shemun b. Yochai, of blessed Memory."

The body of the work takes the form of a commentary, extending over the five Books of Moses, of a highly mystic and allegorical character. This commentary has been published by itself, with the last of the above titles, in a stout folio. (Cremona, 1565.) But the *Zohar* is not considered complete without the addition of certain appendices, attributed either to the same author, or to some of his personal or successional disciples. These supplementary portions are,—

1. *Sifra de Zeniutha*, "The Book of Mysteries."
2. *Idra Rabba*, "The Great Assembly:" referring to the community or college of Shemun's disciples, in their conferences for Kabalistic discussion.
3. *Idra Zotha*, "The Lesser Assembly:" the few disciples who still assembled for that purpose, towards the end of their master's life, or after his decease.

To these three larger appendices are added fifteen other minor fragments, *viz.*,—

4. *Sabba*, "The aged Man."
5. *Midrash Ruth.*
6. *Sefer ha-bahir*, "The Book of clear Light."
7. *Tosefth a*, "An Addition."
8. *Raia mehimna*, "The faithful Shepherd."
9. *Hekaloth*, "The Palaces."
10. *Sithrey Torah*, "The Secrets of the Law."
11. *Midrash ha-neelam*, "The concealed Treatise."
12. *Rasé de Rasin*, "Mysteries of Mysteries."
13. *Midrash Chasith:* on the Canticles.
14. *Maamar Ta chasi*, a discourse so entitled from its first words, "Come and See."
15. *Yenuqa*, "The Youth."
16. *Pekuda:* illustrations of the law.

17. *Chibbura Kadmaa,* "The early Work."

18. *Mathuitin,* "Doctrines."

The body of the work is sometimes called *Zohar Gadol,* and the other portions *Zohar Katon.*

The edition of Sulzbach is considered the best, as it has the entire apparatus. The *editio princeps* is that of Mantua, 1560, in three volumes quarto; but it embodies only eight of the appendices.

To the authenticity of the *Zohar* as a work of the early Kabalistic school, objections have indeed been made, but they are not of sufficient gravity to merit an extended investigation. The opinion that ascribes it as a *pseudo* fabrication to Moses de Leon in the thirteenth century, has, I imagine, but few believers among the learned in this subject in our own day. The references to Shemun ben Yochai and the Kabala in the Talmud, and abundant internal evidence found in the book itself, exhibit the strongest probability, not that Shemun himself was the author of it, but that it is the fruit and result of his personal instructions, and of the studies of his immediate disciples. As in the *Jetsira,* the language is not Biblical Hebrew, nor post-Talmudic, much less the Arabized Rabbinical of the Geonim, but the dialect in use among the Palestinian Jews in the period which preceded the Talmud,—the Jerusalem dialect. The ideas and expressions belong also to the same time. There is no trace of the Aristotelian or Arabian philosophy in the work, but, on the other hand, the ideas correspond with the Syrian gnosis. If any one wishes to see the question of the authenticity of the *Zohar* thoroughly gone into, let him consult the able dissertation of Professor Franck, in his *Système de la Kabbale.* (Paris, 1842.)

When we say that the *Zohar* is a commentary on the Pentateuch, it must be understood that the principle of

interpretation is Kabalistic. The authors consider the literal sense of the words as a covering to a truer meaning. According to them the real doctrine is a living body, of which the literal text is only the vestment.

It is here that they develope their most solemn theology,—the true knowledge of the only true God.

They have two ways of speaking of the Divine Being, which nevertheless do not militate the one against the other. When they speak simply and directly of His nature, their style is severely metaphysical; but at other times they launch boldly into the region of metaphor: but though the style they used is highly imaginative, and often extravagantly so, yet it is commonly with an expressed or implied disclaimer of the possibility of any forms of that kind to describe the Incomprehensible, because Infinite, Being. The *Sifra Zeniutha* is pervaded with this style.

"He is the Ancient of Ancients, the Mystery of Mysteries, the Concealed of Concealments. He hath a form peculiar to Himself, but He hath chosen to appear to us as the Ancient of Ancients. Yet in the form in which we know Him, He remaineth still unknown.

"His vesture is white, and His aspect that of an unveiled face. He sitteth on a throne of splendours; .....the white light streameth over a hundred thousand worlds. This white light will be the inheritance of the righteous in the world to come.

"From His skull go forth every year thirteen thousand myriad worlds, which receive their subsistence from, and depend upon, Him. Out of His skull streams a dew with which His head is replete, and this dew will hereafter give new life to the dead.....This dew is the nourishment of the highest saints.....Its appearance is as the whiteness of the diamond, in whose colour all colours are blended. The length of His countenance,

from the extreme points of the skull, is that of three hundred and seventy thousand myriads of worlds; and this is called the Long Face."

Before all time the *En Soph*,[8] the Unoriginated and Infinite Being, existed without likeness or reflection, incomprehensible, unknowable. In the production of finite existence, by which He became knowable, the first act was the evolution of the *Memra* or "Word," of whom they speak as the primary point in the descending series of being, and from whom, in nine other degrees of manifestation, emanated those forms which at once compose the universe, and express the attributes and presence of its eternal Ruler.

To these ten forms of manifestation the *Zohar* gives the common name of *sefiroth*. This term some critics consider to be equivalent to the Greek σφαῖραι, or "spheres;" but others, deriving it from *saphir*, make it to denote "splendours,"[9] the favourite term with Basnage, and writers of his class. But probably the more correct notion is, as already observed, that which explains it as the plural of *sefar*, "a number;" the evolution of numbers out of an original unity being one of the dogmatic modes of illustrating the doctrine of emanation by the Kabalists. In the book *Jetsira*, the ten numbers answer to the elementary world and its categories. The sum of them is the universe itself, the manifestation of God. But in the *Zohar* the *sefiroth* are unfolded with a greater amplitude than in the *Jetsira;* or rather the things symbolized in the *Jetsira* by the numbers, are in the *Zohar* described with various accessories, and presented under other names. No longer indicated by the naked numbers, they are clothed, so to speak, with the more imposing grandeur of moral

[8] From the negative *en* or *ain*, and the noun *soph*, "end or terminus."

[9] An allusion, as they think, to Exodus xxiv. 10.

appellations. Here their several or separate titles are, 1. *Kethar,* "the crown;" 2. *Hachma,* "wisdom;" 3. *Binah,* "understanding;" 4. *Chesed,* "mercy;" 5. *Din,* "justice;" 6. *Tiféreth,* "beauty;" 7. *Netsach,* "triumph;" 8. *Hod,* "glory;" 9. *Yasod,* "basis;" 10. *Malkuth,* "dominion." These names are associated in Christian theology with intellectual and moral realities; but in the Kabala they are applied as well to physical phenomena, because such phenomena are manifestations of the Great Being in whose character the virtues expressed by this nomenclature are for ever inherent.

The Primordial Essence is before all. In His abstract and eternal condition He is utterly incomprehensible, and, as an object of the understanding, according to the *Zohar,* He is as nothing; the Mystery of Mysteries, the Concealed of all Concealments. But He took a form, as He called forth the all. "The Ancient of Ancients is now seen in His own light; that light is His holy Name."

The ten *sefiroth* through which He has revealed Himself, become attributes or predicates of His nature. In them the Divine discovers itself; and, taken together, they make the fullest of all manifestations of it. This revelation of the Divine attributes, the *Zohar* personifies as "the heavenly Man," *Adam Ilah,* the "Man on high," an allusion to Ezekiel i. 26; and *Adam Kadmon,* the primeval Adam, of whom the earthly Adam was an image, as being in himself a microcosm. The heavenly Man, the *Logos,* developing Himself in the ten *sefiroth,* is the absolute form of all being.

Some of the modern Kabalists, seeking to harmonize their science with the literal phraseology of the Bible, speak of the *sefiroth* as medium instruments of the power of God, themselves having an exalted nature, but still substantially different from the Infinite Essence.

At the head of this school is Menachem Recanati.[1] Another class, carrying out to its last consequence the old principle that "nothing can come from nothing," identify the *sefiroth* with the Divine substance itself. What the *Zohar* calls the *En Soph*, the "Infinite Essence," is, according to them, the sum or complement of the *sefiroth*, each of which is a varied *parzopon*, "face or aspect," under which the Infinite may be contemplated. So the author of the *Magan* (or "Shield" of) *David*. Between these extreme opinions there is yet another,—that the *sefiroth* are neither mere instruments, and therefore different from the Divine substance, nor are they in its totality identical with it. According to this view, (*a*) God is present in the *sefiroth*, else He could not manifest Himself in them; (*b*) but He does not confine Himself to them. He is more than that which these forms of being make visible. The ten *sefiroth* cannot in themselves comprise the Infinite. While each of them has a well defined name, He, as Infinite, can have no name. While, therefore, God pervades all worlds which reveal to us His presence, He is at the same time exalted above them. His immutable nature can never be meted or scanned. Adopting the simile of the *Zohar*, which compares the *sefiroth* to *kelim*, or vessels of various capacities and forms, (perhaps because they limit or define the things which they represent, so as to be said to contain them,) or to glasses of various colours, we must see that with whatever vessel, or how many soever, we would seek to measure the Absolute Essence, it remains unmeasured and unaltered. And though the Divine light shine through the media of the various glasses, it is in itself unchanged, as the sunbeam is unchanged, by whatever medium transmits it. The

[1] See page 286.

sefiroth therefore only serve to show where, and in what way, the Boundless Nature has seen fit to limit Himself to our perception and knowledge. This is the view taken by Isaac Luria and Moses Corduero in their exposition of the *Zohar*. Yet this most plausible explanation fails to commend itself to our reason. It teaches us, in effect, to consider the universe not as God entirely, as the naked pantheistic theory does, but as a part of God! Let us, however, proceed to the details.

1. The first *sefira* is "the crown," (*kethar*,) and is so called because it is the highest of all the Divine manifestations,—"the highest crown, from which all diadems and crowns receive their splendours." It is not the infinite unknowable *En Soph*, considered in His boundlessness, but the *first form in which He becomes capable of being known*. In the way in which the ten *sefiroth* correspond with the ten Divine names, (which we will specify more fully hereafter,) the first *sefira* corresponds with the name *Ehjeh*, "I am." It bespeaks the simple idea of an existence which can be subjected to no analysis, "a point" without divisibility. This is why the Kabalists call it the *nekuda rishuna*, "the original or primary point;" or the *nekuda peshuta*, "the simple point." The later Kabalists say, that the Deity, when about to make the manifestations, concentrated Himself into this point; an act which withdrew, so to speak, the *pleroma* of His presence from endless space, and made room for what is now the universe!

In this respect, too, as being incapable of analysis or perfect definition, the Divine nature is designated by these men by the startling name of *En*, or *Ain*, the something which is as though it were not. The learned reader will here be reminded of the same form of thought, and even of expression, in the modern German

transcendental systems. This conception of the Deity is also symbolized by the Kabalists in their epithet of the *Risha Chavura,* the "White Head;" because, as in white all colours are blended, so in the idea of Him to whom they have applied it, all finite thoughts are swallowed up. They call this mysterious point, moreover, the *Atika,* the "Ancient," because He is the first of the *sefiroth.* The *Atika,* however, must be distinguished from the *Atika d'Atikin,* the "Ancient of Ancients," an appellation applied only to the *En Soph.*

2. From this first principle, the crown, proceed two other *sefiroth:* the one, active or masculine, *hachma,* "wisdom;" the other, passive or feminine, *binah,* "understanding;" the combination of which results in *däath,* or "knowledge."[2] In this highly abstract representation the universe is regarded as the effect of *thought.* The crowned *Memra,* or primeval *Logos,* is the thinking power in creation; *hachma,* the *modus* of that exercise, or the act of thinking; *binah,* the subject of the thinking; *däath,* the realization of the subject thus thought into being. "The forms of all worldly being," says Corduero, "are in these three *sefiroth,* as they themselves are in Him who is their fountain."

3. The seven remaining *sefiroth,* which the later Kabalists term *sefiroth ha binim,* from their serving immediately in the construction or building of the world, develope themselves also in *triads,* in which two antithetical members are united by a third. Thus *chesed,* "grace," is the antithesis of *din,* "justice," and both are united in *tiféreth,* "beauty." Here we must be reminded, that these terms are not used restrictively in the moral or spiritual sense in which they are employed in our common theology and ethics; in the

[2] The *Zohar* calls *hachma,* AB, "the father," and *binah,* AM, "mother." In this point of view, *däath* is the offspring of both.

Kabala they have rather a cosmological or—shall I say? —dynamic meaning. Thus *chesed*, "grace," here signifies the expansion of the Divine will, and *din*, "justice," its concentrated energy; and hence, in some of the Kabalistic diagrams, this last takes the name of *geburah*, or "strength." These two attributes, the *Zohar* says, are the two arms of God. And *tiféreth*, "beauty," whose symbol is the breast or heart, is the expression for the good which they produce and uphold.

The next three *sefiroth*, *netsach*, "triumph," *hod* or *hovod*, "majesty or glory," and *yasod*, "basis," are also of a dynamical character, representing the Deity as the ground or producing power of all existence. The words *netsach*, masculine, and *hovod*, feminine, are used in the sense of expansiveness and grandeur. They denote the power from which all the forces of the universe proceed. On this account they are sometimes designated by the epithet *zebaoth*. They combine themselves in a common principle, *yasod*, the foundation or basis of all being. Viewed under one aspect, these three attributes reveal the Deity in the character in which the Bible speaks of Him as Jehovah Zebaoth.

The tenth and last of the *sefiroth*, *malkuth*, "royalty" or "kingdom," sets forth the steadfast sovereignty which displays its never-ending reign within and by all the others.

The ten theogonic *sefiroth* are thus resolvable into three classes, which together make up what the modern Kabalists have called the *olam atzeloth*, the "world of emanation."[3] The first three are of a purely intellectual nature, and are the exponents of the *olam moskel*, or "intelligent world."[4] They set forth the absolute identity of being and thought.

[3] From *atsel*, "to flow forth."

[4] *Sekel*, "intelligence."

The three next have at once a cosmologic and moral character. They express the energy of rectitude and grace in the revelation of the beautiful. In them the Almighty appears as the *summum bonum*. The Kabalists group them under the common ethical name of *midwoth;* and, in their cosmological aspect, they call them the *olam moregesh*,[5] the "sensible world," or the "world of feeling."

The last three, which disclose the Divine Architect as at once the eternal foundation and producing cause of all being, constitute what is called the natural or physically developed world, *olam hamotava*.

[These "worlds" are sometimes described as fourfold: *atzelah, beriah, jetsira,* and *assiah;* the term *beriah,* according to some, referring to the higher orders of spirits, *jetsira* to the heavenly bodies, and *assiah* to the system of terrestrial nature. The chariot vision in the first chapter of Ezekiel shadows them forth. The Divine human figure on the throne is the *atzeloth;* the chariot, *beriah;* the four *chaioth,* or "living ones," *jetsira;* and the wheels, *assiah*. *Vide* BEER'S *Geschichte-Lehren der Juden*. But I prefer the more scientific representation of Professor Franck, which I have here followed.]

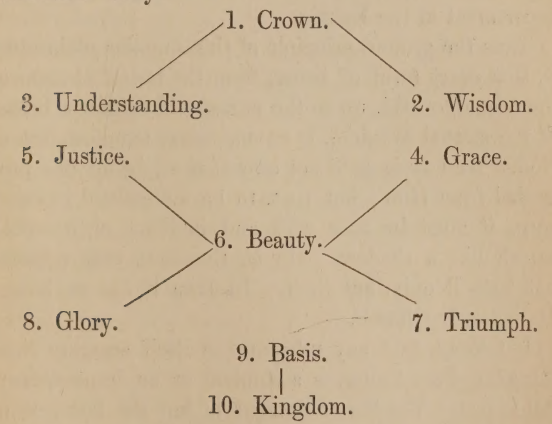
The *olam hamotava,* or "terrestrial world," combining, as it does, the sunken dregs of existence, is nevertheless immaterial; for matter, in the ordinary idea of it, on account of its imperfection and mutability, would not be possible, as an emanation from God, of whose nature it would be a contradiction. Therefore, what we call "matter" is in reality a degree of emanative force attenuated almost to exhaustion. The Divine efflux of vivifying glory, so resplendent at its fontal source, becomes less potent as it descends in the scale of being,

[5] *Regash*, "to feel."

[6] "The grossest or lowest world," from *tava*, "to sink, or settle down."

till, in the phenomenon termed "matter," it exists only, as I may say, in its embers, or, as some of the Kabalists express it, "like a coal in which there is no longer any light."

In all these representations the Deity ever appears in an unalterably triune character. The *Zohar* gives a beautiful illustration of the intimate and unique relation of these "worlds" from the flame of a lamp, the upper and white light of which symbolizes the *intellectual;* the lower and more shaded light, which insensibly blends itself with the upper one, represents the world of *feeling;* while the grosser material, which is beneath all, is the emblem of the *physical* world. But the second of the three has an intimate relation with each opposite extreme; the white light of intellect with the grosser element of the *olam hamotava.* But *kula ethkasher ba-yechuda chad,* all three are combined in an indivisible unity.



Taking the three centre *sefiroth* as the highest manifestations of their respective trinities, we may say with the *Zohar,* that the *crown* represents the one and abso-

lute substance; the *beauty*, the highest expression or ideal of moral perfection; and the *kingdom*, the permanent activity of all the *sefiroth* together, the real presence or *Shekinah* of God in the universe. Each of these three is sometimes personified as a *parzopon*, with a peculiar name. The crown thus personified is called "the Long Face," (see page 316,) and "the Ancient;" Beauty is surnamed "the Holy King;" and the Shekinah, or Divine Presence in the universe, is the *Metronitha*, or, sometimes, "the Queen."

The relations of the *sefiroth* are set forth, in order to assist the student, in a diagrammatic or hieroglyphical form: sometimes by nine concentric circles around one point; or by the members of the human body;—the head signifying the crown; the breast, beauty; the brain, wisdom; the heart, understanding; the arms, grace and justice, &c., &c. And these representations should not be overlooked, as they have a bearing on the practical department of the Kabala.

Thus the ground-principle of this singular philosophy is, that every form of being, from the lowest element of the organic world, up to the purest and brightest beams of the eternal Wisdom, is an emanative manifestation of God. And it is held not only that all being has proceeded from Him; but that, to be maintained in existence, it must be ever with and in Him, or it would vanish like a shadow. He is, therefore, ever present, not with it only, but in it. In Him it has its being. Its being is Himself.

It follows, that any substance in itself separate from the great First Cause, is a chimera or an impossibility. All is one. The basest element is but the last link of the unbroken chain of existence, of which the *Memra* is the second, and the *En Soph* the first.

Another consequence is, that the world can never be

destroyed in the sense of annihilation, because its substance is identic with the First Cause. In like manner, they infer that no substance is in itself essentially evil. With the Kabalist, *bereshith* and *beraka* are interchangeable terms. He believes that, in the moral world, wicked beings will at length develope a better state of character. Even Samael will, at a future time, regain his angel name and nature. Corduero says, that even hell itself will vanish; suffering, sin, and temptation be outlived, and be succeeded by an eternal feast, a sabbath without end.[7]

Further, the entire existent universe, being of one substance, is pervaded with one principle, and its various parts or spheres have, as already intimated, a correspondence with each other. The lower world is an image of the one above it. So that, whatever our senses can apprehend here, has a symbolic meaning. Every phenomenon of nature is the expression of a Divine idea. This principle is applied by them to astronomy, (or rather what we should call "astrology,") and to physiognomy. The starry firmament is a heavenly alphabet, by which the wise can read the interpretation of the present, and the history of the future. So, in the human visage, the outward conformation is the signature of inward qualities. "When souls come forth from Eden (God), each hath its own form, which manifests itself in that of the visible or outward man."

[A broad vaulted forehead, they say, betokens a genial and ample mind; a flat forehead, stupidity; a flat forehead, pressed at the sides, a narrow and contracted intellect.] The four visages of the cherubic animals, in the first chapter of Ezekiel, point out four varieties of human character. Man is at once the compendium and climax of the works of God. He stands

[7] *Pardis Rimmonim.*

on the highest step. Hence, when he was formed, it is said, God completed His work. He is an image of the Word, and in this a representation of the great Supreme; an exhibition of God on the earth; "the terrestrial Shekinah." The heavenly Adam reveals Himself in the earthly one. "What is man? Not mere flesh and bones: these are the veil, the vestment, but not the man. When he goes from the earth, he throws these things off, and is then unclothed."

Yet is this bodily garment in itself a symbol or mystery. In it the universe is epitomized: "The skin represents the firmament outstretched over all; the flesh, the weak side of the world, that is, the sensible or sensuous element," &c. And as the firmament is written over with planets and stars which, rightly read, make the hidden known, so on the firmament of the human surface there are lines and configurations which are the signatures of character and destiny.

While man was as he came from God, his very look made the lower animals tremble and worship. That look was the angel that shut the lions' mouth for Daniel: it was the aspect of the prophet's face.

The inner man is the true man. There is in him, as in his Divine original, a trinity in unity: 1. *Nishmah*, "spirit." 2. *Ruvach*, "soul." 3. *Nefesh*, the "sensuous" or "animal life," which is immediately related to the body, and dies when the body dies. The *nefesh* never enters the portals of Eden.

The fountain of the *nishmah*, "spirit," is the highest "wisdom;" the *ruvach*, "soul," proceeds from the "beauty," which combines justice and grace; *nefesh*, the animal principle, comes from the "basis."

Besides these elements in man, the Kabalists speak of another, which they represent as an idea or type of the person. This type descends from heaven at the time of

our conception. It grows as we grow, remains ever with us, and accompanies us when we leave the earth. They call it the *yechidah*, or "principle of individuality."

The temporal union of the two higher elements, spirit and soul, with sense, they do not, with Origen and the Gnostics, regard as an evil, but as a means of moral education; a wholesome state of trial, in which the soul works out, in the domain of sense, a probation for ultimate felicity. Human life, in its perfect character, is the agreement between the ideal and the real, between the intellectual form and matter, or, as the *Zohar* phrases it, "between the king and the queen," that is to say, the harmony between God and nature. The soul is at present being schooled to this harmony: "It is like a king's son, sent away for a time from the palace, to fulfil a career of education, and then to be recalled home."

The harmony which at first subsisted between nature and God has been disturbed by sin. By this the soul became enslaved to sense, and was clothed with the baser elements as its consequence and punishment. Before the Fall Adam and Chava were perfect intelligences, living in the beams of the light of God, and unencumbered with bodies. This is what is signified in Genesis, when it is written, (Gen. ii. 25,) that "they were both naked." When it is said that after the Fall God clothed them with garments of skins, it is intended that He invested them with mortal bodies. Their clothing before the Fall was that of robes of light.[8]

Here we may mention another curious idea. One of

[8] The early Kabalists do not acknowledge an inherent original sin; but the modern ones are disposed to admit that doctrine; especially Isaac Luria, who believed that all souls were born with Adam, or that all ours were in his, and that therefore his sin was ours.

the resemblances between man and his Divine archetype, is that union of the masculine and feminine principles in him which, in combination, form one moral being (another form of trinity). As the heavenly Adam, according to the doctrine of the *sefiroth*, is the result of such a combination, so is it with the earthly Adam. The distinction of sex holds true, not only of the body, but of the soul as well.[9] The ideal of human nature is not perfect where only one half of it is found. It is said in Genesis, "He blessed *them*, and called *their* name MAN," (*Adam*,) a name which is then only perfectly descriptive when applied to husband and wife, considered as one.

Before the earthly state, the male and female soul, the two halves of our nature, and in one or the other of which all its elements and powers are found, existed thus in union. When they came upon earth to work out their probation, they were at first separated; but in the sacrament of marriage they are again united. But this is true only of the marriage of those whose ways please God, and such become eternally one.

It will be seen that this doctrine implies that of the pre-existence of souls; a dogma which may be deduced from the principle of the identity of thought and being. The doctrine of pre-existence is laid down in the *Zohar*, section *Mishpatim*; that of reminiscence, in section *Achare-maveth*.

But they deny that pre-existence involves predestination. To reconcile liberty with destiny, to give to man the privilege of repentance for sin, and to render it possible that he should return at length to the bosom of God, they adopt the doctrine of metempsychosis, though in a way more refined than it was taught by Pythagoras.

[9] They probably got this notion from Plato; in fact, they use his own word, *ἀνδρόγυνος*.

If probation for final bliss be not successfully achieved in one life, another life is entered upon, and then a third.

As to death, they deny that it should be considered as an universal curse. To the righteous it is rather a token of favour: it is "the kiss of God." In truth, for the good, the transition from the earthly state may not be called "dying."

The time of probation successfully accomplished, the soul attains the consummation of bliss in the fruition of God; that is, in the intuitive vision of His glory, in perfect love, and in that oneness with Himself in which it will have the same ideas and the same will with Him, and, like Him, will hold dominion in the universe.

The demonology of the Kabalists is a sensuous one. Angels and demons, according to their view, are only the different forces of nature. As such, they are inferior to man. The names given to them are therefore not to be taken in a personal sense, but as the signs of certain qualities. For example: Tahariel, the angel of purity; Rachmiel, of mercy; Zadkiel, of justice; Padiel, of deliverance; Raziel, of mystery. The angel host belong to the third world, *Jetsira*, that of nature; and their chief is *Metatron*, (*i. q. meta thronos*,) because his place is immediately under the throne. His office is to maintain the order and harmony of all the apparatus of nature. Under him are the subordinate angels who superintend the various departments of the elemental world; as Nuriel, the angel of fire; Uriel, the angel of light.

The generic term by which they describe the demons as *kelifoth*, (*qeliphoth*,) "shells, husks, or integuments," sets forth the inferiority of their nature. But in relation to what are called "evil demons," it is an epithet for whatever is wanting in itself in life and order. Of these

there are ten degrees: ruin or disorder, darkness, suffering, concupiscence or irregular passion, anger, uncleanness, guilt, enmity, idolatry, pride. All these constitute the empire of hell, whose chief is Samael, the angel of venom or of death; who, says the *Zohar*, is the same as Satan, and the serpent that tempted Chava. There is also a female evil principle, who is regarded as the wedded companion of Samael. Her name is Lillith, the personification of sensuality. The demonology of the Kabalists is a necessary accompaniment to their metaphysics.

It will appear, then, from these brief outlines, that while the Kabala regards all the words and facts of the Scriptures as symbols, it teaches men to confide in their own powers in the task of interpreting them. It sets reason in the place of authority, and rears up a philosophical system under the sceptre and protection of religion.

Instead of believing in a creating God, who is distinguishable from nature, and who, notwithstanding His omnipotent ability to create, must have existed from all eternity before the epoch of creation, it sets up the idea of one universal substance, infinite, ever thinking, ever active, the immanent ground of the universe, in which He has developed Himself.

Instead of a material world distinguishable from God, brought out of nothing by His will, and destined to successive changes in fulfilling the purposes of the Creator, it recognises countless forms under which the one Divine substance unfolds and manifests itself; all of them pre-existent in the Divine Intelligence.

Man is the highest and most perfect of all these forms, and the only one through whom God is individually represented. He is the bond between God and the world, being the image of each, according to His

twofold intellectual and elemental nature. Originally in the Divine substance, He returns to it again, when the preparatory process of the earthly life shall have been happily fulfilled.

V.

In accounting for the ORIGIN of the Kabala, we must advert to such systems as have a resemblance to it, and endeavour to ascertain what relation it bears to them, and whether it be such as will account for its genesis in the Jewish mind. The systems to which the Kabala has some likeness are partly philosophic and partly religious. Platonism and the Alexandrine doctrines are of the first; Christianity, the second. Yet we doubt whether to either of these the Kabala is indebted for its origin.

1. Not to the doctrines of Plato. That there is a striking analogy between them and the Kabalistic system cannot be denied. Both systems make the Logos, or Divine Wisdom, the primordial archetype of the universe. In both the numbers act a mediatorial part between the Divine idea, and the objects which form the manifestation of that idea. In both are found the notions of pre-existence, reminiscence, and the metempsychosis. So remarkable are these coincidences, that some of the later Kabalists have been obliged to make Plato a disciple of the prophet Jeremiah. But, on the other hand, there are differences between the two theories which render it impossible to affirm that the one is the copy of the other. The Kabalists believe in one substance, spirit; Plato believed in two, spirit and matter,—the intelligent cause, and the created material produced. Neither can the Kabalistic *sefiroth* be reconciled with the idea-doctrine of Plato, *i. e.*, his teaching respecting those forms or archetypes of things which existed in the

Divine Mind from eternity. Those ideas, according to him, abide in that Mind, are inseparable from it; nay, are the Divine Intelligence itself, and are distinguishable from the things of which they are the patterns: whereas the *sefiroth* are considered as at once not only the archetypal forms, but their realization, in the substance of the world.

So the Trinity of Plato differs equally from that of the Kabala. By the latter the *sefiroth* are divided into two classes, figuratively set forth as masculine and feminine, and, flowing alike from the eternal fountain of the *En Soph*, combine themselves in a common personified power, that of "the Son," from whom they once more become distinguished in a new form of developement. It is impossible to compare this doctrine with Plato's Triad of the *Pater*, the *Logos*, or *Demiurgos*, and the ψυχὴ τοῦ κόσμου, without perceiving that Kabalism and Platonism can never be identified. That the doctrines of the great master of the Lyceum in some refracted way influenced the minds of the early Kabalists, we may willingly concede; but the mere outline we have given of their theory will be enough to show, that we must seek for the origin of it in another source than Platonism.

2. Not in the Alexandrine school. Between the Kabala and Neo-Platonism, there are indeed unquestionable resemblances; but historical considerations render it impossible that the latter should have been the model of the former. The Kabala was developed in Palestine. Its language and direct associations with rabbinical institutions set this beyond doubt. The Jews of Alexandria had but little intercourse with their brethren in Palestine; and never entered into intimate relations with the rabbinical system of the Holy Land or of Babylonia. On the other hand, the rabbinical

Jews were averse to the "Greek wisdom," and were forbidden even to instruct their children in the Greek language. But while the Palestinian Jews detested the Greek philosophy, they received the Kabala. Who can affirm reasonably, that the Kabalistic wisdom was only a ray of the foreign sun which shone at Alexandria? As to Neo-Platonism, the Kabala was held in honour by the Hebrews long before that was ever thought of. Nevertheless, as we have said, the two systems have a certain likeness. (1.) The school of Ammonius, like that of Simon ben Yochai, shut themselves up within the folded doors of mystery. (2.) With both, God is the immanent ground and substantial source of all being. All goes out from, all returns to Him again. (3.) The two systems recognise the necessity of a Trinity. (4.) They agree also in regarding the universe as a Divine manifestation. (5.) And, moreover, in their doctrines about the soul and its final return to God. But in accounting for these resemblances, we are more justified in supposing that the Neo-Platonists copied from the Kabalists, than the contrary.

3. Not from the writings of Philo. The Jewish philosopher of Alexandria seems to have been unknown to the Jews of the Middle Ages, and almost equally so to their rabbinical ancestors in Palestine and Babylon. Besides, Philo had no specific system of his own. The only trace of anything of this kind in his writings is the purpose to reconcile the teachings of the Bible with the best features of the Greek philosophy, and especially that of Plato. But in doing this he attempts to hold, at the same time, two doctrines which no logic can ever reconcile:—the Platonic Dualism=God, and a creation which once had a beginning; the other, the dogma of an active principle=the Divine Intelligence, and a passive one=matter, pre-existent, and shaped, accord-

ing to a plan or idea conceived in the Divine Mind, into a perfect and eternally indissoluble system, and not only over which, but (ἔξω) apart from it as well, He reigns supreme. But while in some places he affirms that the Divine activity only fashioned the pre-existent chaotic material into form and order, he as distinctly asserts, in others, that that activity was not only architectural, but literally creative. "God is not only the Demiurgos, or Architect of the world, but its Creator." (*De Somn.*, p. 577.) He created not only matter, but the space which it occupies. And inasmuch as He pervades the world, in order to sustain it, He may be said to be the PLACE of the universe itself, ὁ τῶν ὅλων τόπος· for He contains All. He is the asylum and dwelling-place of the world, the place wherein He Himself abides. (*De Ling. Confus.*) He Himself is the world; for God is All: Εἷς καὶ τὸ ΠΑΝ αὐτὸς ἐστίν. (*Legis Alleg.*) To explain these palpable contradictions, he passes from the Platonic to the oriental way of thinking. God is the unapproachable and incomprehensible Light. No creature can behold Him. But His image shines forth in His thought, (the Logos,) and through this image we can become acquainted with Him. (*De Somn.*) But to this first manifestation or emanation of the Divine nature, Philo, like Plato, gives an hypostatic or personal character. He is God's First-begotten. Next, the elder Logos produces another, which represents Him, or in which He is Himself manifested: that is to say, He exerts a creative power, of which the world is the manifestation. In this point of view, Philo speaks of the first-born Logos, in common with the Platonists and Kabalists, as the *Amme*, or mother of the universe, that "well beloved offspring," of which the Infinite is the Father. In this sense the world, the Logos, and God are one.

On the nature of angels, Philo differs from the Kabalists, in regarding them, not as personifications of the energies of nature, but as real beings, of an essence akin to that of the human soul. Their native region is the æther, but they hold converse with men, and sometimes unite themselves with the soul in the same body. (*De Monarchiâ; De Plant. Noë.*) They control the elements of nature.

In his discourses on man, Philo distinguishes between the intellectual and the sensuous soul. The latter, he affirms, has its seat in the blood. The intellectual soul combines the three elements of the thinking faculty, the will, and the affections.

In attempting to ascend to the intuition of Divine and spiritual truth, it may be well, he teaches, for the mind to occupy itself at first with merely human knowledge; just as the body requires milk before it can be capable of stronger meat. But in the direct effort to obtain an insight into that higher or heavenly truth, it is necessary to place the senses in abeyance, and to let the intellect exercise itself independently of them altogether. When, however, such knowledge is attained, it is not by mere dint of mental labour, or by the aid of philosophy, but by direct illumination from God. He believes that it is thus possible for the mind to attain to the intuitive perception of the Deity Himself. He lays here great stress on the exercise of FAITH, (πίστις,) which he calls "the queen of all virtues." Faith lifts the veil of sense, and conducts the spirit of man to an union with God.

Philo has a double doctrine on the liberty of man. He wavers between the Stoic dogma of free-will, and the oriental notion of our subjection to evil as inherent in matter. There are two means, however, which may prevent this bondage from becoming hopeless: one, the

communication of a certain influence or power from God to man, which he calls χάρις, "GRACE;" (*De Nominum Mutat.;*) and the other, the possibility of the imputation of a good man's righteousness to the account of a wicked one. "The innocent," says he, "are the sin-offering for the soul." (*De Sacrificio Abeli.*)

In treating of ethics, Philo uses the phraseology of his Grecian masters, but employs it in an entirely oriental and mystical sense. A first principle with him is, that the present life is a condition of degradation and bondage to the flesh and its passions; and, therefore, that the deeper a man enters into the spirit of it, and becomes absorbed in merely worldly things, the further he removes from real worth, and becomes more alienated from God. In the Eternal One alone peace and joy are to be found. The ascetic life, therefore, is the great means of attaining the perfection which will fit us for communion with Him. Evil, which lies in our passions and desires, must not only be subdued, but utterly eradicated. Even marriage is but a necessary expedient, from which at least the future renovated human being will be freed.

The ascetic life is not an end, but a means of reaching that supreme beatitude of our nature which consists in an union with God; a state in which the soul loses sight of herself, and is swallowed up in the ecstasy of love to her Creator.

Yet with Philo the contemplative life was not an Antinomian one. He inculcates the exercise of that practical virtue "whose principle is love, and whose purpose the welfare of mankind." "As man must care for the body so long as it is the dwelling of the soul, so must we observe the written laws; for the greater our fidelity in the fulfilment of them, the better able shall

we be to apprehend the things of which they are the symbols." (*De Migrat. Abr.*)

Even this imperfect sketch of the leading doctrines of this honest and admirable man will be sufficient to show that the founders of the Kabala could never have been indebted to him for their system, as such. The dissimilarities between his teachings and theirs are as great as the resemblances; while the latter are distinctly traceable to a common source, from which he and the Kabalists alike derived their opinions.

Compare FRANCK, Germ. Transl., p. 237. GFRORER, *Kritische Geschichte des Urchristenthums*, th. 2; DAHNE, *Geschichtliche Darstellung der Judisch-Alex. Religions-philosophie*, th. 2.

4. Some writers have thought they have perceived such an affinity between the doctrines and phraseology of Christianity and the Kabala as to warrant the notion that the latter had its origin in the former. Here it is needful to divest the subject of various accessories which have gathered around both systems with the lapse of time,[1] and keep to the fundamental *principia* of each for the solution of the simple question: Whereas the Old-Testament revelation teaches so clearly the substantial distinction between God and the universe created by Him, whence did the Jews, to whom that revelation was first given, derive their doctrine of the one pantheistic substance? Most certainly not from Christianity. (1.) The dualism of the Christian faith, which is precisely that of the Mosaic revelation,—that is to say, God, and a created universe,—and then the second dualism of matter and spirit as the components of the universe, can never be reconciled with the one substance of the pantheistic Kabala. (2.) Again, the theological

[1] See the unwieldy dissertation of BASNAGE in the third book of his *Histoire des Juifs*.

trinitarianism of Christianity reveals a Trinity of Divine Persons: the trinitarianism of the Kabala is only a trinal developement of Divine attributes, or, rather, a trinal classification of pneumatical and cosmogonic powers. The two systems are entirely distinct.

And if we fail to discover the fountain of the Kabala in the true doctrines of the Christian Apostles, we shall be still unsuccessful if we seek it in those of the heterodox sects of the apostolic age. In the earliest notice we have of the Palestinian Gnosticism in the case of Simon the Magician in the eighth chapter of the Acts, we perceive an indication of some resemblance between it and the Kabala. Simon announced himself as "the Greatness, or Power," *ha-geborah*, or, as the Samaritan people understood him, "the Great Power of God." *Hic est Virtus Dei, quæ vocatur Magna.*[2] In this respect they regarded him as the *Logos* or *Memra*, and therefore possessed of Divine attributes. Hence St. Jerome records as genuine such affirmations of the Magus concerning himself as, "I am the Word of God, I am the true Beauty, I am the Comforter, I am the Almighty, I am all Godlike and Divine." *Ego sum Sermo Dei, ego sum Speciosus, ego Paracletus, ego Omnipotens, ego omnia Dei.*[3] Who does not see in these very terms modes of thinking allied to the Kabalistic ones? This likeness appears still more plainly when Simon, as the *Logos*, or visible "Wisdom" of the Deity, exhibited his female companion as the *Binah*, "Understanding," the feminine principle in the three superior *sefiroth*. (*Vide supra*, p. 320.)

The leading opinions of the Gnostics of Bardesanes'

[2] Acts viii. 10; so rendered by St. Jerome, who was well acquainted with the subject, and who affirms that the Magician wished to be considered as the *Logos*. (*In Matt. xxiv.* 5.)

[3] HIERON., *ubi sup.*

school may be gathered from the metrical homilies of St. Ephrem. But the most satisfactory monument of the entire doctrine is to be found in the *Codex Nazaræus*,[4] which has been well called the Bible of Gnosticism. Here the similarity of the two systems in many particulars comes out in full light. In reading, too, the various fragments of the teachings of those heretics which occur in the writings of the early fathers, and especially Irenæus, it would be possible to make out the leading points of the Kabala itself: the degeneration of natures at each degree of remoteness from the Divine fountain; the production of actual things by the *Logos;* the four worlds; the male and female soul, and their union; and even the symbolic of the numbers and letters of the alphabet. All this leaves no doubt that there was some intimate relation between the two theories.

What then? Did the Kabalists borrow of the Gnostics? The truth is the exact reverse. But from whom did the Kabalists borrow? Whence came those metaphysical dogmas which were neither derived from the Greek philosophy, either of the heathen or the Judæo-Alexandrian schools, nor yet were indigenous to Palestine, because transplanted thither?

5. To find the true answer, we must take a new stand-point, and re-visit Babylonia. In that "land of the children of the East," those very doctrines, at the time of the Hebrew Captivity, were taking their full developement in the teachings of Zeraduscht, or Zoroaster, of which we have a valid representation in the *Zend Avesta*.

[This ancient record was first brought to Europe by Mons. Anquetil du Perron in the beginning of the last century, when its authenticity was subjected to a

[4] Edited in 1815 by Nörberg, with a translation.

rigorous investigation.[5] At length the personal researches and vast erudition of the Danish philologist, M. Rask, dispelled the last doubts of the most sceptical, and imprinted the work with the true seal of antiquity. The original is written in Zend, a language which bears a strong affinity to the Sanskrit. According to Sir William Jones, in ten Sanskrit words seven are Zend. This authentic code of the reformed Persian theology has been published among us in the following forms :—

Zend Avesta: Ouvrage de Zoroastre, contenant des Idées théologiques, physiques, et morales de ce Législateur, les Cérémonies du Culte religieux qu'il a établi, &c. Traduit en Français sur l'original Zend, par M. Anquetil du Perron. (Paris, 1711.)

It has been translated into German by Kleuker, in three volumes.

And just now the first volume[6] of a new and complete recension of the *Zend Avesta* has appeared at Copenhagen under the laborious care of Professor Westergaard, of that university. This edition is to comprise the text, a translation, glossary, and notes.

Zoroaster flourished at the very time of the Jews' Captivity in Babylonia, which terminated in the first year of Cyrus, B.C. 530; at which time, then about forty years of age, Zoroaster had for fourteen years been extensively engaged in effecting those reforms in the old Persian religion with which his name was thenceforth to be identified.[7] He, on his part, had been largely

[5] See Buhle's "Manual of the History of Philosophy;" and Erskine's "Dissertation on the Parsees," vol. ii. of the Transactions of the Literary Society of Bombay.

[6] Published by Glydenthal, Copenhagen.

[7] Hyde, in his elaborate work on the Religion of the Old Persians, claims for their theology a pure and patriarchal origin in the earliest postdiluvian time. As taught by Elam and Shem, it continued for a period in its first simplicity. Then came what he calls the *interpolatio*

indebted to his intercourse with the Jews for many doctrines which he embodied in his system; such as the tradition of the six (*gahanbars*) days of Creation; the earthly paradise; the demon tempter in the form of a serpent; the sad effects of the apostasy on our first parents, who before it had lived the life of angels, but were then obliged to clothe themselves with the skins of animals, and delve in the earth for the metals necessary to labour with for their daily bread. These, together with the prophecy of the resurrection of the dead and a last judgment, were all truths which he had obtained either from the Hebrew Scriptures, or by converse with Hebrew men. On the other hand, the Jews, however wrong in doing so, appropriated many of his oriental ideas, which, though kept apart from their canonical records of Divine revelation, were nevertheless suffered to pervade the popular mind, and were, some of them, afterwards embodied in the Talmud. See, for example, the demonological ideas in the treatise *Berakoth*. But the influence of the Zoroastrian doctrines was yet more remarkably unfolded in the metaphysical system which had such a charm for the learned Hebrews who had found in the Persian dominions their abiding home. In the Rabbinical schools in Babylonia, an esoteric teaching accompanied, in the case of a select few, the traditional law doctrines, which finally embodied itself in the Talmud. This esoteric doctrine of the Kabala was brought from Babylonia into Palestine. We have seen that the Rabbinic schools of that land received their strongest impulses from such teachers as

Sabaitica prima, the first adulteration of it by the Sabian idolatry; from which, as he attempts to show, they were reclaimed by Abraham, after whose time they again relapsed, (*secunda interpolatio*,) and even became image-worshippers; and from this apostasy they were reformed by Zeraduscht.

Hillel, Chaia, and Nathan, who came to them versed in the mystical learning of Babylonia, as well as in the traditional doctrines of their own people; and some of the most eminent of the Palestinian Kabalists were their disciples.

Now, in the *Zend Avesta* may be found all the great primordial principles of the Kabalistic theory. Observe, we do not speak of the ramified practice of the Kabala, but of the principles of its theory. Thus, the *En Soph* of the Kabala answers to the *Zervanne Akerene*, "the Eternally Boundless One" of the *Zend Avesta*. The Magians apply the epithet of *Zervanne Akerene* to illimitable space as well as duration; and one of the names given by the Kabalists to the Deity is that of *Makom*, "Place," in the same way. The *Logos*, or *Memra*, as the Targumists always designate him, is the *Honofer*, or *Ormuzd*, of the *Zend Avesta*, which calls him also, expressly, "the Son," and affirms that it was by him the *Zervanne* produced the world. The *Honofer* is the Mediator between the boundless, incomprehensible *Zervanne* and finite being, and himself becomes more intelligible and more clearly revealed in the character of Ormuzd, who has sometimes manifested himself in a human form in a body resplendent as the light, at once Spirit and Word; and in him, rather than in the *Zervanne*, the attributes which constitute absolute perfection become knowable by the mind of man. His throne is light, (compare the *Merkava*,) and, like the "heavenly man" of the Kabala, he unites in himself the true "wisdom," the highest "understanding, greatness, grace, beauty, power, and glory," and is the fashioner and sustainer of all beings. What have we here but the *sefiroth* of the Kabala?

As in the Platonic, so also in the Kabalistic, system, all finite being proceeds from a Divine idea. But this

is also the doctrine of the Zend books, which give to this archetypal idea the name of *Feruer*, or *Feroher*, the Divine prototypal conception of all things, whether collectively or individually considered. In looking, too, at the account which Du Perron has given of the psychology of the Parsees, (*Mém. de l'Académie des Inscriptions*, tom. xxxvii.,) it will be seen that it answers to the distribution of the elements in the human being adopted by the Kabalists. In like manner the angels of the latter are represented in the *Dewés* of the Persians; and, finally, even the *Ahréman*, the evil being of the *Zend*, has his reflection in the *Samael* of the Kabala, the personified principle of darkness and evil.

Thus far I think it appears plainly, that the Kabala is not a mere shadow of the Platonic philosophy, either old or new, nor a fabrication of Philo, nor an imitation of Christianity; but that its material was deduced out of the theosophic dogmas of Zoroaster, not, indeed, as a servile copy, but as a modification adapted, so far as the Jews could make it, to the theology of Moses and the prophets.

6. The question now is, Were these wondrous ideas the creations of Zoroaster's own fancy, or had he derived them from another source? A little further investigation will lead us to conclude that the truth lies on the side of the latter alternative, and that, at least, the primary principles of his creed had existed in more remote times, and were adopted and modified by the Persian hierophant in the construction of the theosophic system which has come down to us with the imprint of his name. To see this, we must do in imagination what he did in reality,—look still toward the east, and visit the lands beyond the Indus. We there find a people who, at that time, had reached a height of civilization which had not been surpassed

by any of the nations of antiquity. In the material arts, in physical and speculative science, in ethical wisdom, in a melodious and tender poetry, in a widespread literature, and a solemn and mysterious religion, the Indians in those ages were advanced beyond all the Gentile peoples, except, perhaps, the Egyptians, whose genius and culture were of a somewhat different cast. Waving all consideration of topics extraneous to the question before us, it will be enough that we restrict ourselves here to the sacred literature of the Indians, as an accessible and undoubted means of ascertaining their *credenda* on those points of their religio-philosophy which bear upon the matter we have in hand. Within the last hundred years these venerable writings have attracted the earnest and enthusiastic study of some of the most eminent scholars of Europe, and are now sufficiently unfolded to be within the reach of ordinary students in excellent translations, some in English, and others in French and German.

The original language in which they are embodied, is the *Sanskrit*, one of the most ancient tongues of the earth, if not the primeval one, and which, even in the times of the authors of these books, was taught in perfect grammatical forms, and had attained a grandeur and refinement but rarely surpassed. It was then, and still is, the language of religion and science among the Hindoos, and, with the *Prakrit*, the less polished and ungrammatical vernacular, forms the basis of most of the dialects which now prevail on each side of the Ganges.

The symbolical books of the old Indian religion, written in the Sanskrit language, and in the *Devanagari*, or sacred alphabet, have the general name of *Shasters*, that is to say, ordinances given by God. They are considered as the result of a Divine revelation,

and the human authorship of them is attributed to a mythical personage named Vyasa. They may be specifically arranged under four heads:—

I. The VEDAS: (so called from a root signifying "light," "illumination," "perception," and "knowledge." Compare *video, wissen, wit.*) Of these *Vedas* or *Vidyas,* there are four principal ones extant, which form the basis and canon of the Hindoo theology. 1. The *Rich* or *Rig-veda,* in five sections, in metre, now being translated into English by Professor H. H. Wilson. 2. The *Yajush,* eighty-six sections, in prose. 3. *Saman-veda,* a thousand sections, liturgical, adapted to the chant. 4. *Atharvana-veda,* in nine sections, with eleven thousand sub-sections, mainly formulas of prayer, but of dubious authenticity. The names of the four *Vedas* are often comprised in one compound word, *Rigyajuhsamat'harva.* There is a copy of the *Vedas* in the British Museum, in eleven volumes, brought from India by the late Colonel Polier.

II. The UPAVEDAS, of which there are four. 1. *Ayush:* on the theory and practice of medicine. 2. *Gandharva:* on music. 3. *Dhanush:* on arms and implements of war. 4. *Sthapatya:* on architecture and other mechanical arts, to the number of sixty-four.

III. The ANGAS, or BEDANGAS, ("bodies of learning,") which are six. 1. *Sicsha,* by the old grammarian, Panini: on the laws of language. 2. *Calpa:* on religious rites. 3. *Vyacarana:* on grammar, in eight lectures. 4. *Ch'handas:* on prosody. 5. *Iyotish:* on astronomy. 6. *Niructi:* a glossary and comment on difficult words in the *Vedas.*

IV. The UPANGAS: classified under the orders of, 1. The *Puranas,* of which there are eighteen; immense poems, some of them reaching to more than fifty thousand stanzas; on a variety of subjects, theogonic, cos-

mogonic, legendary, ethical, and devotional. Some of them have been translated into French. I have seen a magnificent edition of these versions in the Sorbonne, printed under the patronage of King Louis Philippe.

2. The *Nyaya* books, so called from the root *ny*, which signifies "to apprehend with the intellect:"[8] they treat of the acts of the mind in apprehension, reasoning, and judgment, and form the logic of the Indian schools, which has been considered the basis of that of Aristotle itself. The authors of them are Gautama and Kanada.

3. The *Mimansas:* (1.) The ethical *Carma Mimansa:* on moral and religious duties; and, (2.) The metaphysical *Uttara,* or latter *Mimansa:* on the Divine nature, treated with a strong pantheistic tendency. The books of the second and third orders are sometimes called *Dersanas.*

4. The *Dherma-shastras,* the fourth order of *Upanga* books, comprise the pandects of Indian law, under the topics of the duties of religion, administration of justice, and punishment or expiation of crimes. Most of these laws are attributed to Menu, in the estimation of the Indians a sacred, or even Divine, legislator. The most important of them have become accessible to the English reader, in a translation by Sir William Jones: "The Institutes of Menu."

Refraining from the department of secular literature among the old Indians, we may yet mention three other works which have a *quasi* sacred character: the *Ramayana,* and the *Bharata,* or *Mahabharata,* two bulky epic poems, containing the legendary history of some of their ancient kings. Of another poem, the *Bhagavat-geeta,* portions have been translated by Wilkins, Schlegel, and Maier. All the above works belong to the Brahminical or orthodox Indians. The Budhist sects have

[8] Compare the Greek νοῦς, "mind."

a literature of their own, upon which we have no space here to dilate.

Now, without saying that all the details of the Kabalistic theory are found in these antique writings, we may safely affirm, that the radical principles of it are there existent in their strongest germs. The philosophy of the Indians may be technically ranged under three heads,—the *Nyaya, Mimansa,* and *Vedanta.* The first investigates the phænomena of *mind.* It has to do with the abstract metaphysics of logic, and leads to a theory of pure idealism,—the identity of being and thought. The second, of which the principal sect or school is the *Sanchya,* recognises two Divine substances, or, rather, the one Divine substance in two states: the one, *Purush,* eternally quiescent; and the other, *Prakrali,* from which has emanated the entire system of nature. The third school, the *Vedanta,* opening the true, ultimate, and pantheistic aim or end of the *Vedas,* regards the Divine nature as existing in two conditions: first, abstract essence, quiescent in itself, and incomprehensible by us; secondly, a being coming forth in a Divine activity, and producing the universe. It will be perceived that in these philosophies, mixed up, indeed, with a multitude of mythologic and extraneous elements, may be found the root-principles of the Kabalistic doctrine.

1. The recognition of a self-existent and eternal nature, undefinable and inconceivable; to which they give the neuter appellation of *Brihm,* or *Brahm;* the *Zervan Akerene* of Zeraduscht, and the *En Soph* of the Kabala.

2. A filial emanation of this infinite nature, who is as a first-born son of the *Brahm,* and who bears the name of *Brahma.* "From that which is," says Menu, "without beginning or end, was produced the

Divine man, famed in all worlds under the appellation of Brahma." This personification is equivalent to the Kabalistic *Memra*, the *Adam Kadmon*, or heavenly Man. It may be observed also, that Brahma is often represented with a human form.

3. The natural universe is produced by Brahma. From him proceeded "the heavens above and the earth beneath. In the midst he placed the subtile ether, the eight regions, and the primeval receptacle of waters." (MENU.)

4. Yet the natural universe is considered to have been self-emanative; a pantheistic dogma, which has its counterpart in the procession or developement of the *sefiroth* worlds from the First-begotten Son, who is at once the archetype and principle of all finite being, and nevertheless in his own substance Divine.

5. A trinal distinction in the Divinity, unfolded in the results of production, preservation, and renovation. This *trimurti*, or Divine triad, consists of, (1.) *Brahma*, so called from a root which signifies "to unfold or expand." (2.) *Vishnou*, from *vis*, "to penetrate or pervade," as with sustaining energy. (3.) *Siwa*, or *Iswara*, signifying "powerful." He who bears this latter name is known as the power which will destroy, but will destroy only that he might renovate. *Siwa* is called also *Mahadeva*. These names of the three persons are abbreviated in the symbolic books by the letters A. U. M., or more commonly by the word O'M, a word which the Hindoo is as reluctant to pronounce audibly, as the Hebrew is to utter the Name of four letters.

6. The existence of an evil principle, occupied in counteracting the benevolent purposes of the good one, in their execution by the *Dewata*, or subordinate

genii, to whom is intrusted the control over the various evolutions of nature.

7. Metempsychosis. The soul, an offset from the Deity, an emanation from the Light of Lights, is destined ultimately to return to its great original. Subjected to the depraving effects of evil in time, it is to work out a purifying probation; and if it fail in this in one era of probation, another and yet another may be granted, till the work shall be complete. The new probation may be achieved in another human body, in which case the soul is so far regenerated, *i. e.*, literally born again; or the probation may be wrought out in the body of a beast. This doctrine becomes with the Indians a ruling principle of existence, the basis of their life.[9]

8. The entire world an emanation from the Deity, and therefore of one substance. "One only has existed from eternity. Everything we behold, and ourselves too, are portions of Him. The soul, mind, and intellect of men, and all sentient creatures, are offshoots from the universal soul, to which it is their fate to return." "But the mind of finite beings is impressed with a series of illusions which it considers as real, till re-united with the great fountain of truth." Of these illusions, the most potent is that termed *Ahangcar*, or "the feeling of individuality." By its influence the soul, when detached from its source, becomes ignorant of its own nature, origin, and destiny, and erroneously considers itself as a separate existence, and no longer a spark of the eternal fire, a part of the universal whole, or a link in one unbroken and immeasurable chain.

9. The universe being of one substance, and an

[9] See on this point the fourth of the "Lectures on History" by that learned, wise, and good man, FREDERIC VON SCHLEGEL.

emanation from God, it follows that there is no such thing as matter in the gross and vulgar sense of the word. According to the Indian sophists, matter has no essence independent of mental perception; existence and perceptibility are convertible terms; external appearances and the whole outward world are illusory; and what we take to be the attributes of matter are, in effect, so many manifestations of spirit. The substance we call "matter" is, and yet is not, eternal: the first, when considered in relation to its Divine original; and the second, with regard to its figured states or phænomenal developements.

Such are the fundamental principles of the Indian philosophy, delivered, with more or less of clearness, in the books to which we have referred. The various schools of the old Brahmanic faith do not agree in all things, and have, on some points, wide divergencies, making use even of different names for the same things in which they do agree: but, with all these variations, they substantially coalesce in the recognition of the doctrines here set down. Now, the oneness of these principles with those which form the groundwork of the Kabala, is too plain to be denied; and as it is highly probable that the Jews obtained their Kabalistic ideas from the school of Zeraduscht, so is the probability equally great that he obtained them from the Indians.

If, at no long time from his day, the ships of the Ptolemies carried to India not only the merchants bent on commerce, but the scholars of Alexandria in quest of the scientific and mysterious learning of the east, is it unreasonable to suppose that Zeraduscht, who lived so much nearer the abodes of the oriental sages, should visit them with the same desire? We know that King Gushtasp, or Hystaspes, at whose court,

at Balkh, Zeraduscht resided and taught, had himself made this pilgrimage.[1] And as, I think, Maurice, in his "Indian Antiquities," conjectures, it is highly probable that he was accompanied by the Archimagos himself. Be this as it may, the affinity between the teachings of the latter, and those of the Indian schools, is too strongly marked to admit of a doubt that he had derived them from that source.

Though thus far, both as to time and region, we have traced the genesis of the Kabala, we are aware that the ultimate answer is not achieved. For still the question recurs, From whom did the Indians derive it? So remote, however, is the antiquity which enshrouds the *origines* of that people, that it must be confessed that no reply can be given to such a question but what is conjectural. But they who are inclined to the investigation of it would find it reasonable to consider, whether, first, this whole pantheistic doctrine, which so early took hold of the human intellect, and still sways it so widely, may not have been a perversion of primævally revealed truth; and whether the revelations made to the patriarchs of our race were not more ample and rich than we commonly suppose; whether they had not some knowledge of the trinal mystery of the Elohim, the mediation of the Second Person of the Trinity in creation and redemption, the existence of angels and of the Satanic foe, a future and immortal life, and the ultimate felicity of the sanctified in the eternal fruition of God; but that their descendants were faithless to these divinely spoken truths, and sank into the abyss of

[1] *Hystaspes, qui, quum superioris Indiæ secreta fidentius penetraret, ad nemorosam quandam venerat solitudinem, cujus silentiis præcelsa Bracmanorum ingenia potiuntur, eorumque monitu rationes mundani motûs et siderum, purosque sacrorum ritus, quantum colligere potuit, eruditus, ex his quæ didicit, aliqua sensibus Magorum infudit, &c.*— Ammianus Marcellinus, lib. xxiii., cap. 6.

heathenish error.[2] Compare here St. Paul's assertion. (Rom. i. 21.)

Or, upon the denial that the primæval theology was thus ample and defined, then, secondly, it should be considered whether the oriental theosophy may not have been the effect of Satanic delusion; an expedient of the father of lies, the arch-deceiver and destroyer, to forestall, by a caricature of the truth, the coming Bible revelation of God as the Creator and Redeemer. The Indian Brahmaism, the Zoroastrian Magianism, the Jewish Kabalism, the Alexandrian Neo-Platonism, the scholastic Mysticism of the Middle Ages, and the pantheistic philosophy of our own time, are all the same in principle, and all tend to defraud man of the true and saving knowledge of the God who made him, and of the Mediator, through whom alone his guilty spirit can arrive at the eternal repose from sin and evil for which it strives.

These considerations do not, then, relate merely to the mental exercises of the vanished generations of the past, but bear upon the intellectual and religious life of modern times in Europe as well as Asia. While the Jews were dreaming the dreams of the Kabala, a similar process was going on in the minds of multitudes in the nations of the Gentile world. The wide relations of the Roman empire brought the orientals into contact with the peoples of the West. Alexandria, too, became at length a focus where the eastern and occidental doctrines converged, in theories which gave a tone to the meditations of many of the thoughtful, both in the Christian church and the sects of philosophy, in following times. Thus, some of the mediæval schoolmen, as

[2] Huet, Bryant, G. S. Faber, and others, have written largely on this question; and in George Smith's Preliminary Dissertation to the third volume of his "Sacred Annals" will be found an immensity of reading on it, well condensed for popular use.

John Scotus Erigena,[3] and Albertus Magnus, derived their pantheistic notions from the works of the pseudo-Dionysius the Areopagite, which were the production of the Christian-Alexandrian school, whose theology had become tinged and poisoned with the heathenish delusions to which the nature of our subject has obliged us to devote too many of these pages.

VI.

Having dealt thus far with the first or theoretical part of the Kabala, we proceed to give some account of the second or practical. This consists of two departments: first, the exegetical, applied to the interpretation of the Holy Scriptures; and secondly, the thaumaturgic, comprising rules for producing certain preternatural results in the cure of diseases, the exorcism of demons, and so forth.

I. The *exegetical* Kabala is founded on the assumption that Moses received from the Lord at Mount Sinai, not only the words of the law, (*i. e.*, the Pentateuch, and the same principle is applied to the whole canon,) but also a knowledge of certain mysteries wrapt up in each section, verse, word, letter, point, and accent;[4] and that these mysteries may be unravelled by an apparatus, the secret of which has been handed down through the successive generations of the wise. This apparatus is threefold, and arranged under the heads of *Gemetria*, *Notarikon*, and *Temura*.

[3] See his book, *De Divisione Naturæ*, where he affirms that what we call "the creation," is a theophany, an emanation of God, by which He makes Himself symbolically known under the forms of the finite and temporal. The theory of this work has been pronounced by Colebrook and Ritter to be the same as that of the old Indian Sanchya philosophy.

[4] The Kabalists take in the whole Masora into their system of artificial interpretation, many of the details of which are comparatively modern.

1. Gemetria, a word which is a mere variation of "Geometry," in the sense of ratio, form, and proportion, describes that part of the Kabalistic exegesis which deals with the numerical value and power of letters, their forms, and sometimes their situation in a word. In the first respect it is called arithmetical *gemetria;* in the other, figurative.

(1.) In arithmetical *gemetria* each letter of the alphabet has its numerical value. One word, whose letters are equivalent to those of another, may be accepted as an explanation of that other. And the same principle applies to more words than one in like circumstances. For instance, in Genesis i. 1, בראשית ברא=1116 בראש השנה נברא=1116: therefore the Creation took place in September. So, in chap. xlix., verse 10, יבא שילה=358 משיח=358: therefore Shiloh is the Messiah.

(2.) The figurative *gemetria* is employed in speculations on the letters which (from accident, but as the Kabalists say, from Divine design) are greater or smaller, reversed or inverted, in the manuscripts of the Hebrew Scriptures. And another branch of it, which has been called architectonical, consists of calculations and mystifications on the size, form, and dimensions of the sacred edifices, the tabernacle, the temple, and the future temple described in Ezekiel. See some curious particulars in Schichard's *Bechinath Happeruschim*, p. 65.

2. Notarikon. "This," says R. Nathan,[5] "is used when one letter is made to signify an entire thing." The term *notarikon* is said to be taken from the practice of *notaries* in abbreviating words; though others derive it from *notare*, "to denote." The definition of Nathan is not ample enough, as the practice is more varied than the instance specified. For exam-

[5] *Aruk, sub voce.*

ple, a single word is formed from the final letters of several words. Thus, in Gen. ii. 3, the finals of אמת=ברא אלהים לעשות "Truth." Or, the letters of one word may be employed as the initials of several words. Example, the letters of אדם may be put for משיח, דוד, אדם, Adam, David, Meshiach; a proof, say the Kabalists, that the soul of Adam was transmigrated into David, and David's into the Messiah.

3. Temura signifies "permutation," that is, of letters, by various modes of interchanges.

(1.) By *ath-bash*, in which one word is composed that shall answer to another, by inverting the order of the letters as they stand in the alphabet; making the last letter ת stand for the first, and so answer to א; then ש to correspond with ב, and so on in the subjoined order.

Ath Bash.

אבגדהוזחטיכ
תשרקצפעסנמל

Example: Jer. li. 1, לב קמי becomes כשדים "Chaldeans."

(2.) By *al-bam*, in which the alphabet is divided into two equal portions, and the first letter interchanged with the eleventh, the second with the twelfth, and so on.

Al Bam.

אבגדהוזחטיכ
למנסעפצקרשת

Example: Isai. vii. 6, where טבאל *Tabeel*, becomes רמלא *Ramla*, the king of Israel.

(3.) By a transposition of letters in an apparently arbitrary manner, in which the letters of a word that can be so employed are so interchanged as to compose

another word. Example: מלאכי, "my angel," may be made מיכאל "Michael."

II. The *thaumaturgic* Kabala is founded on the assumption that a certain virtue or energy is inherent in the words and letters of the Scriptures, which, upon the pronunciation of them with a specific and steadfast purpose of mind, communicates itself to the spiritual or heavenly powers of which those names, words, or letters are the symbols. By such a process effects, they tell us, are produced in the higher world, which give themselves expression in the changes sought to be accomplished in the lower one. The parts of Scripture employed for this purpose are chiefly those which either contain, or are, by the foregoing modes, made to be expressive of, the names of God and of the angels. Here we must call to mind what was intimated before under the theory of the Kabala, (page 324,) that each of the ten *sefiroth* corresponds with a name of the Deity, an order of angels, and a part or member of the human body. Thus,—

Sefiroth.	Divine Name.	Angels.	Parts of the Body.
Kethar	Ehjeh	Chaioth	Brain
Hochma	Jah	Ophanim	Lungs
Binah	Jehovah	Eralim	Heart
Chesed	El	Chasmalim	Stomach
Geburah	Eloah	Seraphim	Liver
Tephereth	Elohim	Malachim	Gall
Netsiach	Jehovah Zebaoth	Tarsheeshim	Spleen
Hod	Elohim Zebaoth	Beni Elohim	Reins
Yesod	El Chai	Cherubim	Genitalia masc.
Malkuth	Adonai	Isheem	Do. fem.

So, in the cure of diseases, the name of the heavenly power is invoked, which corresponds to the part or

member to be healed. For the same purpose the names are sometimes inscribed in *Qameavoth*, or amulets of various kinds, constructed according to certain rules, for which instructions are given in such books as the *Segulloth Rephuoth*, and *Shemosh Tehilim*. The department of practical Kabala which thus relates to the conjuration of good powers is denominated *Theurgy*; that which refers to the conjuration of evil powers is called *Goety*.

It should be observed, however, in justice to the Kabalists, that the most eminent men among them disclaim a belief in this part of the system, and denounce the practice of it; while others, who have had a sort of faith in it, prohibit its practice, except in particular cases, as the exorcism of evil demons, and the saving of life in dangerous childbirth.

VII.

The Literature of the Kabala is a subject which would require a treatise for itself. Of the authors in this department it may be said that their name is Legion. But many of their works are iterations of the original documents of the sect; while the additions they have made to the elementary teachings of the old masters, compose in general a mere mass of rubbish. It will answer every good purpose if we set down here those authors who are the greatest favourites, and whose works form the classics of the Kabala.

Of the earliest works in this curious study but little is known. The third and fourth chapters of the *Boraitha* of Rabbi Eliezer are held to contain some of the first written lessons. A *Maaseh Bereshith* and a *Maaseh Merkava*, of very old but undetermined date, exist among the manuscripts of the Vatican. (A. 1295.) The commentary on the *Jetsira*, attributed to Saadja Gaon, refers

to a *Mishnath Merkava,* of which nothing is now known. The *Hekaloth Rabbathi,* and *Hekaloth Zotarthi,* which described the heavenly hosts and the celestial temple along with theories on the Creation and the soul, ascribed to Ishmael ben Elisha, exist only in an evidently modernized fragment, the *Pirkey Hekaloth.* (Venice, 1601.)

Of the same character is the *Sefer Raziel,* of a later date, eleventh century, (ed. Amsterdam, 1701,) and *Sefer Harozzim,* or the "Book of Mysteries;" the *Midrash Konen,* on heaven, earth, hell, and paradise; and the Alphabet of Akiva, which inculcates the secrets of the *ath-bash* and *al-bam.*

Of the grand cardinal books of *Jetsira* and *Zohar* we have already said as much as is needful; as also that Abraham ben David, of Beaucaire, surnamed Rabad, wrote a commentary on the *Jetsira,* which is commonly printed with that work; and Moses Botarel, a Spaniard; and before them Saadja, in Babylonia, is said to have laboured also on the *Jetsira.* Their annotations are printed in the same way. It must be observed, however, that the authenticity of Rabad's and Saadja's commentaries has been disputed.

Moses bar Nachman, (Ramban,) who died in 1260, in addition to a similar Commentary on *Jetsira,* wrote on the Kabala, *Otsar Hachajim,* "The Treasure of Life;" *Sefer Haemunah,* "The Book of the Faith:" a Kabalistic theology; *Biur al hattorah:* an exposition of the law, in the same spirit; and *Shoshan Sodoth,* "The Lily of Secrets:" a treatise on the powers of the letters and numbers.

Josef Chiquitilla, (or Giquitilia: the name is spelt in various ways, and he is sometimes called Josef Karnitol,) of Medina Celi, in Castile, wrote in the fourteenth century, 1. *Genath Egoz,* "The Garden of

Nuts:" (Cant. vi. 11 :) an introduction to the doctrines of the Kabala, in three parts. (1.) *Cheleq Hashemoth:* on the Divine names, in five sections. (2.) *Cheleq Haothiwoth:* on the letters, in thirty-two sections. (3.) *Cheleq Hanniqod:* on the points, &c., in four sections. (Hanau, 1615.)

2. *Shearey Zedek,* "The Gates of Righteousness:" on the ten *sefiroth,* in 327 paragraphs. (Mantua, 1561.)

3. *Shearey Orah,* "The Gates of Light:" a compendium of Kabalistic philosophy, on the Divine Names, *sefiroth,* &c. (Mantua, 1561.)

We must next mention the works of Moses Cordovero, who was born in 1522, at Safet, in Palestine, and died in 1570. 1. His most important book is the *Pardis Rimmonim,* "The Garden of Pomegranates," which treats of the Divine names and *sefiroth,* and explicates much of the *Zohar.* It is divided into fifty-three parts called *shearim,* or "gates," and again subdivided into chapters. (Venice, 1586, folio.) 2. *Zibchi Shelamim,* "The Sacrifices of Peace:" a Kabalistic exposition of the Prayer Book. (Lublin, 1613.) 3. *Tomer Deburah:* ten chapters on ethics, in the Kabalistic style. 4. *Or Neerav,* "The Evening Light," is a compendium of the *Pardis,* a book of prolegomena. (Venice, 1585, 8vo.) Several writings of this author are unedited.

Isaak Luria, or Loria, was born at Jerusalem in 1534, and died at Safet in 1572. Like Cordovero, he spent a lifetime absorbed in the Kabala. His great work is the *Ets hachajim,* "The Tree of Life," in six parts. (Korez, 1785, folio; Sdilikow, 1818.) To which, from among his other numerous productions, we may add, the *Sefer Jetsira im perush,* an edition of the *Jetsira,* with a Commentary; (Constantinople, 1724;) the *Tikkune Shabbath,* a ritual on Kabalistic principles;

(Venice, 1640;) and the *Mäain ha-hachma,* a treatise on practical Kabala. Some of Loria's most important works were first published in manuscripts, under the care of his distinguished disciple, Chajim Vidal.

Abraham Galante, a scholar of Moses Cordovero, wrote a Kabalistic Commentary on the Lamentations, embodying much of the *Zohar;* (Venice, 1589;) and *Yareach Yaquar,* a large exposition of the latter work, part of which is extant, unedited, in the Oppenheimer library.

Elias Loanz died at Worms, in 1636. He was surnamed Baal Shem, from his great attainments in these studies. His works are a Commentary on the *Koheleth* and *Shir,* and a book of *Tekinoth,* or devout poems, in a mystical style.

Sabbethai Sheftel Horwitz of Prague, in the latter end of the sixteenth century, was one of an eminent family of rabbinical teachers. He wrote, 1. *Shepha Tal,* ("A Shower, or Influence, of Dew,") in two parts, the second of which is a kind of *clavis* to the *Zohar;* (Zolkiew, 1780;) and, 2. *Nishmath Shabbethai,* a dialogue expounding the Kabalistic doctrine on the soul. (Prague, 1616.)

Abraham Asulai, of Fez, who died at Hebron, 1644, and whose other works we have enumerated elsewhere, wrote, 1. A Commentary on part of the *Zohar,*—Genesis; (Ven., 1655;) and, 2. *Chesed Le Abraham,* a Kabalistic exposition of the creed of Judaism, in seven *enayim,* or "fountains." (1.) *Ein* or *En Kol,* in twenty-eight streams, or chapters, on Providence, the Shekinah, angels, &c. (2.) *Ein hakkoré,* in sixty-five chapters, on the universe, the mysteries of the law, and the liturgy. (3.) *Ein haarets,* in twenty-five chapters: on the Holy Land and the resurrection. (4.) *Ein Jacob,* in fifty-nine chapters: on the microcosm. (5.) *Ein Mishpat,* fifty-

two chapters: on rewards and punishments, paradise, hell, and the transmigration of the soul. (6.) *Ein Gannim*, fifty-five chapters: on demonology and guardian angels. (7.) *Ein Gadai*, twenty-eight chapters: on hidden powers. This singular production was first printed at Sulzbach, 1685, in quarto.

Moses Chaiim Luzzatto added to his other stores of learning an intimate knowledge of the Kabala. He wrote on it, 1. *Pithche Hochmah*, 138 rules on the elements of the science, with an elucidation of Loria's *Ets Chaiim*. (Korez, 1785.) 2. *Hachoqer vehamqubal*, "The Philosopher and the Kabalist:" a dialogue in which the principles of Kabala are unfolded. (Best edition, Königsberg, 1840.) Among the Hebrew poets, Luzzatto and Gebirol have employed the Kabalistic theosophy to give an unearthly and mysterious tone to the strains of the harp.

Of the modern non-Jewish expositors of the Kabala, we can recommend:—

1. *Système de la Kabbale, ou la Philosophie Religieuse des Juifs.* (Paris, 1842, one vol., 8vo.) To this admirable work I acknowledge great obligations. I have used the German translation by Jelinek, *Die Kabbala, oder die Religions-philosophie der Hebräer.* (Leipzig, 1844.) This is an improvement of the original, the quotations having been not only verified but corrected by the learned translator.

2. Beer, Peter: *Geschichte Lehren und Meinungen aller beständenen u. noch bestehenden religiosen Sekten der Juden, u. der Geheimlehre oder Kabbala.* (2 theile, Berlin, 1822, 8vo.)

3. Hallenberg: *Die Geheimlehre der Juden.*

4. Basnage, in his *Histoire des Juifs*, has a long dissertation on the subject, which may be read with some advantage, though it is by no means scientific or

correct. The same remark applies, more or less, to several other works of that class, in which the subject is partially handled; as, Buddei *Introductio ad Historiam Philosophiæ Hebræorum;* Wolf, in his *Biblioth. Hebræa,* tom. ii.; and Simon's *Histoire Critique du Vet. Testament,* liv. i.; Brucker's History of Philosophy; with several authors who have made that work their text-book.[6] More valuable are the productions of Reuchlin: *De Arte Cabbalisticâ;* Pico de Mirandula, *Conclusiones Cabbalisticæ;* and the *Kabbala Denudata* of Christianus Knorrius, baron of Rosenroth, (Sulzbach, 1677,) in which large portions of the *Zohar* are well translated, with commentaries, glossaries, and a large mass of information on the transcendental philosophy of the Jews.

[6] Add the *Œdipus Ægyptiacus,* of that gigantic scholar, the Jesuit Athanasius Kircher, whose multifarious works comprise twenty-three folios.

ORDER VIII. PEITANIM.

It may be truly said, that poetry is a grand element in the character of the Hebrew people. Their history is a sublime epic of Providence; their very laws are brightly tinged with poetic beauty; their sacred oracles reveal the future of our common race in magnificent poetic forms; their inspired lyrics furnish the language for the worship of successive generations; they afford a solace in the afflictive cares of life, they hover on the lips of the dying, they are destined to be sung by nations yet unborn, and to be the hymn-book of a regenerated world.

This, of course, is to be understood entirely of the songs of the Hebrew Bible. Excellent as are many of the later productions of the Jewish pen in this department, there is an impassable line between them and the compositions of the prophetic writers. The first great distinction between these two classes of poetry arises from the fact that the biblical songs were not the products of mere human genius, but a theophany in words, an embodiment of Divine inspiration. This gives them a majesty for ever unapproachable by any effort of the unassisted mind, the most brilliant creations of which are no more equal to the effulgent grandeur of the Bible, than the sparks which glow in the ashes of a peasant's hearth may be compared with the glory of the noontide sun.

They are different also in their forms. The later Hebrew poetry fashions itself in the artistic numbers of prosody; that of the Bible is ametrical. That the biblical poems are conformed to the laws of metre has been, indeed, an opinion of many learned men, from Philo and Josephus downward; and by none has it been

more plausibly advocated than by our own Bishop Lowth in those classical works of his, so widely known and admired, not only in England, but among the scholars of all nations,—the *De sacrâ Poesi Hebræorum*, and the Preliminary Dissertation to Isaiah; but his main argument in defence of that opinion, that metre is an essential of poetry, and therefore that the Hebrew poets must have expressed their conceptions in numbers, is utterly fallacious, the premiss itself being untrue. Metre may be an accidental attribute of poetry, but is not essential to its nature. The primitive poetry of all nations is ametrical, and the artificial forms which they subsequently adopt are appliances furnished by after invention. That the poetic writings of the Hebrew bards were intended to be sung, as is indicated by the names of *mizmorim* and *shirim* given to them, does not involve the necessity that they should be written in metre, since even the prosaic sections of the Hebrew Scriptures have been adapted to the cantillated music of the synagogue, by the mere lengthening and shortening of the syllables to the simple chant-melodies prescribed for them.

Nevertheless the biblical poetry is not without FORM, though it is without metre. It takes the form of strophes, divided into hemistich, triplet, or quartet lines, related to one another by the laws of parallelism: as when one hemistich echoes the sense of the first; (*synonymous* parallelism: *ex. gr.*, Gen. iv. 23; Judges xiv. 14; Psalm ii. 10;) or when the members of the strophe express thoughts in opposition or contrast to each other; (*antithetical* parallelism: *ex.*, Psalm xx. 8; Isai. i. 3;) or, finally, where the second or following members continue the thought expressed in the first one, or combine other ideas to illustrate and enforce it. This last is called the *synthetical* parallelism. (*Ex.*, Psalm xlviii. 12; civ. 18.)

This kind of structure, together with the frequent use of the *paranomasia*, and the singular adaptation of the language to picturesque description, and the exhibition of ideas by the very sounds of the words, gives a largeness, compass, and variety to the poetry of the Hebrew Bible peculiar to itself.

But as the English language is already well supplied with materials for this branch of biblical study, there is no need for a disquisition on it here. I wish, in the present section, to offer some information on the post-biblical Hebrew poetry; a subject for which the inquirer will find but very few resources in merely English libraries. Our restricted limits will only allow me to give a dry outline, without the pleasure of embellishing the subject with specimen citations. I must be content to show my reader where the treasures lie hidden, and leave it with him to make them his own by personal appropriation.

The post-biblical poetry of the Jews has a plain relationship to that of the Bible. That is its fontal source, the river head, rising in the Eden of the inspired writings, and flowing forth in golden streams, to vivify and make beautiful almost every province of their national literature.

I. FIRST EPOCH.

In the Soferite age, when the last tones of the prophetic harp were yet lingering on the ear, the *Aboda*, or temple service, as arranged by Ezra and the men of the Great Assembly, combined strong poetic elements, tuning, as one may say, the popular mind to harmonious thoughts and words. The *Shemoneh Esreh*, or "Eighteen Benedictions," are in themselves a grand anthem of adoration. The *Mashalim* of Ben Sira are ethical precepts of a defined poetic form, though not—except

in cases that may be more accidental than designed—couched in measured versification. They are also distinguished by occasional bursts of great sublimity, and include traces of song in use in the temple service. (Chap. 50, 24–26.)

The Book of Baruch is a reflection of the last rays of prophecy, the *Bath-kol,* as it were, of the voices which had spoken from heaven. The Book of Wisdom contains elements of prayer and praise, elegies, hymns, and ethical lessons; while the Book of Esdras clothes history with a mythical and many-coloured robe. The Targum of Jonathan is replete with poetic materials, and not a few renderings in that of Onkelos have been suggestive to the after votaries of song.

We read that the Essenes had ritualistic hymns, the strains of which have for ever died away. (See Josephus and Philo.) Some think that the old synagogue hymn, *Ha meir la arez,* is one of them, as well as the alphabetical *El Adon,* in the first benediction of the *Shema.*

In Egypt, from the time of the Ptolemies, the habits of thought among the Jewish residents became tinged with those of the oriental and Greek philosophies. Philo's works are a variegated poetic dream,—an intellectual mirage, formed by the combination of those Hebrew and Gentile elements. On the other hand, Aristobulus, and Ezekiël̈os, the author of "The Deliverance of Israel," wrote more entirely after the classic or Grecian models.

In the times of the Tanaim and Amoraim, though Greek literature was in general still under prohibition, yet the study of Homer appears to have been by no means uncommon; and though the Mishnaists and Talmudists were neither poets nor rhetoricians of set purpose, yet even among their crude and unpromising lucubrations there are not wanting many genuine specimens of poetical embellishment. Bright sparks are

sometimes struck out from the flinty *halaka* itself, and the Talmud has many a flowery spot amid its otherwise dry legal surface. And no doubt the hagadistic *midrashim* of that day were still more redolent with the creations of the fancy.

II. SECOND EPOCH.

But it was in the age of the Geonim that poetry, as such, began to be more fully cultivated among the Jews. Nearly all the works we have enumerated under that period are more or less imaginative, and, though prosaic in their composition, they nevertheless abound in *chiaroscuro* poetic pictures. But it was now that poetry also began to take those more defined artistic forms, in which the subsequent Hebrew votaries of the muse attained such excellence.

In the earlier synagogal assemblies the expository and *midrash* exercises were more ample than in after time; and the liturgical ones more simple and concise. Meanwhile the Christian church had acquired a greater amplitude in liturgic usages, and had enriched the devotional parts of the Divine service with a pure and solemn music, and a metrical psalmody, in Greek, Syriac, or Latin, where each language was vernacular. A feeling now began to grow strong among the Jews, that the synagogue should be furnished with similar advantages;[7] and the movement occasioned

[7] This is acknowledged by Dr. Zunz, in his recent work, *Die Synagogale Poesie des Mittelalters*, p. 60. The benefit thus derived from the example of the church was a sort of compensation for one previously received by the latter, in the adoption of music in the public worship of God after the manner of the temple service. The Jews consider the Christians as indebted to them for this blessed usage. So their old poetic proverb:—

Mah omereth hochma higayon etsel Ha-Nazerim?
Ganub, gunavti mi-erets Ha-Ivrim.

"What says the art of music among the Nazarenes?
'Stolen, I have been stolen from the land of the Hebrews!'"

by these impulses created a new era in the liturgical forms.

The first essays were without rhyme or metre; in short lines, as in a litany; and sometimes arranged in alphabetical order,—an idea obtained probably from the structure of some of the inspired Psalms.

[The acrostic method of composition became afterwards very common, and took a variety of forms: 1. In the natural series of the alphabet. 2. By inverting that order, the first line of the hymn beginning with *thau*, and the last with *aleph*. This kind of poem was called *Theshereq:* ת, ש, ר, ק, and so on, in the order of the alphabet, backward. 3. A third way was by תא, שב 4. A fourth, by את, בש 5. A fifth, by אל, בם 6. A sixth, by אחס בטע 7. And a seventh, by איק בכר—while, in other poems, the initial letters formed the names of the authors, or their friends. But it will be easily supposed, that these ingenious practices would seriously interfere with the freedom and strength of the writers' thoughts.]

In the eighth and ninth centuries, while poetry in its more elevated types was being unfolded among the Arabians, the Kabala was giving a mystical tone to the Jewish mind, and the studies of the Masorites were rendering the Hebrew language more flexible as a poetic instrument, some of the earliest and, at the same time, the most grand of the synagogal anthems received their imperishable form. Poetry itself now took among the Jews the name of *piut*, a term obviously adopted from the Greek; and the poet was, in like manner, called *peitan*. Of the personal history of the first *peitanim* we know next to nothing: the most eminent of them is Elasar Ha-Kalir, who is said, though with uncertainty, to have been precentor at Bari, and to have died at Kirjath Sefer, in the Holy Land. His compositions,

as preserved in the *Machasorim,* or synagogue rituals, seem to have the power of the thunder, and to gleam with the resplendence of lightning. I wish these truly magnificent hymns were edited, with a translation, in a pocket manual. They consist of *Keroboth*[8] for the *Shecharith,*[9] and anthems for the *Rosh hashana,*[1] for the *Musaf* of the *Yoma,*[2] for the *Moed ha-sukkoth,*[3] the *Hoshana Rabba,* the "Feast of Purim," the lamentation day on the ninth of *Ab,* and other Hebrew solemnities; and it is saying everything in their praise, to affirm that they are worthy of them.

A little later we find Saadja Gaon giving one of the earliest specimens of Hebrew rhyme verse, in his *Shir al Haothivoth;*[4] and Hai bar Sherira Gaon, in the *Musar Haskel,*[5] set forth the leading doctrines and precepts of the Pentateuch in the same way.

At this time the Arabian poetry had unfolded its bloom; and it has been sometimes asserted that the Hebrew authors had recourse to the metro-rhythmical style in imitation of the Mahometan bards: but this opinion has not carried universal concurrence. Learned men have, in fact, taken three different views of the question.

1. Some, as Arkevolti and Mose ibn Chabib, considering the Scriptures as the universal code of all art and science, affirm that we may find in them, not only poetry, but all essential poetic forms. They

[8] The *Keroba* is that part of the Morning Service which comprehends the first three Benedictions.

[9] Morning Prayer.

[1] New Year's Day.

[2] Additional service for the Day of Atonement.

[3] Feast of Tabernacles.

[4] Alphabetical. Saadja's contemporary and Karaite antagonist, Salomo ben Jehuram, made a similar essay.

[5] First printed at Constantinople in 1511. Last edition, Wilna, 1835. Latin translation by MERCIER, Paris, 1561.

believe that the Hebrew hemistichs were metrical by the adjustment of metrical time.

2. Others, affecting a contempt for quantitative metre and rhyme, as unworthy of the sacred language, are willing to assign them an Ishmaelite, or Gentile, origin. They were adopted by the Hebrew poets of the Middle Ages from a depraved love of heathen literature. So Judah Hallevi. Abravanel partly coincides with this view. In his commentary on Exodus xv., he incidentally remarks that "in our holy language we find three kinds of poetic forms. (1.) The metro-rhythmical; in use in the present day, and which is not found in the Bible, but has been adopted from the Ishmaelite poetry. (2.) The musical; resulting, not from any artificial arrangements, but from the peculiar nature of certain parts of Scripture, in which the mode of expression is different from the prosaic portions, as we see in the *Shir ha-yam,* (Exod. xv.,) the *Ha-azina,* (Deut. xxxii.,) the *Shirath Debora,* (Judges v.,) and the *Shirath Dawid;* (2 Sam. xxii.;) and, (3.) Those which, not having either verse, measure, rhyme, or melody, (which are merely external accidents of poetry,) possess an ideal and tropical character that identifies them with poetry; such as the Song of Solomon, and the *Shirath Dodi* of the fifth chapter of Isaiah."[6]

3. A third opinion is, that metre, and rhyme itself, are a natural developement of the form in which poetry exists in the Bible: that the parallelism of *sense* has in it the basis for the rhyme, or the parallelism of *sound,* in the concluding words. They who maintain this doctrine refer us to passages in which the parallelism

[6] Voss distributes Jewish poetry into, 1. *Harmonica vetustorum Hebræorum.* 2. *Rhythmica modernorum:* (1.) Pure *rhythmica.* (ἄμετρος.) (2.) *Metrica-melopoetica, metro-rhythmica.* (ἔμμετρος.)—*Inst. Orat.*, v., 5.

certainly does take this turn; as in Psalm ii. 3; Prov. v. 15; as well as in many places in Ben Sira and the Talmudic proverbs. Thus the poetic forms of verse-measure and rhyme need not have been borrowed from the Arabians, but were already germinant in the inspired Hebrew poesy. As to rhyme itself, it is not an invention of the Arabians; it has been unfolded in the poetry of all nations; and if, among the Jews, any exotic influence contributed to this tone of their verse, it would be more likely to have come from the Persian than the Arabic. Persian literature had precedence of the Arabian in respect of time. Prior to any attempt at systematic versification by the Arabians, Behranger, the Sassanide, had made the first essay in reducing the Persian poetry to metre. The Persian was the language in which the earliest Islamite works of science were composed, and was used by many to whom Arabic was their native speech. The first Mahometan grammarians were Persians. It may be added that in biblical learning, long before Saadja Gaon had made his Arabic translation of the Pentateuch, there was already a translation of it in Persian;[7] and, as Delitzsch well remarks, a Bible translation is always a fountain of other popular literature, and especially that of poetry. We ought also to consider that Jewish authorship in the Arabic language is equally ancient with that of the Islamites themselves; and that a Hebrew liturgical poetry was coëval with the ante-Mahometan, or heathen Arabic *mualakat* specimens. And when, at length the art had assumed a regular metro-rhythmical form among the Mahometans, we find the same thing existing among the Jews; and that, not only in Asia, but in Europe and Africa, Jewish poets, writing in Arabic, had already presented their offerings

[7] So Maimonides, *Nobloth Hachma*, fol. 97.

to the muse. Of these may be named Jacob ben Sheara, the translator of the Indian fables of the *Kalila ve dimna;* Jehuda ibn Quarish, Samuel ibn Edi, and Jehuda ibn Suleiman al Charisi. Is it then probable that the earliest Jewish versifiers were mere copyists of the Islamites, or that the Hebrew poetry of the Middle Ages owes its being to an Arabian parentage? We may add, that the Arabian poetry was mainly the offspring of the Koran; but it is notorious that the author of the Koran was largely indebted to the legendary treasures of the Jews.

Hebrew poetry is also equally independent of a Græco-classical origin. The Jews of the Talmudic and Geonastic times had made but few advances upon the habits of their forefathers in the study of Gentile literature, and there are no traces of a relationship between their first poetic essays and the creations of the classic mind. On the other hand it must be conceded, that, while for the material of their poetry they drew only from their own national resources, for the technical form of their verse they were, to a limited extent, under obligation, in common with the Arabians, to the Poetics of Aristotle, with which they had become familiar in Syriac and Arabic translations. Their *poetry* was native; their *poetics*, to a certain degree, Aristotelean. We say, to a certain degree; for the Hebrew writers did not stretch the flexible power of their language to an adaptation to all the forms of the Greek and Arabian poets: on the contrary, the Jewish metres were distinguishable from the classical and Arabian by their extreme simplicity.

III. WORKS ON HEBREW METRES.

1. Jewish. Some of the works on the mechanism of Hebrew verse are scarcely less ancient than the

rhythmical poetry itself. The authors of the Geonastic period were grammarians, alike skilful in Arabian and Hebrew prosody. Such were Hai and Saadja, Menachem ben Sarug, Dunash (Adonim) ben Tamim, and Dunash ha Levi ben Labrath, Samuel ha Levi, Nagid of Cordova, (1055,) Isaak ben Giat, (1059,) and Mose Chiquitilla. (1148.) Saadja's first metrical essay has the letters for its subject, and the *Shir besod dikduk sefath kodesh* of Salomo ibn Gavirol (born at Malaga in 1035) is at once a poem and a grammar.

But the oldest effort on the metrical apparatus itself is the *Sefer Zachot* of Ibn Ezra, professor at Mantua, 1146. Next, a chapter in Mose ben Joseph Kimchi's *Mahalach Shebile Daat:* a grammar, 1280. These were followed by the *Lishon Limudim* of David ben Salomo Jechija, a Portuguese, born 1430. From him Buxtorf has drawn largely in his treatise on prosody.

The first entire work is the *Darké Noam,* ("Ways of Pleasantness,") of Mose ben Chabib, (born 1486,) a Portuguese by birth, but who spent his life in Italy. The best edition is that of Wolf Heidenheim. (Rodelheim, 1806.)

Arkevolti of Padua, 1602, in his grammar, *Sefer Arugath habosem,* has an important chapter on the biblical and post-biblical poetry.

The fourth part of Mose Abudiente's Portuguese *Grammatica Hebraica* (1633) treats of the same subject; and the similar work of Mose Rafael d'Aguilar, *Epitome da Grammatica Hebrayca,* (Amst., 1661,) has four chapters upon it.

There is a piece on metres in the Rhyme Lexicon, *Sharshoth Gabluth,* of Salomo Oliveira. (1708.) To these we may add the grammar of Löw Ben Séeb *Talmud Lishon Ibri,* (1796,) the Introduction to Izaak von Satanow's *Meleketh ha-Shir,* and the articles on

Hebrew poetics in Heidenheim's invaluable edition of the *Machasor*, or great body of synagogue prayer and psalmody.

2. CHRISTIAN. In the *Institutiones Ling. Hebr.* of Cardinal Bellarmine, (1541,) the fifth part is devoted to the Hebrew metres, and presents a compendious digest of the subject; though not quite free from technical errors, and disfigured by the incorrect taste exhibited in the examples. Good information will be found in Sebastian Munster's *Opus Grammaticum.* (1541.) The matter is more copiously treated in the *Libri tres Prosodiæ* of John Clajus, 1582; by the elder Buxtorf, in his *Thesaurus Linguæ S. Grammaticus;* (1609;) and by L. Fabricius, in his *Metrica Hebræorum.* (1623.) We should mention also the *Clavis Poeseos Sacræ* of Jerome Avianus; (1627;) and the *Poetica Hebraica* of Theodore Ebert, (1638,) where the metres are more extensively exemplified than in any of the others; while in the *Epitome Prosodiæ Ebraicæ* (1671) of Laurentius Friese there will be found many illustrations of the capability of the Hebrew language to adapt itself to all the forms of the classic metres.

The most complete work, however, in this department is that published in our own day by T. L. Saalschütz, *Von den Formen der Heb. Poesie;* (1825;) and we ought to add, that in Delitzsch's *Geschichte der Judischen Poesie,* 1836, (a complete text-book,) the thirty-first section will be found to condense much information on this topic.

IV. No national poetry is so rich in MATERIAL as the Jewish.

1. In the wondrous HISTORY of the Hebrew people, stretching over the entire lapse of historic time, and unfolding new materials with every age. In their transcendent prerogatives, as the theocratic people to

whom the word of God came, and who have been the chosen instruments for the communication of revealed truth to the world, they have been made the poets and prophets of the human race.

2. The LAW itself is a fountain of ethical poetry. The positive law, with its 613 precepts,—the law in relation to faith,—the Sinaitic theophany,—are all teeming with imaginative elements.

The Hebrew law oracles have produced the following kinds of didactic poems:—

(1.) *Azhara:* law doctrine, precept, or admonition.

(2.) *Asereth ha-dibroth:* narratives illustrating the Decalogue.

(3.) *Keter Malkuth,* and *Shir ha Yihud:* the doctrinal hymn and lyric on the revelation of God in nature and in the theocracy.

(4.) *Shelosh Esre:* the relation between dogma and its moral uses.

(5.) *Mishle,* or *Mashalim:* similitudes, parables, and gnomologic aphorisms.

3. HAGADOTH: combining the legend and saga; whether, (1.) The old historical; (2.) The Talmudic; (3.) The special or popular, as in the *Megilloth Shushan, Antiochus, Kahira,* &c.; (4.) The life and death of the hero and the martyr.

4. The PROPHETS, their words and actions, as those of Moses and Elijah; and prophecy itself, with its bearings on the past and the future.

In all these things there are inexhaustible mines of thought and sentiment. Can we wonder that a people with whom these realities are as their very life should have "prophesied in song," or that they should have given the key-notes to the many-voiced music of our world?

V. On the downfall of the Babylonian patriarchate,

Hebrew learning passed away from the banks of the Euphrates, and, re-appearing in the West, in Spain and Italy, took a purer form, and entered upon a new and a glorious career.

The residence of the Jews in Spain reaches to a great antiquity. There is reason to believe that a numerous colony of them existed in that country so far back as the time of Solomon. The dispersions under Titus and Hadrian brought yet more of them thither, where, in successive generations, they increased and multiplied both in numbers and wealth, faithful also to their religious principles, and to their relations with their brethren in the Holy Land, by their common obedience to the patriarch of Tiberias. Their experience was a chequered one, however, as to the treatment received from the Spanish rulers. Under the Gothic kings they were often severely persecuted, and at times worn down to the most abject misery. But when, after 250 years' duration, the Gothic kingdom gave way before the world-subduing enterprises of the Saracens, a happier day broke upon the oppressed Hebrews. "To them the Moslem crescent was as a star which seemed to soothe the troubled waters on which they had been so long agitated;"[8] and in the halcyon times which followed, they were not indisposed to improve their advantages in raising the standard of their intellectual and moral life. Among the Mahometans in Spain literature and science attained a rapid ascendance. With the decline of the chalifate of Bagdad, the Arabian *literati* found an asylum in Spain, under the magnificent patronage of the Ommiades; and the city of Cordova became, as we have before stated, an university in the truest sense, where philosophy, natural science, mathematics, and the *belles lettres* were

[8] Milman.

cultivated with fervent zeal, and diffused far and wide their social benefits for more than two hundred years. It was now that the Jews, relieved from the grinding burdens of oppression, and invested with equal political and religious rights with their Islamite neighbours, attained not only a large participation in the wealth of that rich and pleasant land, but rivalled their protectors in the sciences and arts which contribute to elevate and beautify our life. Disembarrassed from the shackles of serfdom, and relieved of the terrors of the oppressor, the Jewish mind, in this season of refreshing, recovered the strength and tone which had distinguished it in the times of David and Isaiah; and Hebrew poesy, like the phœnix, rising from the ashes of death, bathed her radiant wings in the morning sunshine. In this renovation the Italian Jews partook with their Sefardim brethren in the western peninsula. The Italian developement was indeed upon a more limited scale than the Spanish. The early Spanish Hebrew poetry is partly secular as well as sacred: the Italian, exclusively sacred, or Peitanic. The spirit of the Spanish school is more scientific, blending more with that of their Arabian fellow-students: that of the Italians is Palestinian or national, that is, Jewish,—the genius which reveals itself in the Jerusalem Gemara. The Spanish was philosophy in the vestments of poetry, as in the *Keter Malkuth* of Gavirol: it took a wider range than the Italian, and could be either scientific, as in the philologic poem of the same author, or devotional, as the hymns of the Spanish *Machasor*, or romantic and satirical, as in the *Tachkemoni* of Al Charisi. The old Italian Hebrew poetry is, on the contrary, eminently national, animated with a purely Jewish life, and drawing all its illustrations from biblical and hagadistic sources. The Spanish Israelite poets painted with the

pencil of Rafael; the Italians, with that of Michael Angelo. In the Spanish Hebrew poetry the soul converses with the God of nature; in the Italian, with the God of Israel.

After the decadence of the Babylonian and Palestinic academies, Spain and Italy became the chief homelands of Jewish learning. The Babylonian principles and traditions re-appeared more distinctly in Spain, while the Italian Jews sustained the Palestinian character. The Spanish Israelites were more free and rationalistic in their ways of thinking, and more inclined to philosophical and æsthetic studies than their Italian brethren, who distinguished themselves by a narrower nationality in thinking and feeling. In Spain, Judaism took a tinge from the intellectual life of the Ismaelite Moors; in Italy, from the stringent orthodoxy of the church. In Spain, the interpretation of the Scriptures was grammatical and historic: in Italy it became a mystical *Midrash*. And so in poetry: the Spanish school cultivated a moral and artistic poesy; the Italian, that of the synagogal *Piuth*. Hence, because possessed of a richer art-literature, the Spanish poets wrote more in rhyme with metre; while the Italians, with their more solemn ritual literature, employed simple rhymes, without much attention to metre.

VI. In mentioning the Jewish European poets themselves, it is with a feeling of self-denial that I restrict myself to a simple catalogue of names, books, and dates. To give a select anthology of extracts would augment the bulk of my volume beyond the limits which will be demanded by the essentials of our inquiries: we must, therefore, still content ourselves with dry practical details.

It deserves to be remarked that the poetry of the Jews in SPAIN was earlier than that of the land in

which they dwelt. Before the Spanish muse had well tuned her harp, the Hebrew poetry was in full choir. Even the popular Troubadour poetry received an impulse from the Jews. The two most eminent of the Troubadours, Don Santo de Carrion of Old Castile, and Juan Alfonso de Baena, were Jewish converts. The first Chronicle of the Cid had for its author a Moorish Jew, Aben Alfange of Valencia. (1099.)

The earliest of the Jewish poets in Spain were Menachem ben Sarug or ibn Saruk, (836,) Dunash ben Librath, (840,) Samuel Abun, Josef ibn Abitur, and Isaac ben Chasdai, who was attached to the court of the Emir Almoumenin: he was renowned for his scientific attainments, and, as a poet, is described by his countrymen as "a sun among the stars." Isaac ben Kalfon, distinguished by the scholastic correctness of his versification. Samuel Halevi, who had the rank of *nagid* or "prince," and presided at the school of Cordova. (*Ob.* 1055.) His son, prince Josef Halevi, inherited his father's genius.

Samuel ibn Gabirol, or Gevirol, of Saragoza, whose name has obtained a greater renown than the others, died by assassination, at Valencia, in 1070. His short life of twenty-nine years was spent in studies and literary efforts, which have given him an immortal fame. Charisi asserts that his works are models for all after times. The principal of them are:—

1. *Machbereth shirah Shekilah,* or *Besod dikduq sefath Kodesh:* a grammatical poem on the Hebrew language, written in his nineteenth year. A hundred verses of this work are edited by Parchon in his *Machbereth,* and the rest by Leopold Dukes in the *Ehrensäulen u. Denksteine zu einem kunftigen Pantheon Hebraischer Dichter.* (Wien, 1837.)

2. *Sefer Azharoth:* on the 613 precepts of the law,

printed in the Sefardim Ritual, for the season of Pentecost, (Ven., 1525,) and several times since in a separate form, with introductions and commentaries, as, for example, that of Simon Duran, with the title of *Zohar Ha-rakià*. (Amst., 1735.)

3. An elegy on the death of R. Jekutiel, *Zaakath Sheber*. (Leipzig, 1846.)

4. *Shirim:* hymns on various subjects. Some yet in MS., others printed in Fürst's *Orient*.

5. *Keter Malkuth*, a grand devotional and didactic hymn in 845 verses. In the Spanish *Machasor*, and separately, (Venice, *s. a.;* Rome, 1623,) with a Latin translation by Donato. It has been translated also into French by Venture; (Nizza, 1773;) into Italian by Bollafi; (Livorno, 1809;) into Dutch by Polak; (Amst., 1839;) and into English by De Sola. (1840.) This poem of Gevirol's will also be found in a German translation, with the Hebrew text, in Michael Sach's *Religiose Poesie der Juden*, with the title of *Die Königskrone*. (Berlin, 1845.) The theological poems of Gevirol have a wondrous mystical grandeur. I have mentioned his prose works elsewhere. (Page 260.)

Isaak ben Judah ben Ghajat or Giat, of Lucena, (*ob.* 1059,) was the author of several hymns extant in the *Machasors*. There are some of them in the above quoted *mélange* of Sach's. Ben Ghajat wrote also a *Sefer Hahalakoth:* a collection of decisions from the best Talmudists and Geonim down to his own time.

Isaac Jacob Al Fez, (Alfasi,) 1089, was a respectable poet, as well as a profound Talmudist. (See page 247.)

Jehuda Ha-Levi, of Castile: a wealthy, learned, and good man. As a poet he enjoys a steady reputation. He flourished about 1100, and died in Palestine, under the circumstances referred to before.

(See page 250.) Of his poetical works we should mention:—

1. *Shirim u-mizmorim:* hymns and lyrics, in various forms; many of which are still retained in the *Machasors*.

2. *Achad asar mizmorim.* Printed from the MS. in Sach's collection, page 27, &c.

3. *Arbaah mizmorim.* Printed from the MS. by Dukes, in his work, *Zur Kenntniss der neu-Hebr. Poesie.* (Frankf., 1842.)

4. Other poems, in the *Orient* for 1840–1848.

5. *Diwan R. Jehuda Ha-Levi:* a collection of poems, severally sent on various occasions to his learned friends, and principally when on his last pilgrimage to Jerusalem. In part edited by S. D. Luzzatto, from a Tunis manuscript, under the title of *Betulath bath Jehuda.* (Prague, 1846.)

6. *Adon Chasdeka:* a Purim history, in alphabetic verse. In the *Machasorim;* and, with Latin, German, and Spanish translations, under the title of *Mi Kamoka,* by Mose Ashkenasi. (Amst., 1700.)

7. *Sion:* an elegy. (Amst., 1775.) Translated into German by Mendelssohn, and also by Herder.

For the *Kusari* of Jehuda, *vide supra,* p. 249.

Moses ibn Esra ben Jacob, of Granada, was descended from a family which once held noble rank in Jerusalem. There is a diversity about the dates of his birth and death; but he flourished in the first half of the twelfth century, and won the honour of being ever considered one of the most finished of the Hebrew poets. His works are remarkable not only for the intrinsic excellence of the matter, but for the purity, sweetness, and æsthetic grace of their style. The *Selichoth,* or penitential hymns, are greatly esteemed by the Jews, who give to Ibn Esra the epithet of *Hassalach,* or "the Selichoth poet," by excellence.

1. *Zemiroth vetachanunim:* hymns for festival and other occasions. In the Sefardim ritual.

2. *Diwan R. M. ben Esra:* a collection, in two parts, miscellaneous and religious.

3. *Sefer Ha-tarshish,* or *Sefer Anaq.* This poem is called *Tarshish* from the number of its stanzas, 1,210, expressed by the numerical value of the letters תרשיש

4. *Sefer Arugath habbosem,* "The Garden of Spices:" on the philosophy of religion, in seven parts.

5. *Tokacha:* a penitential poem.

Extensive specimens of Ibn Esra are given in Leop. Dukes' *Moses ben Esra,* (Altona, 1839,) and in Sach's *Relig. Poesie der Juden.*

Abraham ibn Esra, of Toledo, (died at Rome in 1167,) is best known as a commentator on the Scriptures. Of his works in that field we will give an account under the *Perushim.* I mention him here, to observe that among his multitudinous writings there are some essays which show that, had he been disposed to dedicate his powers to the muse of song, he would have achieved an immortal name as a poet. Such are the *Shirim vezemiroth,* (Constantinople, 1545,) and the *Chomath esh,* or "Wall of Fire." (Breslau, 1799.)

Jehuda ben Salomo Al Charisi, of the school of Granada in the thirteenth century, a man of colossal powers, of whose prose works we have already given a list. (See p. 260.) The fame of Al Charisi rests mainly, however, on his poetry, as embodied in:—

1. The *Machbereth Ithiel,* an adaptation in Hebrew from the *Makamen* of the Arabian poet Hariri. Of the fifty *Makamen,* (cantoes, or "gates,") twenty-seven are extant. The third may be found in De Sacy's *Séances de Hariri;* (Paris, 1822;) in Dukes' *Ehrensäulen und Denksteine;* (Vienna, 1837;) and the eighteenth, in German, in Zedner's *Auswahl historischer Stücke.* (S. 67.)

2. *Sefer Tachkemoni*, or "The Diwan." This, too, is an imitation of Hariri in form, though carried out in a different spirit. The author describes human life in a multitude of its phases, relates his own adventures as a traveller, and takes a critical survey of Hebrew poetry. The poem is quite a panorama, and abounds with picturesque scenery and wise disquisition. (Constantinople, 1540; Amst., 1729.) Portions of this deserving work have been translated into Latin,[9] German,[1] and French. For the characteristics of Al Charisi's poetry see Delitzsch, pp. 44, 47, 55.

The history of Judean poetry in Spain has been divided into five periods:—the early era, A.D. 840–940; the golden era, 940–1040; the silver era, 1040–1140; the period of "the roses among the thorns," the period of fallen art; and the epoch of a transient *renaissance*, of which Al Charisi was the morning star. In each of these periods there were several minor poets,[2] whose works are not so worthy of enumeration as those of the celebrated writers whom we have more particularly named.

But the days of peace to the Jews in Spain were not to endure. The decadence of the Moslem power under whose sceptre they had enjoyed an age of unwonted repose, was ominous to them of change and adversity. The return of Catholicism to the throne but too truly verified their fears. But no forebodings could be too gloomily prophetic of the actual affliction which awaited

[9] By Ure, London, 1772.

[1] By Kaempf: *Die Ersten Makamen*, &c. (Berlin, 1845.)

[2] As Bechai Haddain, Juda ibn Tibbon, Josef ben Jacob ibn Sahal of Cordova, Isaak ben Ruben, Abraham bar Chasdai, Mose Giquitilia, Isaak ben Kalfon, and Abraham Badreshi. Isaak ben Baruk of Damascus, Michael ben Keleb in Greece, and Mose bar Sheshet in Babylonia, in the thirteenth century, were also poets of the Spanish school.

them, in ill treatment inflicted by priests and rulers alike, till consummated in their entire ruin by a crowning act of folly and iniquity, which has stained the annals of Spain with an infamy which no time can efface.

Meantime the Jews in other countries were enriching their religious literature with poetic compositions, which, though differing in their cast of thought and style from those of the Iberian synagogue, have nevertheless great excellency of their own.

In Italy. The early feast poetry of the Italian Jews varies from the Babylonian genius which had imparted itself to that of Spain. In the Italian the Palestinian spirit breathes more largely. Hagada, both ethical and hermeneutical, as in the Targums, Midrashim, and Jerusalem Talmud, is the material which, in the works now to be specified, has become crystallized into poetry.

The founder of the Italian school was Elasar ben Jacob Kalir, already named, and about whom R. Salomo Rapoport has collected all that now can be certainly known, in the *Bikkure ha-ittim* for 1829. Kalir had a brother, named Jehuda, who attained also some eminence as a poet.

Meshullam ben Kalonymus, of Lucca, (1040,) laboured not only as a Tosafist, but was the author of some good synagogal hymns preserved in the *Machasor*.

Kalonymus ben Kalonymus, of the celebrated Venetian family of that name, was born in 1287, and lived at Arles. He translated the Arabic *Risale Ichwan el Ssafa*, with the title of *Iggereth baale chaim*. (Mantua, 1557; Berlin, 1762.) And besides a treatise for Purim, *Miseketh Purim*, (Ven., 1752,) and one on medicine, *Sefer Refuah*, (Amst., 1610,) he wrote a moral satire on the manners of the age, entitled *Eben bochin*, "The Stone of Weeping." (Naples, 1489;

Sulzbach, 1705.) Kalonymus, though an Italian, belongs, as to material and manner, to the Spanish school.[3]

While the Spanish Jews wrote under the influence of the Arabian æsthetic, those of Italy, in their secular compositions, yielded to that of the Provençal muse. Scarcely had Guittone of Arezzo founded the musical line system in the Italian sonnet, than Immanuel ben Salomo, born at Rome, 1272, transferred it into the Hebrew poetry in his *Machberoth* or *Diwan*, a large collection of poems of various kinds, some of which are in the sonnet form. In fact, the first known Italian sonnet was composed by a Jew, namely, Jehuda di Salamone, of Mantua;[4] and among others who followed in the same style of writing were the Jewesses Debora Ascarelli and Sara Copia.

Another portion of Immanuel Salomo's *Machberoth* is a spirited imitation of Dante's *Divina Commedia*, entitled *Tophet ve-ha-Eden*. (First edition of the *Machberoth*, Brescia, 1491; last, Berlin, 1796.) The *Tophet ve-ha-Eden* has been edited separately. (Prague, 1558; and Frankfort, 1713.) There is a translation of it in Jewish German. (Prague, without date.)

In like manner, Mose di Rieti, about 1400, adapted the *Divina Commedia* to Hebrew ideas, in his *Sefer ha Hekal*, in a thousand and twelve stanzas.

In Palestine Isaac Luria sang the mysteries of the Kabala, in his *Zimiroth Maharshel*, (Venice, 1602,) and *Zibche Torah*. (Prague, 1615.) David ben Simra of Jerusalem composed in the like theosophic strain, as did Mose Chagis, author of the *Or Kadmon*, "Primeval Light." To these we may add, Menachem de Lanzano, author of an ethical poem called *Derek Chaim*, "The

[3] He also translated from the Arabic the works of Galen, Archimedes, and Aristotle.

[4] *Raccolto Greche*, Bologna, 1504.

Way of Life;" Israel Nagara, synagogal *Zemiroth*, 1587; and Joseph ben Mordechai, *Schaare Yerushalaim*, "The Gates of Jerusalem," 1707.

In Egypt Charisi, when travelling there, found, as he says, a poet in Abraham of Damietta.

In Barbary the art had votaries in Simon ben Zimrah Duran, (1440,) Chaim bar Abr. Kohen, a Kabalist, Mose Juda Avas, and Saadja ben Levi Ashkenuth, author of the *Iggereth Purim*. (1647.)

In Constantinople, Salomo Mazal Tob composed a collection of devotional hymns for various occasions. (1548.)

In Greece Josef ben Jeshua, a poetical kalendar; (1568;) and Mose Kohen of Corfu, the *Leketh ha Omer*, described as a poem of considerable merit. (Venice, 1718.)

Among the Karaites there have not been wanting men gifted with the poetic faculty. Their controversy with the Talmudists in the Geonastic time struck out some sparks of poetry, in a piece[5] by Salomon ben Jeruham, the antagonist of Saadja; and Juda ha Abel wrote a devotional poem on the Karaite principles, at Constantinople, in 1148, with the title of *Eshkol ha Kafar*. Aharon ben Josef, surnamed the Holy, physician and rabbi at Constantinople, was the author of some of their liturgical poems. Aharon ben Elia Nikomedee, philosopher, commentator, and poet, composed the *Keter Torah*, "Crown of the Law," in 1360; and Juda ben Elia ben Josef, the *Minchat Jehuda*, a metrical comment on the Pentateuch.

The Karaite *Siddur*, or Prayer Book, was first printed at Venice in 1528; and since, at Kale, in the Crimea, in 1734. It is in three volumes, and entitled, "Order of Prayer for the whole Year, according to the Rite of

[5] On "the Vanity of Talmudism."

the Karaite Congregations in the Crimea, Constantinople, Poland, and Lithuania."

The Jewish poetry of the Spanish school, in the latter part of the Middle Ages, was only a faint echo of the songs which had awoke with such melodious power in that land in earlier days. Two causes tended to this decline. Persecution quenched the poetic fire in many bosoms; and the rise of the philosophic Rabanist school was unfriendly to its action where it still lingered. By the men of that school truth was no longer clothed with the star-spangled robe of imagination, but with the mantle of the Græco-Arabian philosophy. Hence the Hebrew verse of the fourteenth century is either a reflection of scholastic science, or the hopeless groan of the persecuted.

THIRD EPOCH.

The oldest Jewish poetry, as we have said, was either synagogal, that is, liturgical, as inaugurated by the great synagogue; or extra-synagogal, the first specimens of which are found in the apocryphal writings. Both kinds were the reminiscence or reflection of the poetry of the Bible; and from both these sources came that of the *Peitanim*, which was religious and devotional, and a resonance of the Bible, the Talmud, and Midrashim; and that of the *poets*, whose works are distinguishable from those of the *Peitanim*, as being secular in their themes, though more or less imbued with the oriental spirit.

But in the period on which we are now entering, another kind of poetry arose among the Jews,—"the new classical;" not, like its predecessors, the offspring of the synagogal literature, and expressive of strictly Hebrew ideas, but more cosmopolitan in its range of subjects; Hebrew only in language, but that Hebrew more approximative to the pure style of the biblical writers than had been ever reached since the days of inspiration.

This new developement resulted partly from the dispersion of the Sefardite Jews, who disseminated their Spanish knowledge and science in Italy, France, Holland, Germany, Poland, England, the Levantine countries, and America; partly from the revival of classical learning in Italy and other parts of Europe, in the impulses of which many learned Jews participated; and partly from the study of the great Italian and Spanish Gentile poets.

1. Forerunners o fthe new classical school.

(1.) In ITALY, Elias ben Asher Levita Ashkenasi, (born 1471,) professor of Hebrew at Padua, of whose prose works we have spoken further on,—in his *Tur Taam*, or treatise on the Hebrew accents; his *Pirke Shira*, or grammatical studies in verse; his translation of Job; and his *Shirim*, a collection of songs and elegies,—contributed both by precept and example to the new poetic movement.

Juda, Mose, and David Provenzale, three brothers, in the latter part of the sixteenth century, laboured in the same department. The first wrote *Nefucoth Jehuda*, a work which Asarja di Rossi has called the "mother of Jewish classical poesy;" the second, a poetical grammar, entitled *Bosem Kadmon;* and the third, the *Dor Haflaga*, a comparative lexicon, Hebrew, Latin, Greek, and Italian.

Salomo Usque, (1619,) who may be called the first modern Jewish dramatist. He, however, wrote in Spanish. His principal works are, "Esther," a drama; the Poems of Petrarca, rendered into Spanish; and an *Eloge* on Cardinal Borromeo.

Mose ben Mordecai Zacuto, who died at Mantua in 1693, wrote an *Inferno* in 185 stanzas, with the title of *Tophte Aruk*, "Tophet prepared." (Venice, 1715.) Though suggested by Dante, this poem is based on the Hebrew tract *Gihinom*. Jacob Dan

Ulamo, of Ferrara, produced a counterpart to this piece in the *Eden Aruk*, in 277 stanzas.

Abraham ben Sabatai Kohen distinguished himself by a melodious paraphrase on the Psalms, in pure biblical Hebrew: *Kehunoth Abraham*, in five books.

(2.) In the Low Countries. Jewish literature owes a large debt to the good old city of Amsterdam. It was a refuge for many of the Spanish literati. The friendly disposition towards mental and moral culture which reigned there, its libraries and literary societies, its vast printing establishments, and the munificence of some of the wealthy Hebrew residents, rendered Amsterdam a plantation for oriental scholarship, whose branches were sent forth not only to the neighbouring countries in the north of Europe, but to the most distant regions of the earth. Among the Amsterdam Jews, who became eminent in the poetic choir, we should name,—

Joseph Salomo del Medigo, (1637,) Manase ben Israel, (1657,) David Kohen de Lara, (*ob.* 1674,) Benjamin Immanuel Musafia, (1675,) known also by his researches in natural philosophy, and his additions to the *Aruk*. Josef Pinco, the first author of a drama in the Hebrew language, the *Asire Tikva*, composed in three acts. (Amst., 1668.) To these men we may add the two Uzziels, Isaac and Jacob; Isaac Aboab and Mose Rafael d'Aguilar; to all of whom we must again refer hereafter.

(3.) In France, Juhanon Pinto Delgado dedicated his Spanish poems to Cardinal Richelieu. (Rouen, 1627.) Philip d'Aquin, an elegiac poet, who was baptized into Christianity, and whose reputation lies more in philology. He was professor of Hebrew at Paris.

(4.) In Germany, at this time the Jews had not enjoyed the advantages possessed by their brethren in

Holland, and their literature had been more narrow. Their scholars were either rigid disciples of the Talmud, or crazy Kabalists. But the reviviscence of Christian poetry under Luther and his coadjutors exercised a good influence on the German Jews, and produced an Israelitish folk-literature in the dialect known by the name of Jewish-German. Such are the *Artus Hof, Till Eulenspiegel, Ritter Wieduwelt, Amadis, Sieben Weise Meister von Rom,* the *Kuh-buch,* &c., together with sundry popular expositions of the Scriptures, partly in prose, and partly in rude verse.

Among the more serious and strictly rabbinical studies, Isaac Chajut ben Abraham, president of the synagogue in Prague, wrote the *Pene Isaak,* a metrical exposition of the *Jore Dea,* divided into a hundred gates or chapters. (Krakau, 1581.)

The improvement of Jewish poetry in Germany was furthered by the agency of some men of Spanish education, as David Kohen de Lara, and Moses ben Gideon Abudiente, author of the *Abne Shoham,* "The Stones of Onyx:" a poem in *ottave rime.*

(5.) In the Sclavic countries the condition of the Jews in the Middle Ages was much more favourable than that of their brethren in Germany, and their intellectual life took accordingly a more free and vigorous character. There was already in the eleventh century a Judeo-Russian literature, one monument of which was the translation of the Pentateuch in 1094. Among the two millions of Jews who had such extensive settlements in Poland, the studies of the synagogue were carried on with great ardour. The privileges conferred on the Karaites in that and the Ottoman lands, insured them a quietude highly favourable to religious and scholastic developement, which gave itself expression in a *Karaite,* while the importation of Kabalistic principles

from Palestine created a *Theosophic,* and the influence of theological and sectarian controversy a *Chasidæan,* poetry. So, too, the occasional troubles of persecution, or of suffering from national calamity, brought out the tones of elegiac verse, in such works as the *Petah Tschuba* of Gabriel ben Joshua; (Amst., 1653;) the *Maaraka Chadasha* of Josef ben Uri Shagra; (Frankfort, 1699;) and Jacob Naftali's *Nahalath Jacob.* (Amst., 1652.)

In mentioning separate works we may specify the *Ben Zijon* of Josef b. Elimelek; a thesaurus in itself of synagogue learning and devotion. (Amst., 1619.) The *Dath Jekutiel,* by Jekutiel ben Salomo: on the 613 precepts. The *Sefer ha Kosharoth* of Ephraim ben Josef Chelm: a collection of hymns. The *Shir Hilulim,* by David de Lida: on the revelation of the thirteen attributes of God, in the Sinaitic theophany. These productions come under the common title of *Azharuth,* or didactical poetry.

A Kabalistic *hymnarium* was edited by the Russian Nathan Nata ben Mose Hanover, with the title of *Shaare Zijon.* (Prague, 1662.) Two ethical works should also be mentioned: Mordecai ben Meir, of Lublin, wrote *Tabnith ha Bajith,* a vivid representation of the vanity of the world; and Juda ben Mordecai Hurwitz of Wilna, the *Amude Jehuda,* a moral philosophy, on rabbinical principles, written in the form of a dialogue, and not without vigour of style and occasional enlivenments of humour.

To the same school belong the *Sefer Zaoth ha Melitsa* and the *Shire Tehilla* of Wolf Buchner, of Brody. (1781.)

Finally, Isaac von Satanow brought up the rear of this train of writers, and became, by the cast and character of his writings, the immediate harbinger of that of the modern order.

2. The modern or new classical school.

The Hebrew poetry had been hitherto synagogal or else æsthetic. That of the *Peitanim* belongs, strictly speaking, to the first, answering to the Christian Catholic poetry of the Middle Ages. It deals in legend and *hagada*. The *pijuth* song is thoroughly hagadistic. The secular class was formed under the influence of the Islamite, Italian, and Limosin sensuous creations.

A new turn had been given to Jewish poetry by the revival of Greek and Latin learning, both in ideas and in form. It gradually lost its hold on Talmudism and tradition, and departed, as well, from the fervid and exaggerated tone and manner of the Arabian school.

The struggle which had begun in the church between the mediæval legend ideas and the revived classical or heathen modes of thought and expression, now extended to the synagogue itself. The hyperbolism of the legendary style gave way before the ascendancy of a classical and simple ART. The effect of this transition begins to be discoverable in the *Jesharim Tehilla* of Luzzatto, a drama in which the traces of Hebrew nationality disappear, and the ethics of Epictetus displace those of the Talmud. In the productions of this new school the style itself, though purely Hebrew in words, is stripped of its oriental drapery, and takes as much as possible a Western or European character. The leading men in this movement were, in Italy, Luzzatto; in Holland, Franco; in Poland, Satanow; and in Germany, Wessely.

(1.) Modern school in ITALY. Its founder, as we have said, was Mose Chaim ben Jacob Luzzatto, born in 1707, at Padua, of a family illustrious in Judaism. He was a proficient both in Gentile learning, and in that of his own people. Though an accomplished classical scholar, his personal religion was strongly

mystical. Towards the close of life he went to Palestine, where he died of the plague in 1744, and was buried at Tiberias. Of his multifarious works some are yet unedited. They amount to about twenty-four. On the other hand twenty-eight works have been published, comprising prose treatises in theology, dogmatic and kabalistical, philosophy, morals, and rhetoric, and a body of poetry, devotional, lyrical, and dramatic. Of these works we will mention,—

Derek Hachma, "The Way of Wisdom:" a catechism of philosophy. (Amst., 1783.) *Lishon Limudim:* on rhetoric, Gentile and Hebrew; a masterly treatise. (Lemberg, 1810.) *Miktabim ve-iggeroth:* miscellanies and epistles on Kabalistic studies. (Prague, 1838.) *Pithche hachma,* "The Doors of Wisdom:" 138 rules of Kabala. (Korez, 1785.) *Derek Tebunim:* a methodology of the Talmud, on logical principles. (Amst., 1742.) *Tummath Jesharim:* a drama, after the *Pastor Fido* of Guarini. (Leipzig, 1837.) "Samson:" a drama. (Prague, 1838.) *Lajesharim Tehilla:* a drama. (Berlin, 1780.)

Luzzatto was followed by Samuel Romanili of Mantua, whose melodrama of *Ha Qoloth jechdalim* is Grecian in spirit and Italian in form.

Ephraim Luzzatto, who practised as a physician in London, has left a variety of poems of great taste and elegance. They are found in the *Measef,* (1786–9,) and the *Bikure ha itim.* (1825.)

In our own day Professor Samuel David Luzzatto of Padua has well sustained the poetical reputation of his family. His works are also printed in the *Bikure.*

(2.) The new classical school in GERMANY had for its founder Naftali Hartwig Wessely, the friend and fellow-labourer of Moses Mendelssohn. Wessely was born in 1725, and, after a life of unremitting literary toil, died

at Hamburg, in 1805. His *Musar Haskel* is much esteemed for its ethical principles; but his reputation as a poet rests chiefly on his *Shire Tifereth*, an epic on the life of Moses. Though the language of this poem is purely biblical, and the style enriched with the finest embellishments of the inspired poetic writings, yet the cast of thought is not national, but European and secular.

Wessely may be said to have struck the key-note to a song which is still prolonged by a succession of bards, who give manifest proof that the poetic spirit remains unquenched in Israel. Here I need only name such poems as the epopee of *Nir David*, by Salom Kohen; the "Hasmoneans" of Isakar Schlesinger; the *Osnath Yosef*, and the "Samson," of Süskind Raschkov; and the "Moses and Zippora" of Gabriel Berger.

Periodical literature was adopted by the new school, as a means of intercommunication among themselves, and as a telegraph with the learned public at large. Mendelssohn in 1750 had begun a weekly paper in Hebrew, called "The Moral Preacher." In 1783, a society of learned Jews was formed by himself and Wessely, with the name of the *Gesellschaft der Hebraischen Literatur-Freunde*,[6] for philosophic, poetical, and liberal studies. This association commenced a monthly periodical, with the title of *Ha-Measef*, ("The Gatherer,") which in successive years accumulated a large variety of important articles, and was then followed by the "New Measef." In 1820 another periodical was undertaken, the *Bikure-ha-itim*, ("First Fruits of the Times,") a year-book of polite literature, which was carried on by Jewish writers of good ability till 1831. The poetry of these works is also German in its principle, though arrayed in a Hebrew dress.

[6] Subsequently, *Die Gesellschaft zur Beforderung des Guten und Edlen.* ("The Society for promoting the Good and the Noble.")

(3.) The most eminent Hebrew poet of the new school in the NETHERLANDS is David Franco, author of the *Gemul Athaljahu*. In the Netherlands an association was formed in 1815, for the purpose of counteracting what was thought to be an undue tendency towards Gentile studies, to the disparagement of the purely Jewish ones. It took the name of "The Society for the Revival of Scriptural and Mishna Studies," or "The Society *Ha Toëlet*." They have published a periodical with the title of *Bikure Toëlet*. Of that coterie the leading men were Elchanan Benjaminas, Samuel Moldar, and Mose Lohenstein. In their poetical works there is a kind of *Bath-Kol* of the devout and hagadistic poetry of the old time.

(4.) The modern school in POLAND has derived its inspirations more from the antique biblical fountains than the German did. The founder was Isaak ha Levi of Satanow, who was born in 1733. He was at once an adept in the old Rabbinical and Arabian learning, and yet a transcendent master of the accomplishments of the modern world,—rabbin, philosopher, and poet. Of his numerous works we should mention, as belonging to our present subject, the *Selichoth*, the *Zemiroth Asaf*, and the *Mishle Asaf*.

Salomo ben Joel of Dubno, well known also by his Masoretic labours on the Pentateuch, contributed to the advancement of poetic culture among his countrymen. His poems are in the *Bikure Toëlet*. And among the Polish Hebrew literati of the present day no man takes precedence of Salomo Juda Rapoport of Lemberg. This magnificent scholar has not only contributed, in a variety of works of immense erudition, to the history and biography of Jewish learning, but has displayed poetical talent of no mean order in several productions in the *Bikure-ha-itim*, among which the Purim drama

of *Sheerith Jehuda* is one of the most charming in the whole province of Jewish poetry.

NOTE I.—*Hymns composed in Chaldee.* The older Jews, with whom Aramaic was vernacular, employed that language not only as the vehicle of instruction in the synagogue, but of devotion also, both in prayer and praise. We have already referred to the strong element of poetry in the Targums, and, occasionally, in the Talmud itself. So in the *Midrash* tales of Rabba bar Chana, Jochanan, Safra, and Jehuda the Indian, the poetic spirit comes out in resplendent flashes. But, in addition to these non-metrical productions, there are not a few metro-rhythmical pieces in Aramaic which have great merit and value for the solemnity of their spirit, and the religious dignity of the style which clothes it. Such are the *Kadash* hymn, (*Ithgadal ve-ithkadash,*) probably the oldest now in existence in that dialect; the *Yekum purkan* of the Babylonian synagogues; the *Kol Nidre,* for the eve of the atonement, also Babylonian; the *Berik Shemeh de-maré alma;* the *Selicha* prayers, *Maran de-bishmaia* and *Maché u-masé;* the *Aqdamuth* and two other hymns of Meir ben Isaac, surnamed the Precentor, (1034,) and the *Yecib Pithgam* of Jacob ben Meir Levi; *Jah ribon olam,* a thanksgiving hymn for meal-times; with several others, including some of the mystical pieces of the Kabalist Isaac Luria.

NOTE II.—We have several times alluded to the MACHAZORIM, and a word about them may be acceptable to the beginner. A *Machazor* (from *chazar,* "to circulate" or "revolve") is a volume or volumes comprising the course of devotional services for the entire circle of the year. This work must be distinguished from the *Shear ha-tephilla,* or "Common Prayer-

Book," as it comprehends a great variety of prayers and hymns not to be found in the latter.

It is in the *Machazorim* that we become acquainted with the opulence of the synagogal poetry. Here we have it in all its forms, in adaptation to the acts of each service, and to the services of each season in the Jewish year: the *Yotser*,[7] *Kedusha*,[8] *Ofan*,[9] *Meora*,[1] *Ahaba*,[2] *Geula* and *Zulath*,[3] *Keroba*,[4] &c., of the Sabbath worship; the Sanctification of the Passover; the *Azharoth*,[5] of the Feast of Weeks; the *Hoshaanoth*, of the Tabernacles; the *Aboda* and *Neila*, of the Atonement; and several other minor solemnities; together with the plaintive *Kinoth*,[6] or lamentation elegies for the thousand woes of the doomed people; and the rich and deep *Selichoth*,[7] or penitential hymns, for days of fasting and humiliation.

[7] Adoration of God as Creator.

[8] Adoration of the holiness of God. (Isaiah vi. 3.)

[9] The benedictory chant of the angels, (Ezek. iii. 12,) to whom is given the name of *Ofanim*, from their presence at the wheels of the *Merkava*. (Ezek. i. 16.)

[1] Adoration of God, as *Ha-Meir la-arets*, "The Enlightener of the Earth."

[2] Adoration of the love which the Almighty shows to Israel.

[3] Adoration of God as Israel's only Deliverer.

[4] The offering up of the first three Benedictions. (See p. 94.) The *introit*, or "introduction," to a synagogal anthem, and especially to the *Keroboth*, is called the *Reshuth*, and the concluding portion, the *Silluk*.

[5] Didactic or admonitory hymns, from *zahar*, "to teach," "admonish," or "warn."

[6] *Kinah*, or *qina*, "a lamentation," from *qun*, or *qonen*, "to lament."

[7] Prayers for absolution and forgiveness; from *salach*, "to pardon." These hymns consist of several classes. 1. The *Vidui*, or "Confession of Sin;" from *yada*, "to know," *pihel*, "to make known." 4. The *Aqada*: a plea for mercy, founded on Abraham's obedience in binding Isaac; from *aqad*, "to bind." 5. The *Pizmon*, a word which seems to be an adaptation, or rather a corruption, of that of "psalm." (*Pseaume.*) 6. The *Tokecha*, or deprecation of chastisement; from *yakach*, "to chide and punish." 7. The *Chatanu*: acknowledgment of sin. 8. The *Techinna*, or intercession, and others of like import.

In a recent volume of Dr. Zunz, *Die Synagogale Poesie des Mittelalters,* there will be found a minute analysis of the structure of these hymns, as well as a German translation of many of them. The *Selichoth* at large have been often printed in separate collections: for example, that of the German Jews, (Frankfort, 1625, quarto,) and that of the Poles. (Amst., 1711, quarto.) Others have been edited for specific synagogues, as that of Cologne, (Frankfort, 1694,) and that of Prague. (Dyrenfurt, 1706, folio.)

The entire *Machazor,* or encyclopedia of Jewish ritual poesy, has had three principal recensions. 1. The German: *Machazor Ashkenazi.* (Amsterdam, 1646, quarto; Sulzbach, 1709, folio, and many other editions.) 2. The Spanish: *Machazor Ha-Sephardim.* (Amst., 1689, 8vo.; Venice, 1693, &c.) A Spanish translation was made by Menasse ben Israel. (Amst., 1660.) 3. The Italian: *Machazor Taliani.* (Bononia, 1541, folio; Venice, 1626, three vols., 8vo.) The large type portions in the folio editions are magnificent specimens of Hebrew typography. Some of the editions have commentaries.

An English translation of the *Machazor* with the Hebrew text has been executed by Professor Lyons.

But the most complete work of the kind, for any one who reads German, is that published by Wolf Heidenheim,[8] a learned Jewish printer of Rödelheim, to whom we are indebted for many reprints and original contributions in Hebrew literature. His edition bears the descriptive title of *Sefer Karoboth: Das Machazor, oder das Synagogen-ritual für Sabbate und Festtage, im Original, ins Deutsche übersetzt u. Hebraisch commentirt. Beigegeben ist auch eine kurze Einleitung über Pijjutim u. Pajtanim.* (9 bände, 8vo., Rödelheim, 1800.)

[8] Died in 1832.

These Hebrew prayers and hymns are well worthy the study of the Christian minister. He will know how to pass over the occasional errors of the intellect or the heart which he may meet with there; but he will find so much of what is good that the book will become one of his choicest companions. In these forms of worship the scriptural element reigns with a force more lofty than in any other liturgical compositions I am acquainted with: they seem to turn the whole Hebrew Bible into prayer and praise. In their argument of prayer before God the style of thought is so chastened and refined, and the pathos often so fervent, that a mind with any religious susceptibility cannot but be solemnized and elevated by conversing with them. Happy would it be for many a Christian congregation, if the exercise of their extempore devotions were distinguished by the same characteristics.

Shelomo Mehaachamim of Mantua published a collection of hymns from the *Machazorim*, with musical adaptations for eight voices. The title of this desirable book is *Bassu Hashirim*. (Venice, 1623.)

ORDER IX. HIPRESHIM,[9]

"COMMENTATORS."

The critical study of the Holy Scriptures would be more advantageously prosecuted by Christian divines by becoming conversant with the labours of their Hebrew brethren in this most important branch of sacred learning. In neglecting or ignoring those earnest and often effective labours, we are guilty of an unwarrantable indifference to the truth, or we betray an ill-omened self-sufficiency alike dishonourable to the intellect and the heart. The helps which we thus willingly forego are at once authentic and potent, while those with which we content ourselves are, in too many cases, uncertain, feeble, and illegitimate. Might it not be reasonably expected that a learned Jew would be found, in some respects, a better commentator on the Hebrew Bible than a Gentile? The document on which he labours is in his own ancestral language, with which he has been familiar from his early youth. The book itself is one in which he has an interest inexpressibly great. He possesses the knowledge of habits, manners, rites, and traditions, verbal idioms, and forms of expression, which ought to give his opinions a peculiar claim on our attention. It is true he may write under the influence of strong prejudices, and on one class of subjects he may be the slave of inveterate error; but notwithstanding these drawbacks, he is a witness whose testimony on the import of Old-Testament Scripture in general, and a hundred dubious texts in particular, we should feel ourselves bound to consider. In the Jewish commentators there is much that is worthless and

[9] Or *Mepareshim*, from *parash*, "to explain."

untrue;[1] but there are also treasures of masterly criticism, in comparison of which the strain of biblical interpretation most common and popular among us appears attenuated and trivial. In short, to adopt the words of Gesenius, "in the Hebrew expositors there is much that is unquestionably true and good; and a facility in understanding their sources of exegesis will be indispensably necessary to every respectable interpreter."[2]

The studies of the Jewish rabbins in the explication of the Bible, of which we have the written results, extend over a long succession of centuries, away to the times of the Soferim. Among the earliest are the Targums of Onkelos and Jonathan. With these we may not improperly combine some of the works of Philo, and the Antiquities of Josef ben Mattatja, which exhibit an historic and archæological commentary on much of the Old Testament. Coming down to the Tanaim, we have the *Boraitha* of Rabbi Eliesar, and the books *Sifra, Sifree,* and *Mekiltha,* all professedly annotatory on the Pentateuch. From Ishmael ben Elisha, the reputed author of the *Mekiltha,* we have the *Shelish esreh Midwoth hattorah,* or "Thirteen Rules for the Interpretation of the Law," and which comprise the first known attempt at a scientific system of hermeneutics. They are distinguished for their logical precision, and are given in terms which show that the men of that day were by no means the tyros in these exercises of the intellect, which we too commonly suppose them to have been. The extreme conciseness of these canons, and the abstract scholasticism of their phraseology, have called forth several commentaries upon them; as the

[1] And are not the Christian commentators more or less liable to the same reflection? though I am bound to admit that this is more extensively the case with the Hebrew ones.

[2] *Geschichte d. Hebr. Sprache.*

Bathe Midwoth of Simson de Chinon, in his *Sefer Kerithoth;* (Const., 1516;) the short commentary on the Thirteen Rules by Menachem Asarja ben Löw; (Furth, 1769;) with others, by Leo de Banolas, Abraham Ostroh, Philip d'Aquine; (*Veterum Rabbinorum, &c.*, Paris, 1622;) and in the Methodologies to the Talmud, as Pinner's Introduction to the treatise *Berakoth*. There is a sensible outline on them in Schichard's *Bechinath Happeruschim*, p. 159.

The precepts of the Mishna involve occasional comments on the law, of a certain kind; and the discussions of the Talmud, many of a more ample form, and with a range that comprehends the Scriptures at large. Strange, inconclusive, and absurd as are many of these specimens of interpretation, there are others among them which have an inestimable value. The Talmudic mine in this respect is well worth working.

But it is when we come to the times of the Geonim, that we find ourselves with Jewish scholars who had begun to be awake to the importance of serious inquiry into the true meaning of the written word of God; and men who brought to the task of such investigations minds, not only teeming with the traditions of their forefathers, but educated in the severer science of their own age. Of this class the representative is Saadja Gaon, who was beyond compare, both as a philologist and theologian, the most competent expositor of Holy Scripture who had hitherto appeared in the schools of Judaism; and who was followed by men yet more powerful, in Aben Ezra, Salomo Jizchaki, David Kimchi, Abravanel, and others, whose works we proceed to specify.

These commentators do not all adopt the same principle of interpretation. They teach the same doctrines substantially; they write under the influence of similar prejudices, more or less strong; and they aim at like

objects; but they go to work in different ways. One class address themselves to unfold what they consider to be the simple or literal meaning of the words of Scripture; and of this class, some not only attend to the idioms of the language and the lexicographic import of words, but descend to the niceties of the Masora, and profess to show how different shades of meaning may be brought out of words by the diacritical use of the vowel points and accents.

Another class bring to their aid the mythical apparatus of the Midrashim, and crowd their pages with the legends and sagas of the hagadoth. Others, again, advance from the literal into the allegorical mode of exposition, and consider the letter of the document as the signature or indication of a higher and more spiritual teaching; while a fourth school, disdaining all these lower modes of exegesis, seek the transcendental regions of the Kabala.

So that we may say, there are four principal methods of interpretation among the Jewish commentators:—

1. The *derek ha-peshut,* the simple way, dealing with the grammatico-historical signification of words and sentences; the plain, common-sense meaning of the document. The Syrian church gave the title of *Peshito* to the ancient translation of the Scriptures into that language, to indicate the principle on which the version had been made: that principle was the purely literal.

2. The *derek medrush,* which has greater latitude than the first, and breadth enough to admit not only the illustrations of the legend, but the fancies of the allegory. He who follows it looks about for whatever will give him an idea towards the exposition of the text. *Darash* is "to seek, look for, search for;" *medrush* is the *sensus inquisitorius.* A Frenchman would call this method, *la mode recherchée.*

Asaria di Rossi distinguishes three kinds of *midrash:* the hyperbolical, (*guzma,* "exaggerated,") the legendary or quasi-historical, and the exhaustive; of which last kind are all attempts to explain a passage of Scripture in any way, and in all ways, at the same time.

To several of these *midrashim* we have already adverted; and among the more professedly exegetical ones, we may further direct the student's attention to the *Midrash Vajoscha,* on the exodus from Egypt; the *Midrash Kohanim,* on matters relating to the priesthood; the five *Rabboth;* the *Midrash Haneelam* on the Book of Ruth; the *Midrash Shemuel Rabbetha,* on Samuel; the *Midrashim Tehillim* and *Shocher Tov,* on the Psalms; the *Midrash Mishlé,* on the Proverbs; and the *Midrash Chasith,* on the Canticles.

It may be observed, that the more critical Jews do not give the title of commentaries to some of these productions; they reserve that epithet (in Hebrew, *Perushim*) for the works of the first class.

3. The *derek haskel* is so denominated from *sakal,* "to act wisely;" in Hiphil, "to have understanding, be intelligent;" whence the noun *haskel,* "wisdom or erudition." This, which may be termed the intellectual method, seeks, in addition to the grammatical import of the words, to ascertain whether they do not intimate some latent instruction, or recondite truth, besides their more ordinary meaning. Compare the title of the thirty-second Psalm, and the expression in the Apocalypse xiii. 18.

4. The *derek ha-kabala* interprets the Scriptures upon those peculiar principles which we have endeavoured to elucidate in our article on the Kabalistic theosophy.

CONSPECTUS OF HEBREW COMMENTATORS.

TENTH CENTURY.

SAADJA FAIJUMI, GAON. 1. Short *scholia* on the Psalms. These were written in Arabic. Inedited. Manuscripts at Oxford and Munich. Three of the Psalms printed in Eichhorn's *Allgem. Bibliothek der Bibl. Literatur.* (Bd. 3.) 2. *Perush al Shir:* on the Canticles, allegorical and midrashistic. 3. On Daniel: in the Venice and Basil Hebrew Bibles. 4. On Job. Manuscript in the Bodleian. Saadja's Translation of the Pentateuch was without notes. He wrote, however, an Arabic introduction, laying down the principles on which he had executed the version. The textual peculiarities of this important work have been collected by Pococke, and may be found in the sixth volume of the London Polyglot.

As a commentator Saadja was opposed to a literal acceptation of some facts which are unconditionally received, and properly so, by most believers in the Divine authority of the Bible. He had something of the rationalistic tendency. Thus he denies that we are to understand literally what is related of the serpent conversing with Eve, or of the ass speaking to Balaam, *because* articulate speech is a faculty possessed only by human beings. And, along with a great veneration for the Scriptures, he maintained the need of oral tradition to supply instruction about many things on which the written word is silent. His commentary on Daniel is worthy of serious study, and should be read with his treatise on the redemption of Israel.

HAI GAON. This eminent man wrote a *Perush al Torah Nebiim vaketubim,* or commentary on the law, prophets, and hagiographa. It was explanatory of

words and things, but is no longer extant. It is cited often by Ibn Esra and Kimchi.

To Moses Hadarshan of Narbonne (latter part of the eleventh century) is attributed a *Midrash* on the Pentateuch by the name of the *Bereshith Rabba,* (distinguish from the *Ber. Rabb.* of Oschaja,) not now extant, except in quotations and fragments.

TWELFTH CENTURY.

Tobia ben Eliezer of Mainz was the author of a *Midrash* on the Pentateuch, and *Megilloth,* some fragments of which on Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy, were edited at Venice in 1546. He was the compiler also of the *Lekach Tob,* Prov. iv. 2, (so called from the initial words,) which was afterwards erroneously termed the *Pesikta Zotartha.* (See page 233.) This work is a confection, (on the latter half of the Pentateuch,) from the older *Midrashim,* and was edited at Venice by Bomberg, in 1546.

In Salomo Jizchaki (Rabbi Salomo ben Isaac, by abbreviation Rashi) we have one of the most celebrated of the Hebrew Commentators. His labours extend over the entire Old Testament under the general title of *Perush al Esrim va arba.* They are edited in the great Rabbinical Bibles,—the *Miqraoth Gedoloth* of Bomberg, (Venice, 1525,) which omits the Commentary on Job, Proverbs, and Daniel; and in that of Moses Frankfurter, the *Qehilath Moseh.* (Amst., 1724.) They have been published also in different portions in numerous editions, with and without the text. Various parts have, moreover, been translated into Latin by Genebrard on the Canticles and Joel, Leusden on Joel and Jonah, Carpzov on Ruth; but more extensively by B. J. F. Breithaupt: *viz.,* the Pentateuch; (Gotha, 1740 ;) the historical books; (Gotha,

1714;) and the Prophets, Job, and Psalms. (Gotha, 1707.)

The commentary of Rashi on the Pentateuch has been translated into German: Genesis by L. Haymann; (Bonn, 1835;) and by Leopold Dukes: *Rashi zum Pentateuch mit Deutsch Linear-übersetzung.* (In 5 heften. Prague, 1835.)

Rashi, by having been long engaged in writing annotations on the Talmud, formed the habit of composing, after the manner of that work, in an extremely concise and obscure style, and with the frequent use of its terms and idioms. He condensed as much as possible, and endeavoured to give the precise original thought by a natural method of interpretation, by explaining the grammar of the passage, by paraphrasing its meaning, by supplying the wanting members of elliptical forms, and by sometimes rendering a word or expression into the French of that day. At the same time he did not fail to bring forward the received interpretations of the Talmud and Midrashim, and to point out the support which the Rabbinical halakoth receive from such passages as he thought available.

The rigid brevity of his style, which often leaves the reader in perplexity as to his meaning, has served to call forth a number of super-commentaries on his works by several Jewish authors: as the *Sefer Hazzikaron* of Abraham Bokrat of Tunis, 1485; (edited, Livorno, 1845;) the *Biur al Perushim Rashi* of Sam. Almosino; and many others.

Abraham ibn Esra. (Toledo, 1167.) 1. *Sefer Ha-jashar.* A Commentary on the Pentateuch; considered to be the best and most scientific of all written in the Middle Ages, with a good introduction on the history of biblical exegesis. (Naples, 1488; and in Bomberg's and Buxtorf's Rabbinical Bibles.) There

have been also various super-commentaries and glossaries on this work, as those by Prerau, Emrich, and Josef ben Eliezer. 2. *Perush al Nevijim Rishonim.* (MS.) 3. *Perush al Nevijim Acheronim:* major and minor prophets. In Bomberg's, Buxtorf's, and Frankfurter's Bibles. 4. *Perush al terey-asar:* twelve minor prophets. In the same, and in various portions, with and without Latin translations. 5. *Perush al Chamesh Megilloth;—al Sefer Tehillim, Sefer Mishley, Hiob, Daniel, Ezra,* and *Nehemia.* All given in the Rabbinical Bibles.

Ibn Esra brought to the task of an expositor a mind powerfully endowed by nature, and richly stored with the learning of past times, and the philology and science of his own day. His style of interpretation is literal and judicious. He does not so much dilate on doctrine as he opens up the simple signification of the record. Though a Talmudist, he is not without an evident leaning towards Karaism.

Moses bar Nachman. (Gerona, 1194.) 1. *Biur al Hatorah:* an exposition of the law; Kabalistic. 2. *Perush al Hiob:* in Bomberg.

Moses ben Maimon. Throughout the great works of Maimuni, the *Moreh* and the *Yad,* (see page 254, *et seq.*,) there is a constant strain of Bible exposition, though not given in the formal way of the professed commentators. We ought here to specify particularly his *Sefer ha-mitswoth:* a systematic arrangement of the 613 precepts of the law, affirmative and prohibitory. Originally in Arabic, but made Hebrew by Ibn Tabon. (Constant., 1517; Venice, 1592; Vienna, 1835.)

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

Simeon Haddarshan, author of the *Yalkut Shimeoni.* This vast thesaurus contains a condensed

commentary on the entire Old Testament, and gives the substance of more than fifty works, many of which are lost. The extracts are epitomized. What scholar will confer a great benefit on English students of the Bible, by translating this work into English?

The *Yalkut* ("collection, repertory, or thesaurus," from *leqet*, "to gather up") is in folio, in two parts. The first embraces the Pentateuch, in the order of the *parashioth*, in 313 pages, double columns, in rabbinical letters. The second part takes in the Prophets and *Ketuvim*, in the order of the books in the Hebrew canon, pages 190. At the end of the first part he offers a prayer for the speedy coming of the Redeemer. The colophon of the second part records that the whole work was finished, *besheah beraka*, "in a blessed hour," in the year 5000 from the Creation. Title, *Yalkut hatorah haniqra Shemioni: vehu Midrash al kol asarim vearba Seferim.* (Editions, Salonica, 1521; Venizia, 1566; Cracow, 1595; Polonna, 1808.)

Ephraim ben Simson, of France. *Perush al hatorah.* (Livorno, 1800.)

Elasar ben Jehuda, of Worms. He wrote thirty works, and died in 1238. Commentaries: 1. *Liqqutim:* on the books of the Pentateuch. Kabalistic. Inedited. Large extracts given in Asulai's *Nahal Qedumin.* 2. Annotations on the Song and Ruth, in the threefold kabalistic methods of *Gemetria, Zeruf*, and *Rasche Tebot.* (Lublin, 1608.)

Jekutiel ben Jehuda, of Prague. *En ha-koré al ha-torah:* a masoretic critique on the text of the Pentateuch and Esther, in which he used the works of Ben Naftali, Ben Asher, Chaiug, Ibn Gannach, Ibn Ezra, Parchon, Tam, and other Masorists. (Rödelheim, 1818–21.) His eminence in this department has given him the title of Jehuda Ha-Nakdan, or the Punctist.

David Kimchi, or Qimchi. This good and great man flourished, as already narrated, (p. 258,) in the second quarter of the thirteenth century. His particular *forte* was Hebrew grammar, and the commentaries on Scripture we have from him are characterized by an elaborate application of this instrument, which some critics have thought he uses to a pedantic excess. The student, however, who wishes to explore a Bible paragraph thoroughly will be thankful for these minute and accurate instructions. The Jewish scholars set an almost unlimited value on the commentaries of Rabbi David. *Im ein qemach ein torah,* "No meal," say they, "without the miller;" applying, after their quaint usage, the term "meal" to the law, and playing on the resemblance of the name Qimchi to the Hebrew word (*qemach*) for a miller.

1. *Perush al ha-torah:* on the Pentateuch. But only Genesis as yet edited, by Ginzburg, from a MS. in the *Bibliothèque Royale,* Paris. (Presburg, 1842.)

2. *Perush al Nevijim Rishonim:* on the greater prophets. In Bomberg's and Frankfurter's Bibles. An earlier edition separately. (Leira, 1494.)

3. *Nevijim Acheronim.* (Pesaro, 1515, and the Bibles.)

4. *Terey asar:* the twelve minor prophets, with the greater prophets. (Pesaro, 1515.) From these notes on the prophets a variety of excerpts have been translated into Latin and German. We have also in English, the Commentary on Zechariah, translated by Dr. M'Caul; and that on Isai. liii., by Professor Turner of America.

5. *Perush al Tehillim:* on the Psalms. (Separately, 1472, *s. l.*, and often since.) Several parts of this precious work have been rendered in Latin; as, on the hundredth, by Janvier, (Paris, 1666,) the first ten, by Fagius, (Constanz, 1544,) and the nineteenth, by De

Muis. (Paris, 1620.) I first learned to value Rabbi David on the Psalms from the large use made of him by the professor of Hebrew at the Sorbonne, the Abbé Louis Bargés, when I had the privilege of belonging to his class in 1844. An edition of the whole of Kimchi's commentaries, including the above, and those on Chronicles and Ruth, (Paris, 1563,) and on the four books of the Pentateuch, the Books of Proverbs, Job, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, Canticles, Esther, Lamentations, and Koheleth, which yet remain in manuscript, would be a great benefit to the cause of biblical learning. The name by which R. D. Kimchi is usually quoted as a commentator, is RaDaK.

Moses Kimchi, brother of David, wrote an exposition of the Proverbs, Ezra, and Nehemiah, which are incorporated in Bomberg's and Frankfurter's editions of the Bible. These works of M. Kimchi's are sometimes wrongly ascribed to Ibn Ezra.

Tanchum Jerushalmi ben Josef, of Haleb. 1. A comment on Lamentations in Arabic. MS., in Hebrew characters, in the Bodleian. Edited by Cureton, 1843. 2. *Kitab el Bian, i. e.,* "The Book of Interpretation," existing in Arabic MSS. in the Bodleian. Of these, the following have been edited:—(1.) Specimens on the greater prophets, by Haarbrucker. (Leipzig, 1844.) (2.) On Samuel and Kings, by the same. (Leipzig, 1844.) (3.) On Habakkuk, with a French translation by Dr. Munk. (Paris, 1843.) (4.) On Judges, in part by Schnurrer. (Tubingen, 1791.)

Chiskia Chaskuni, France. *Sefer Chaskuni:* an exposition of the Pentateuch, replete with *Midrash* literature, and founded on the works of twenty preceding commentators. (Venice, 1524.)

Imanuel ben Salomo, of Rome and Fermo. On the Proverbs. (Naples, 1486.) Fragments on the

Psalms. In De Rossi's Scholia. On the Pentateuch, Psalms, Job, Ruth, the Song, and Esther. All in MSS. and unedited. (*Codd. De Rossi et Vatican.*) Imanuel ben Salomo is best known as a poet.

Leon de Banolas, or Levi ben Gershom. 1. *Perush al ha-torah:* on the Pentateuch, both as regards the matter of the history and the phraseology, (*Biur hapharusha, va biur hammiloth,*) and with moral applications. (Mantua, 1476; Amst., 1724.) 2. *Perush al nevijim rishonim.* (Leiria, 1494.) 3. On Proverbs. (Leiria, 1492.) Latin translation by Ghiggheo. (Milan, 1620.) 4. On Job. (Ferrara, 1477.) Latin translation by Philip d'Aquine. (Leipzig, 1700.)

Bachja ben Asher, Saragoza. 1. *Sefer Bachja:* a commentary on the Pentateuch, in four methods,—grammatical, rational, (*i. e.*, philosophical,) allegorical, and kabalistical, with quotations from older authorities. Strongly antagonistic to Christianity. (Pesaro, 1507.) 2. A short work on Job. (Amst., 1768.)

Isaac ben Jehuda. *Sefer Paaneach Roza:* a commentary on the Pentateuch. This is an extensive compilation from a number of preceding expositors. The kabalistic manner prevails. (Prague, 1607.)

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

Jehuda ben Eliezer, France. *Minchath Jehuda:* illustrations of the Mosaic writings. He explains many places in Rashi's commentary, and gives quotations from more than a hundred authors. (Livorno, 1783.)

Moses Chiquitilla. On Job. (Stuttgart, 1844.) He wrote also on the five books of Moses, on Isaiah, the Psalms, and minor prophets.

Aaron ben Elijah, of Nicomedia. *Keter Torah,* "The Crown of the Law:" on the Pentateuch. Edited, with Latin translation, at Jena, 1824.

Aaron ben Elihu. On the Pentateuch. In Bomberg's edition.

Joseph Chivan. An exposition of the Hebrew Psalter. (Salonica, 1522.)

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Salomo Duran. On the Proverbs. (Venice, 1623.) On Esther. (Venice, 1632.)

Abraham ha Saken, of Jerusalem. *Meshare Qitrin:* a commentary on the seventy weeks of Daniel. Kabalistic. (Constantinople, 1510.)

Meir Arama, of Saragoza. 1. *Sefer Oorim vethummim:* on Isaiah and Jeremiah. (Venice, 1608.) 2. *Perush Shir:* on the Canticles. (Amst., 1724.) 3. *Perush Hiob:* on Job. A philosophical commentary. (Riva di Trento, 1562.) 4. *Meir Tehilloth:* a philosophic commentary on the Psalms. (Venice, 1509.)

Jacob Be Rab, Spanish exile. *Liqutey Shoshanim:* scholia on the prophets. (Venice, 1602.)

Isaac ben Arama, of Zamora in Spain, and, after the exile, of Naples. An exposition of the Proverbs. (Constantinople, *s. a.*)

Don Isaac Abravanel. See p. 290. 1. *Perush Hatorah:* on the Pentateuch. (Ven., 1579; Amst., 1768.) On Deuteronomy. (Sabionetta, 1551.) 2. *Perush Nevijim Rishonim.* (Pesaro, 1522.) 3. *Perush Nevijim Acheronim.* (Pesaro, 1520.)

Separate portions of these works have been published at various times with Latin translations; as, on Isaiah liii., by L'Empereur, who has given extracts, also, from the *Yalkut* on the same portion; (Leyden, 1631;) on the twelve minor prophets, by Franc Husen, (Leyden, 1687,) and on Jonah, by Palmeroot. (Upsala, 1696.)

Buxtorf has printed parts of Abravanel's commentaries on particular topics, in separate dissertations; as,

on the leprosy, the new moon, the longevity of the patriarchs, and on the poetry of the Hebrew Bible. Abravanel's commentaries are replete with erudition; he was fond of going at large into a question, and his works abound with *excursus* which sometimes exhaust the subject and the reader too. There reigns as well throughout his expository writings a malign *animus* against Christianity, or rather against Catholicism. He wrote with a strong feeling of resentment, which he and his had received from the dominant men of that profession in Spain. It amounted, indeed, to an implacable hatred.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

Bresch Löwe. The Pentateuch and *Megilloth*, translated into Jewish German, with illustrations from the Rashi commentaries. (Basil., 1583.)

Moses Almosino. *Yedey Mosheh:* a commentary on the *Megilloth*, in a philosophical spirit. (Salonica, 1572.)

Samuel Almosino. *Perushim al terey asar:* in the Frankfurter Bible.

Samuel Laniado, of Aleppo. 1. *Keley Chamda*, "The desirable Vase:" (Jer. xxv. 34:) exposition of the *Parashas*, midrashistic and allegorical. (Ven., 1596.) 2. *Keley Yakar*, "The precious Vase:" (Prov. xx. 15:) on the former prophets, collected from various sources. (Ven., 1603.) 3. *Keley paz*, "The Vase of pure Gold:" a large commentary on Isaiah. (Ven., 1657.)

R. Shimon. On Ezra, Nehemiah, and Chronicles. In Bomberg. *Yomtov Shalom, Leqach Tov*, Commentary on Esther. (Constant., *s. a.*)

Obadja Sforno, of Rome. On the Pentateuch, Psalms, Job, Song, and Koheleth.

Abraham Menachem Porto, of Furth. On the Pentateuch.

Moses Albelda. *Oloth Tamid:* disquisitions on the books of the law: exegetic and philosophical. (Ven., 1526.)

Solomon Abenmelech, Spain. Scholia on the Old Testament, condensing the essence of Kimchi. In Bomberg's and Buxtorf's editions.

Aaron Abu Aldari. On the Pentateuch. Printed with those of Almosino and Albelda, at Constantinople.

Moses Alscheich, Palestine. 1. *Debarim Tovim,* "Good Words:" on Koheleth. (Ven., 1601.) 2. *Debarim Nechumim,* "Comfortable Words:" on Lamentations. (Ven., 1601.) 3. *Chabatseleth ha Sharon,* "The Rose of Sharon:" on Daniel. (Safet, 1568.) 4. *Chelqath Mehoqeq,* "The Portion of the Lawgiver:" on the Book of Job. (Ven., 1603.) 5. *Maroth Hatsovoth* ה׳ א׳ on the former prophets. *Maroth Hatsovoth* ה׳ ב׳ on the latter prophets. (Ven., 1595.) 6. *Perush al Terey asar:* on the twelve minor prophets. (Furth, 1765.) 7. On Ruth, the Megilloth, Proverbs, and Psalms. (Each at Venice.)

Samuel Arepol. 1. On the alphabetic Psalms, and the Songs of Degrees. (Ven., 1576.) 2. On the Canticles. (Safet, 1579.)

Elijah Ashkenasi. On Esther. (Cremona, 1576.)

Baruch ben Baruch. A twofold commentary on *Koheleth,* giving, 1. The simple word-sense. 2. An allegorical exposition. (Venice, 1599.)

Obadja di Bertinora, the Mishnaist. 1. *Perush al Ruth.* 2. On Canticles and *Koheleth.* (Each at Venice.)

Elisha Galicho, of Safet. On Esther. Like all the writings of the Safet men, thoroughly kabalistic. (Venice, 1583.) On *Koheleth.* (Venice, 1548.) On the Song and the *Megilloth.* (Ven., 1587.)

Isaac Jaabez. *Torath Chesed:* a commentary on the Hagiographa in Frankfurter's Bible.

Josef ibn Jachja, born at Florence, of an expatriated Portuguese family, *Perush al Tillim, al Megilloth, al Mashalim ve-al Daniel;* (Bologna, 1538;) and on the Psalms in Frankfurter.

Jacob ben Asher, surnamed Baal Ha-turim, from his great ritual work, the *Arba Turim.* 1. *Perush al Ha-torah:* a commentary on the Pentateuch. This has always been a popular book among real students of the Hebrew Bible. It is largely enriched from the works of Moses Nachmani, and the older expositors. (Last edition, Hanover, 1838.) 2. *Parperaoth al Ha-torah,* explications of the Pentateuch: on words and doctrines, intended as an auxiliary to the commentary. (Const., 1500; Venice, 1544.) To be found also in the Rabbinical Bibles, and in several editions of the Pentateuch.

Josef Kara, France. 1. *Perush ha-torah:* a glosseme to Rashi. 2. *Perush Neviim,* founded on Rashi: only edited in part by De Rossi; (Parma, 1785;) and Dukes, (Eslingen, 1846.) 3. *Perush al Job:* on the same plan: MSS. at Milan, Paris, Oxford, and Padua, where Luzzatto has published some portions. 4. *Perush Megilloth,* of which only some fragments have been edited.

Matathja ha Jizhari, of Smyrna. *Midrash ha-alphabeithoth:* an exposition of Psalm cxix. First edited at Const., *s. a.;* subsequently in the *Midrash Tillim.* (Ven., 1546.) Philip d'Aquine has given a Latin translation in his *Comm. Rabbinorum* in Psalm cxix.

Jacob d'Illescas. *Imre Noam,* "Pleasant words:" a commentary on the Pentateuch. 1. Literal. 2. Allegorical. 3. Kabalistic. (Const., 1540; and in Frankfurter's Bible.)

Abraham Katsenelnbogen, *Berakath Abraham:* an exposition of *Koheleth,* ethical and philosophical.

Samuel Laniado, of Haleb. 1. *Derashas,* or homiletic expositions on the Pentateuch. 2. A commentary on the greater prophets, a compilation. (Each at Venice.)

Shabtai ben Abraham. 1. A commentary on the Psalms: brief, and generally good. (Mantua, 1562.) Translated into German. 2. On the Proverbs. In Bomberg.

Samuel ben David. On the Pentateuch: a large work in five volumes. Manuscript in the Bodleian.

Mardechai Loria. A commentary on the Targum to the *Megilloth.* (Cracow, 1580.)

Salomo ibn Melech. *Miklol Yofi,* "The Perfection of Beauty:" scholia on the Hebrew Bible. (Const., 1553.) Grammatical. Several portions of this excellent work have been translated into Latin. That on the Canticles, by Molitor; (Altdorf;) on Joshua and Malachi, by Koppen; (Greisswalde;) and on Ruth, by Carpzov. (Leipzig.)

Josef ibn Chajun. On the Psalms. (Salonica.)

Salomo ha Lewi, of Salonica. *Derashas* on the Pentateuch; (Venice, 1596;) and a *derasha* comment on Isaiah. (Salon., *s. a.*)

Jacob ben Isaac. 1. A Jewish German Midrash[3] on the Pentateuch and *Megilloth* from the *hagadoth* of the Talmud and Midrashim. (Amst., 1648.) The first *sidra* of *Bereshith* was translated into Latin by Saubert. (Helmstadt.) 2. A commentary on the prophets and hagiographa, which follows the simple sense more closely. This also is in Jewish German. (Prague, 1576.)

Mordechai Kohen, of Safet. A kabalistic exposition of the Pentateuch. (Venice, 1605.)

[3] The title of this Midrash is *Zeënah u-reënah.* It is commonly called *Die Frauen Bibel.*

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Isai Baer ben Elchanan, rabbi of Eybenschütz. *Arba Charashim,* "The four Devices:" a large commentary on the historical books, dogmatic and homiletic, in four parts. 1. *Kisse David:* the Scriptures relating to the house of David. 2. *Kinath Ephraim:* on the kings of Israel, and on "the so called Meschiach Ben Joseph." 3. *Ruach Chen:* on Elijah, and the other prophets. 4. *Rab berakoth:* on the priesthood, and on the Noachidæ. (Frankfurt an der Oder, 1680.)

Baruch ben Isaak, of Constantinople. *Zera Berak,* "Blessed Seed:" a commentary on the Pentateuch and *Megilloth.* It takes an homiletic form, and is strong in *Hagada.* (Hamburg, 1687.) An Exposition of Genesis in the four ways of PaRaDiS. Polemical against Christianity. (Halle, 1714.)

Isaac ben Salomo. On Job, with the text. (Amst.)

Moses Chefes, of Trieste. *Meleketh Machashebeth,* "The Work of Ingenuity:" a commentary on the Pentateuch. It comprises philosophical disquisitions on providence, the Divine attributes, the soul, freewill, angels, rewards and punishments, under the primary topics of, 1. The origin of things. 2. The secrets of nature. 3. The universe. 4. The primitive reason. 5. Ethics. 6. Politics. (Venice, 1710.)

Abraham Galante, a scholar of Moses Corduero. *Kinath Setarim:* a commentary on the Lamentations, collected from the *Zohar, Tikkunim,* and the *Sefer Or Yekaroth.* (Prague, 1621.)

Moses Galante, of Safet, brother of Abraham. On *Koheleth,* in the same manner.

David Chasan. *Chozeh Dawid:* on the Psalms. (Amst., 1724.)

ABRAHAM CHAJJUT. The Pentateuch expounded kabalistically. (Cracow, 1634.)

REUBEN HÖSCHKE. *Yalkut Reubenei haggadol:* a kabalistic *Midrash* on the Pentateuch; with large extracts from the *Mekiltha*, *Pesiktha*, and *Zohar*. (Wilmersdorf, 1681.) Distinguish from the *Yalkut Shimeoni*.

AARON IBN CHAJJUN. *Leb Aharun*, "The Heart of Aaron:" on Joshua and Judges. (Venice, 1609.)

F. ALBRECHT CHRISTIANI; before his baptism, BARUCH BEN MOSEH. Returned afterwards to Judaism. Jonah: the text, Masora, Targum, and Commentary, condensed from Rashi, Kimchi, and Abravanel. With a Lexicon of difficult words.

PHILIP D'AQUINE. 1. *Veterum Rabbinorum in exponendo Pentateucho Modi Tredecim.* 2. *Explanatio latior et facilior ex variis Rabbinorum Libris, et præsertim Talmud, Mishna, Sifra, Yalkut, desumpta.* 3. *Comment. Rabbinorum in Psal. cxix.* (Paris, 1622.)

ISRAEL BEN MOSEH. *Tamim jachdaif al Tehillim:* on the Psalms. Chiefly from the *Zohar*. It contains a kabalistic dissertation on the soul.

AARON KOHEN, of Ragusa. Elucidations of the Pentateuch and *Megilloth*.

MORDECAI KOHEN, of Safet. A kabalistic treatise on the Pentateuch.

MATT. ELIJAH LORIA. Commentary on the Pentateuch. With polemical intention against Christianity.

AARON SAM. KOIDENOWER, of Pinczow. *Berekath Shamuel*. Derashas on the writings of Moses, in the kabalistic way.

CHAI KROCHMAL. *Maqor chaim*, "The Fountain of Life:" a midrashistic exposition of the prophets and *Megilloth*. (Furth, 1696.)

ELIJAH LOANZ, surnamed BAAL SHEM. Commentary on the Song. (Basil.) On *Koheleth*. (Berlin, 1775.)

Isaac Lombroso, of Venice. The text of the Hebrew Bible, with a critical and grammatical commentary and masoretic apparatus. (Venice, 1639.)

Löwe ben Bezalel. On Esther. (Prague, 1600.)

Shabtan ben Josef. *Siftey chakamim,* "The Lips of the Wise:" (Prov. xiv. 3:) on the Pentateuch and *Megilloth.* (Amst., 1680.) Chiefly from Rashi.

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Nechonja Chijja Chajjun, of Safet. *Debree Nechonja : derashim* on the Pentateuch. Many hagadoth from the Talmud and *midrashim* are here explained.

Chajim Abulafia. 1. *Ets Chajim:* derashas on the Pentateuch; and, 2. *Yosef leqach:* a treatise on the Mosaic writings, halakical and hagadistic. (Smyrna, 1731.)

David Altschul. *Metsudath Dawid,* "The Stronghold of David:" on the prophets and hagiographa. (Berlin, 1770.) On the Psalms. (Königsberg, 1846.)

Naftali Altschul. *Aijala Shelucha,* "The Hind let loose:" a grammatical commentary on the Scriptures, selected from the best authors. In Jewish German. (Six volumes. Amst., 1777.)

Salomo Norzi. A text-critical commentary on the Old Testament. Edited by Basila. (Mantua, 1742.)

Jacob Berlin. *Zikeron Jacob:* an homiletic exposition of the Pentateuch.

H. Chasan. The Pentateuch, with Masora, Targum, and a fourfold commentary; together with one on the *Megilloth.* (Wilmersdorf, 1713.)

H. Chotsch. *Nacheleth Tsebi,* "The Inheritance of Glory:" on the Pentateuch. (Frankfort.) The peculiar character of this work is, that it consists chiefly of excerpts from the *Zohar* in Jewish German. It is sometimes called the German *Zohar.*

ZECHARJA HIRSCH. *Nathib ha ja shar,* "The Path of the Just:" on the Pentateuch, homiletic, but allegorical. (Dyrhenfurt, 1712.)

SALOMO DUBNO. A commentary on Genesis. In Mendelssohn's Pentateuch.

ISRAEL BEN ISAAC. *Asifath Hakamim,* "The Gathering of the wise Men:" a compilation on the Mosaic writings. (Offenbach, 1722.)

SALOMO MESERITZ. *Tikkun Soferim:* a masoretic commentary on the Pentateuch.

ISRAEL LÖWE. On Jonah. (Berlin, 1788.)

ABRAHAM LASK. Scripture interpretations and Derashas, in the kabalistic method. (Livorno.) 2. A dissertation on the question, Why the Pentateuch begins with the letter *Beth,* and not with *Aleph.* (Warsaw, 1797.) This is a famous question, and is handled by several of the commentators on Genesis. See, for example, Baal Haturim on the first chapter.

MOSES MENDELSSOHN, of Berlin. The Pentateuch, translated into German, with an extensive commentary, partly by himself, and partly by Dubno, Jaroslaw, Wessely, Homberg, and Meseritz. (Dessau, 1815.) The Psalms translated into German, with a commentary by LÖWE. *Koheleth,* with commentary. (Berlin, 1788.) The Canticles, with commentary by LÖWE. (Berlin, 1788.)

NINETEENTH CENTURY.

L. CALMBERG. Esther. In Latin, with commentary. (Hamburg, 1837.)

J. H. BIESENTHAL. The Psalms, with a helpful commentary for students. (Berlin, 1841.)

P. VON BOLEN. Genesis illustrated. (Königsberg, 1838.)

EPHRAIM CHAJJUT. The Pentateuch expounded in Derashas: kabalistic. (Livorno, 1819.)

A. D. Böckel. On Hosea. (Königsberg, 1807.)

F. Dobrowiner. *Minchath Kalil,* "The perfect Oblation:" masoretic scholia on the Pentateuch. (Dobrowino, 1804.)

Wolf Heidenheim. *Chumash meor Enajim*: the five books of Moses, with a Hebrew commentary. (Rödelheim, 1818.)

J. A. Dereser. The Old Testament translated and explained. In parts published at various times between 1800 and 1831.

Jacob Shalom Kohen, editor of the *Achare hameasef,* "The New Gatherer," and the *Bikure haittim.* "The Prophecies of Jeremiah," with a German translation, and notes in Hebrew. (Furth, 1810.)

Moses Mendelssohn, not of Berlin, but Hamburg. *Shoshan Edwuth,* (*Vide* Psalm lx., title.) Hagadistic illustrations of the Pentateuch. (Stuttgart, 1840.)

Salom. Herzheimer. *Torah Moseh*: the Pentateuch: Hebrew text, Latin translation, with large explanations and homiletic applications. (Berlin, 1841.)

In London, Abraham Benisch, Doctor, and Professor of Hebrew, is bringing out a new edition of the Old Testament, for schools and families, in the Hebrew text and with an English translation.

A Jewish Commentary on the Scriptures is also in progress, combining the Hebrew text with critical and explanatory notes by J. L. Lindelthal and Dr. M. B. Raphall.

ORDER X. DARSHANIM,

"PREACHERS."

THE most powerful preachers of Divine truth who have awakened the multitude to repentance before God, and "shaken one world with the thunders of the other," have been men of the Hebrew race. Need I remind the reader of the prophets, who came with messages of revelation from the Divine throne itself? as a Nathan, at whose portentous accusations a trembling king changed his purple robes for sackcloth; or an Elijah, whose fiery words lit the funeral pile for the idolatry to which he had given the death-blow, and converted a nation in a day; or an Isaiah, on whose sanctified lips hung alternately the dread menaces of the law, and the soul-inspiring strains of evangelic peace.

The succession of prophets reached into the Soferite age. Ezra, whose preaching in the streets of Jerusalem dissolved the awe-struck multitude into tears; Haggai, at whose appeals the temple re-appeared from its ruins; Zecharja, who told of the wonders of Israel's latter day; and Malachi, whose very name signifies "My Messenger;" all spoke as they were moved by the Holy Ghost.

We Christians, too, need not be reminded that our own dispensation was ushered in by a Hebrew preacher, "in those days when John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea, and saying, Repent: for the kingdom of heaven is at hand;" or that HE who came preaching peace to a world, arose out of Judah; or that His apostles, whom He sent to preach the Gospel to every creature, were men of the same lineage. In a word, the mandates of the moral law, the oracles of

prophecy, and the first authoritative evangelisms of redemption, were syllabled by no lips but those of the Jew.

To what cause, then, can we attribute the change which came over that public teaching of the synagogue which could boast such grand antecedents, but to the withdrawment of inspiration? From the Christian point of view it seems impossible that they who had been capable of crucifying the Son of God, should retain a fitness for the continual presence of His Spirit.

And when the light that had been in them became darkness, how great was that darkness! Even so early as our Saviour's time, the common people remarked the difference between His teaching and that of their clerical instructors. "He taught them with power, and not as the Soferim."

Two things had already become the bane of their popular instruction, which continued to influence it in greater measures for ages after: their subjection to the inanities of the oral law, and their fondness for the legendary hagadoth.[4] When the written word of God ceased to be the star which led the nation, they were soon entangled in labyrinths of error from which they have never yet escaped.

The institution of public preaching, revived so auspiciously by Ezra after the captivity, was still kept up; and some of the earlier Tanaim, as Abtalion and Shemaja, are expressly mentioned as *darshanim*, or "preachers;"[5] but the subject-matter of their dis-

[4] Compare 1 Tim. i. 4; Titus iii. 9. So preaching itself is often called "hagada." (*Toseftha Zota*, i., 1; *Hagiga*, 3; *Joma*, 74.) Several of the extant *Midrashim* embody the substance of hagadistic preaching; and the manner in which the interpretation of the Scriptures was corrupted with it, may be seen in the Targum on the Pentateuch by the so-called Jonathan.

[5] *Boraitha* in *Pesachim*, 70.

courses had even then begun to deteriorate, and passed from bad to worse. *Halaka* and *midrash* became the order of the day, and the people were fed upon chaff.

In the numerous synagogues in Gentile cities, where a sufficient number of Jewish families resided, preaching was one of the sabbath-day exercises. We have glimpses of these scenes in the Acts of the Apostles, ix. 20; xiii. 14; xiv. 1; at Damascus, ix. 20; Antioch, xiii. 14–16; Iconium, xiv. 1; Thessalonica, xvii. 2; Athens, xvii. 17; Corinth, xviii. 4; Ephesus, xix. 8. And Philo, in his account of his journey and legation to Rome, speaks of the synagogue there, "where the people were instructed on sabbaths in the ancestral philosophy," *i. e.*, tradition.

Throughout the Mishnaic and Talmudical periods the same character belonged to this exercise, and especially at the great centres of rabbinical learning in Palestine and Babylonia. In those scholastic congregations the sermon on the *halaka* took the name of *Pirka*. The discourses delivered on two or four sabbaths prior to the three principal feasts, on the nature and duties of those occasions, took that of *Kalla;* and upon the festivals themselves, as well as at *Purim*, and on fast-days and the sabbath before the *rosh hashana*, or "new year," sermons adapted to the time were uniformly given, and attended by immense crowds of hearers. The *rosh*, or rector of the academy, presided, or, in his absence, the primarius professor, or some eminent rabbi. The mode of instruction on those occasions was peculiar. The teacher himself occupied an elevated chair, and addressed himself not so much to the congregation as to an official who bore, as we have already said, the name of *amora*, and who announced to the people in the vernacular tongue the instructions which came from the lips of the *hachem* in Hebrew. Sometimes the *amora*

relieved the *hachem;* but on those occasions he always spoke with an implied subordinate authority; or in seasons of necessity, he acted more fully as the vicar of the *hachem,* with an *amora* of his own, selected for the purpose from among the best of his own scholars.

In other places the preaching was an affair immediately between the minister (*chasan*) and his congregation. It was held either in the synagogue, or in the *midrash,* or "school," and sometimes, on occasions of public calamity, in the open air.

[Thus in the Mishna, treatise *Taanith,* chap. 2, we read, "The ark containing the rolls of the law is to be brought into an open place of the city. Ashes are to be strewed on the heads, and the elder shall address the people in terms suitable to move the heart: My brethren, consider, that it is not written in respect to the Ninevites, that God regarded their having wrapped themselves in sackcloth, and considered their fast-days, but that He saw in their conduct and actions that they had turned from their evil ways. The tradition of the prophet also is, Rend your hearts, and not your garments." In this way, too, Jacob Zahalone preached in the streets of Ferrara at the time of the plague.]

In the ordinary assemblies of the synagogue, the hearers generally sat on mats on the ground; the women in a separate part, or, in some synagogues, in a gallery by themselves. The place of the sermon in the service varied. In the Soferite time it was after the reading of the *haftara.* (Compare Acts xiii. 15.) As the liturgical service gradually enlarged, the sermon was given in another part of the day; sometimes after *secharith,* or early in the morning, or before dinner. In the synagogue, in general, the office of the *amora* or *meturgeman* was not retained, but popular instruction was delivered immediately in the vernacular tongue. This

was the case not only in the provincial congregations in Palestine and Babylonia, but throughout the Byzantine empire, Spain, Italy, and wherever the Jews resided in any numbers. Some of the *Midrashim*, as *Yelamdenu* and the *midrash* on the Psalms, which were probably written in Italy, may be considered as representing the kind of hagadistic preaching current in the ninth and tenth centuries. The pulpit instruction in those Greek and Italian synagogues was but the prolonged echo of that of Palestine.

The preacher was designated the *hachem, zaken,* or *darshan*;[6] most commonly by the latter name, from *darash,* "to inquire into, or investigate, a subject." The sermon, in early time as late, was generally grounded on a quotation from Scripture, or from the *Mashalim* of Ben Sira, which was a favourite text-book.[7] In later times the preacher would not infrequently select his theme from some passage of the Talmud, *Bereshith Rabba,* or some other rabbinical book. The text was technically called *nusa,* "the subject;" the exordium, *peticha,* "the door," *i. e.*, entrance, or introduction. The comparison of parallel passages of Scripture with the text was ushered in by the formula, *Zehu sheamar ha-ketab,* "Thus speaks the Scripture," *Hada hu da ketib,* "Thus it is written," or, *Zu hi shenimerah be-ruach ha-kodesh al yadi,* "This is what is spoken by the Holy Spirit by"—such an one; and a corroborative sentence from

[6] The title *Ha-Darshan* was given to a preacher after the eleventh century. Some of the greatest men of the order were personally distinguished by it; as, RR. Moses, Jehuda, Elasar, Seklin, Nathan, and Elieser. Moses Ha-Darshan is sometimes spoken of as if he had been the founder of the practice of synagogal preaching; ("Universal History," b. 28, p. 415;) but this, I need not say, is a great mistake. The title was given him on account of his excellence in that old form of instruction.

[7] Raf Joseph, Tr. *Sanhedrin*, fol. 100.

a rabbinical authority, by *Meamar*, "It is said." The text was freely translated, and made to bear on present events, circumstances, or interests. The style of the discourse was, in general, terse, parallelistic, and antithetical, it being an understood duty of the preacher to make the sermon as pleasant and attractive as possible.[8] It was, therefore, often adorned with metaphors, proverbs, similitudes, parables, and narratives, and largely interspersed with choice texts of holy writ, sometimes extensively concatenated in what they called *charuz*, a connected series, like links in a chain. There are many examples of this kind of instruction in *Bereshith Rabba*, *Vajikra Rabba*, the *Pesikthas*, *Yelamdenu*, *Tanchuma*, *Midrash Shir*, *Debarim Rabba*, and *Zota*.

Halaka was a much used element in these discourses. In all matters relating to the observance of fasts and festivals, synagogue rites, *tefila* and *beraka*, the traditional regulations were explained and enforced; and questions about the conventional distinctions of such parts of the ceremonial law as remained in force, or the moralities of common life, were defined and decided by the casuistry of the Talmud.

These *hilkoth* were usually introduced with the *formula*, *Yelamdenu rabbenu*, "Our rabbins have taught us." Sometimes an entire systematic discourse would be given on an halakic thema. The peroration of the sermon was commonly wound up with some Messianic promise, or a sentence from the *Gëula* or *Kadusha*, and the exercise terminated with a prayer and benediction.

The general tone of Jewish preaching in the Middle Ages was not so hagadistic in the French and German synagogues as it had been in the East, but took more fully that of *halaka*, while some of the preachers indulged in a taste for kabalistic speculations.

[8] *Midrash Shir*, 27; *Shemoth Rabba*, 156.

In Spain, among the Sefardim Jews, who were more advanced than the Ashkenasim in biblical learning, philosophic science, and the refinements of poetry, the discourses of the synagogue had a wider range of subjects, and were distinguished by a loftier oratory. In the *derashas* of Moses bar Nachman, Bachja, Joshua ben Shoeb, Nissim, Isaak Arama, Isaak Kara, and Joel ben Shoeb, there are specimens of biblical exegesis and moral application which leave the monkish preaching current in those times in the Catholic Church far in the background. And in Italy all the kinds of Jewish preaching were combined; the halakic method of the Germans, the kabalistic, as in France, and the poetic and philosophical moods of the Sefardim.

But the storms of persecution which swept over the European Jews in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries, fatally interfered with this important agency in their intellectual and religious culture. Those persecutions came alike from the state, the church, and the people: from the state in its rapacity; from the church in its intolerance; and from the people in the occasional outbreaks of their ignorant fanaticism. In those days of trial the synagogue often fell to ruin. In Spain and Portugal the voice of the Jewish preacher was heard no more after the disastrous epoch of 1492; and still earlier in France and Germany "fear had paralysed the preacher's lips," and poverty and distress worried and scattered the flock. Ill-treated by devouring nobles, fanatical monks, and a blood-thirsty populace, the Hebrews beheld their most holy things desecrated, their houses of prayer laid low, the Talmud burned, the graves of their fathers violated, their relatives tortured to death, and themselves driven forth shelterless upon a wintry world: then thought became benumbed, the ear was deaf to consolation, and hope itself

a dumb appealing look to the judgment-seat of heaven.

Yet with the return of comparatively calmer times the Jewish mind was true to its native tendencies. When, at the downfall of the Byzantine empire, classical and scientific learning found a more ample inlet and a more free current among the western nations, and when the invention of printing gave a yet greater impetus to this renovating change, the Jewish *literati* were eager to avail themselves of each new advantage. This was especially the case in Provence, Italy, and Turkey, by such Jews who were refugees from Spain and Portugal, and had brought with them the fruitage of that scholastic cultivation which it had been their privilege to enjoy in the land where their fathers had risen so high in secular and religious knowledge. Driven from the Peninsula, stripped of their worldly wealth, and rich only in the treasures of the mind, these oppressed scholars contributed, in many a neighbourhood, to give an impulse to education, and that especially in their own Hebrew schools, so as, in fact, to inaugurate a new era in the study of Scripture, theology, grammar, Talmudic learning, kabala, and philosophy. Many of them were zealous and distinguished preachers, whose discourses, pronounced in midrash or synagogue, are yet extant either in print or in manuscript.

[We may specify Jacob ben Chabib of Zamora, who preached and died at Salonica; David Vital, in Patras; Salomo Molcho and Moses Latef, in Italy; Salomo Masaltob, Isaac Adarfi, Moses Galante, Moses Albelda, Gedola Jachia of Salonica, (whom a contemporary calls *vir sapiens et generosus,*[9] *concionator egregius,*) Shalomo Levi, Josia Pinto, Samuel de Medina, Samuel Laniado.]

In Italy, indeed, through the severity of the mea-

[9] Amatus Lusitanus, *In Centuria, Præf.*

sures adopted to depress or annihilate the Jewish religion, by the prohibition of the Talmud either as read or heard,[1] the compulsory attendance of Jews on Christian sermons, and the cruel activity of the Inquisition, the institute of preaching did not again become so common as in the synagogues of other countries; yet there were not wanting teachers, even in that land, who were resolute in fulfilling this important duty. Such were David di Pomis in Otranto, (1538,) Isaak Lamperonti and Jacob Zahalone at Ferrara, Jacob Almo at Florence, Jehuda Leo at Modena, Jehuda Muscato, Perez, and Cavallero, at Venice.

It was the custom of these preachers, like that of their brethren in other lands, to give the text, and make citations from Scripture and *Midrash* in the original Hebrew, but to preach the sermon in the common tongue. The discourses were often prepared for publication, however, in Hebrew, though there are many, both separately and in collections, printed in Italian, Spanish, and Portuguese.

[As the *Trinta Discursos* of Samuel Jachia, (Hamburg, 1629,) the *Discursos* of Joshua da Sylva, preached in London, (Amst., 1688,) thirty in number, on the thirteen articles of faith, on double texts from the Bible and Hagada; the thema set forth in the exordium, and the conclusion brought up with a prayer or a passage from the Scriptures; the *Sermoens* of Isaak Aboab; (Amst., 1675;) the Portuguese sermons of Menasse ben Israel, and many others. They who have studied them report of these discourses, that they indicate a laborious attention to style, a purpose of edification, and an earnest and often elevated and noble bearing of mind.]

The sermons in the synagogues were either in the morning or afternoon. On the death of some eminent

[1] Leo di Modena, *Riti Heb.*, p. 44.

member, the funeral oration was delivered at the grave, but that over a rabbi in the synagogue. Several particulars as to the manner of preaching in Italy, may be seen in the *Riti* of Leo di Modena.

On the other hand, the German and Sclavonic Jews, depressed in their circumstances, and the victims of habitual oppression, were not so alive to the advantages of the new revival of learning as the Christians, nor as their brethren in the south and east. And this backwardness in science and literature had a restraining effect on the character of their public instruction. With the exception of a little Talmudic Hebrew, the only language which most of them knew was the German, Polish, or Russian, which were spoken by them in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries with correctness. But in Germany, in the sixteenth century, a new dialect began to be current among them, composed of German words combined with a variety of forms adapted from the Hebrew, and a sprinkling from the Polish, French, and Dutch languages. This uncouth lingo contained a profusion of Hebrew terms to express the peculiarities of Judaism, as well as the things of common daily life; and those terms were curiously combined with the vernacular, by giving the roots of Hebrew verbs the terminations of German ones, and by employing the auxiliary *seyn* with the Hebrew participles. Many words, originally Hebrew or German, were altered by wrong spelling and by ugly abbreviations, while the confusion was increased by the intermixture of stray words from several other European languages. In such a dismal jargon as this, which took the name of Jewish German, the Scriptures were translated, books written, and sermons preached.[2]

[2] On the institutes of Judæo-German, see Wolf, *Bib. Heb.*, xi., 593; iv., 209. For an analysis of the language, Zunz, *G. V.*, 440; and for notices of Bible versions in it, Wolf, ii., 453; iv., 182.

Most of the German and Polish rabbies, expert only in the Talmud and Kabala, were utterly ignorant of useful science; and the education, if such it may be called, given to the young, was confined to the rudiments of the Gemara and a scanty portion of Holy Scripture. Among the rabbins there were some who bore the title of Darshan, (as Jedidja of Cracow, Abraham Levi of Prague, Israel Spira of Kalisch, and Salomo of Posen,) who were sufficiently diligent in preaching; but the great fault lay in the matter and vehicle of their discourses. Many provincial synagogues were destitute of ordinary darshanim, and were dependent on the occasional visits of itinerant rabbies, who travelled in the capacity of preachers. These were called *magiddim*, "discoursers;" and such as were more zealous for the correction of the people's morals than for their indoctrination with the niceties of the Talmud, had the name of *mochichim*, "reprehenders, or rebukers."

Such was the state of public instruction among the Ashkenasim Jews far into the eighteenth century, when a better day began to dawn, which brightens still. Among the German synagogal preachers in the present day there are men inferior to none in learning and ability. We may add, that in London, and in some of the provincial towns, the same order are becoming respectable for their biblical erudition and zeal for the improvement of their people. As specimens of the style of preaching which is gaining ground among the more enlightened and educated Jews of our own country, we may point out the two following volumes. 1. Sermons preached on various Occasions at the West London Synagogue of British Jews, by the Rev. D. W. Marks, Minister of the Congregation. (London, 1851.) 2. Sermons, by the Rev. Abraham P. Mendez, Minister of the Birmingham Hebrew Congregation. (London, 1855.)

In this order of Darshanim the following men deserve commemoration.

TWELFTH CENTURY.

Moses bar Nachman, Nathan Ha-darshan, Moses Ha-darshan, Josef Haddain, Abraham bar Chasdai.

THIRTEENTH CENTURY.

Bachja ben Asher, of Zaragossa. *Sefer Haderashoth:* sixty discourses on dogma and morals. (Const., 1515.) Shemtov of Leon. *Derashoth.*

FOURTEENTH CENTURY.

David of Estella. A collection of sermons called, "The Tower of David." Isaak Kampanton,—whose face, the book *Juchasin* says, "was like unto the Shekinah,"—Simon Duran ben Zemach, and Joel ben Shiocu.

FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

Isaak Arama. Driven from Spain in 1492; died at Naples. *Aqedath Ishak:* philosophic *derashas* on the Pentateuch and *megilloth,* in which he unfolds what he deemed to be the true philosophy of religion. He strongly sets himself against Aristotle. (Salonica, 1522.)

Jacob ben Chabib of Zamora, who died at Salonica; David Vital, of Patros; Salomo Molcho, Italy; Moses Latif; Salomo Masaltov.

Joel aben Shoeb. Sermons entitled *Nora thehiloth:* "Fearful in Praises." Isaac Karo, of Castile. *Toledoth Isaac.* Expositions of the Pentateuch. Chajim ben Samuel. *Tseror ha-chaim:* "The Bundle of Life." Abraham Bokrat, of Tunis, author of a super-commentary on Rashi, and a celebrated preacher.

SIXTEENTH CENTURY.

Samuel Chagis, *Mebaqesh Yehovah:* "Seeking the Lord." Twelve discourses on the Pentateuch. (Venice, 1596.) Elia ben Chaiim, Constantinople. *Imrey Shefer:* "Words of Pleasantness." (Venice, 1590.) Menachem Egosi, of Constantinople. Expository discourses on Genesis. Jehuda Ari, or Leo di Modena. *Midbar Jehuda:* a collection of discourses at Venice. (Ven., 1602.) Isaak Adarbi. *Debrey Shalom:* "Words of Peace." (Salon., 1580.) Moses Galante. *Derushoth.* (Venice, 1598.) David di Pomis, of Otranto. Moses Almosino. *Meametz Koach:* "Strengthening Strength." (Ven., 1588.) Josef Samega. *Mikrai Kodesh:* "Holy Convocations." (Ven., 1586.) Samuel Jehuda ben Meir. *Derushoth.* (Ven., 1594.) Liwa ben Bezalel. *Derushoth.* (Prague, 1592.) Shemtob ben Josef. *Derushoth.* (Padua, 1567.) Jehuda Muscato. *Nephutsoth Jehuda:* "The dispersed Ones of Judah." (Ven., 1594.) Josef Karo, of Safet. Fifty-two sermons. (Salonica, 1799.) Jacob Zahalone, Ferrara and Rome. *Titten emeth le Jacob,* "Thou wilt perform the Truth unto Jacob:" Sermons on the Pentateuch. Moses Alpalas, of Salonica. *Vajikahel Moseh:* sermons preached at Salonica, Venice, Ragusa, Tetuan, &c. (Venice, *s. a.*) Salomo Levi. *Debrey Salomo.* (Venice, 1596.) Samuel Laniado. *Keley Chamda:* "The desirable Vase." (Ven., 1596.)

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY.

Abraham Asulai. (Died at Hebron, 1644.) *Derashas,* with the title of *Ahabath David,* "The Love of David." (Livorno, 1799.)

Israel Benavista, of Constantinople. *Sefer Beth Israel,* "The Book of the House of Israel:" fifty-two discourses:

seven on the Pentateuch, seven on penitence, seven on various duties, and thirty-one funereal. (Const., 1678.)

Josef Chasan, of Smyrna. *En Yosef,* "The Fountain of Joseph:" homilies on Genesis and Exodus, preached at Constantinople and Smyrna. (Smyrna, 1680.)

Abraham Conchi, of Hebron. *Abeq Soferim,* "The Dust of the Scribes:" sermons on the Pentateuch. (Amst., 1702.)

Asaria Figo, of Venice. *Binah la-ittim,* "The Understanding of the Times:" seventy-five sermons. (Ven., 1653.)

Gottlieb ben Abraham, of Lemberg. *Sefer Ahabath ha Shem: derashas* on the love and fear of God, in which the passage of Deut. x. 12 is illustrated from fifty different points of view. (Cracow, 1628.)

Josef ben Mardechai, of Jerusalem. *Debrey Josef:* on various themes. (Venice, 1715.)

Josef Kosbi, of Constantinople. *Derushey Raf Yosef.* (1736.)

Baer Ledier. *Derushim,* kabalistical. *Sefer Atereth Rosh:* a collection of sermons for the New Year, &c. (Kopust, 1821.)

Sal. Efraim Lenczy, of Prague. Five volumes of homilies on various subjects and occasions.

Naftali Ashkenasi, of Safet. *Imrey Shefer.* (Ven., 1601.)

Abraham Laniado. *Magan Avraham,* "The Shield of Abraham:" seventeen sermons. (Ven., 1603.)

Joshua Bigo, Safet. *Malki Jehuda,* "The Kings of Judah:" fifteen sermons. (Lublin, 1616.)

Josef Zarfathi, Adrianople. *Yad Josef.* (Ven., 1616.)

Josef Trani, Constantinople. *Zaphneach paneach.* (Ven., 1653.) Levi Kosin. *Aliyath kir qetana,* "A little Chamber on the Wall:" (2 Kings iv. 10:) sermons on the Pentateuch. (Ven., 1636.)

Chajim ben Abraham, Aleppo. *Torath hachem,* "The Law of the Wise." (Ven., 1654.)

Salomo Algasi. *Ahabath olam,* "Everlasting Love." (1647.) *Shema Salomo,* "Hear Solomon." (Smyrna, 1659.)

Moses de Buschal. *Yishmach Moseh,* "Moses shall rejoice." (Smyrna, 1680.)

Joshua Benbenaste. *Azney Jehoshua.* (Const., 1677.)

Aaron Perachja. *Bigdey Kohana,* "The Vestments of the Priest." Preached at Salonica.

Josef Chasan ben Elia. *En Yosef.* (Smyrna, 1658.) Salomo Amarillo. *Penei Shalomo.* (Salonica, 1715.) Isaac Usiel, of Amsterdam. Sermons. (1620.) Abraham Lombroso. Thirty Sermons. (Amst., 1629.) Saul Levi Mortera. *Gibeath Shaul.* (Amst., 1645.) Moses Zacuta. Joshua da Silva. Abraham Jizchaki, of Jerusalem. Samuel Algasi, Jerusalem. Elia Kohen, Smyrna. Shabtai Novi, of Raschid. Samuel d'Avila, of Mekennes. David Nieto preached and died in London. In his epitaph he is styled *pregador facundo,* "an eloquent preacher." Jacob Abendana. Sermons in Portuguese. (London.) Menashe ben Israel wrote nearly five hundred sermons, which have not been printed. Abraham Isaak Castello of Livorna. *Oracion doctrinal.* (Livorna, 1753.) Isaak Cavallero, Venice. His sermons, with those of Muscato and Perez, are embodied in a collection entitled *Perach Lebanon.* Jedidja, of Cracow. Abraham Levi, of Prague. Samuel Spira, of Kalisch. Josiah Pinto. *Kesef Nebahar,* "Choice Silver;" and *Kesef Mezuqaq,* "Refined Silver." (Damascus, 1606.) Samuel di Medina, Ben Shamuel. (Mantua, 1611.) Menachem ben Moses, of Padua. *Derashim.* (Ven., 1605.) Jacob Albo, Florence. *Toledoth Jacob.* (Ven., 1609.) Meir Angil, of Belgrade. *Masoreth habberith:* a collection of derashas on the

Masoretic readings of the Old Testament. (Cracow, 1619; and Mantua, 1622.)

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY.

Asher Anschel, *Darshan* at Prenzlau. Fourteen sermons delivered there. (Dessau, 1701.)

Samuel d'Avila, of Salee, in Morocco. *Ozen Shamuel:* a collection of sermons in three divisions: the first containing five penitential ones; the second, five for the Great Sabbath, and five for Kalla Sabbaths; the third, sixteen funeral discourses. (Amst., 1717.)

Isaak Beraka. *Berak Ishak:* Discourses on the Pentateuch. (Venice, 1767.)

Elijah Bondi of Prague. *Zera Avraham,* "The Seed of Abraham:" sermons on various moral themes. (Prague, 1832.)

Wolf Dessau. Six discourses in German and Hebrew. (Dessau, 1812.)

Abraham Kohen. *Kabod Hachamim,* "The Glory of the Wise." (Venice, 1700.)

NINETEENTH CENTURY.

Löw Margalioth, Frankfort on the Oder. *Etsey Eden,* "The Trees of Eden:" important essays in the form of *derashas.* 1. *Ets ha-chaiim,* "The Tree of Life:" on faith. 2. *Ets ha-daath,* "The Tree of Knowledge:" on philosophy. 3. *Ets erez va-ezub,* "The Cedar and the Hyssop:" on pride and humility. 4. *Ets shatul,* "The Tree planted by the Waters:" on attachment to the law. (Frankfort, 1802.)

Jacob Dubno, preacher at Dubno. *Ohel Jakob,* "The Tabernacle of Jacob:" *derashas* on Genesis. (1830.)

Edouard Kley, of Hamburg. *Predigten in den neuen Tempel zu Hamburg gehalten.* (Hamb., 1819.)

Dr. N. M. Adler, of Hanover and London. *Des Israeliten Liebe zum Vaterlande.* (Han., 1837.)

Dr. David Meldola, of London. On the law affecting unity and peace. (London, 1840.)

There are many other collections of sermons, but these are all which I have now room to enumerate. The list will give some idea of the extent and amplitude of synagogal instruction.

Some rabbins have composed treatises on the composition of sermons, designed as help-books for preachers. Such are the

Nephutsoth Jehuda. (1572.) *Hithnatsaluth ledarshanim,* "The Defence of the Preachers." (Lublin, 1548.)

Asifoth Shelomoh, "The Collections of Solomon." (Amst., 1725.)

Nehalath Shemeoni, "The Inheritance of Simeon." (Wandsbeck, 1728.)

Or Haddarshanim, "The Light of Preachers," by Jacob Zahalone. And the

Imrey Shefer: a pulpit commonplace-book, by N. Altschul. (1602.)

ORDER XI. JEWISH LITERATI

FROM THE SIXTEENTH TO THE NINETEENTH CENTURY.

The Reformation exerted a beneficial influence on both the Jews and their literature. Luther himself, amongst the just counsels which his far reaching voice was dictating to monarchs and their people, advocated on the behalf of the Hebrews a more wise and really Christian policy toward them than that which had been displayed either in the licence given to the fitful passions of the multitude, the inordinate exactions of the rulers, the system of coercive conversion, or even the ill-judged endeavour to bring them into contact with the Gospel by compelling them by brute force to be present at certain times in the churches. Against all this he set his face, and urged, instead, the experiment of liberality and kindness, combined with honest and faithful endeavours to instruct them in the truth by the only book which could convince them of it, and make them wise to salvation,—their own too much forgotten Bible.

"I wish," said he, "that people would deal with the Jews in a friendly spirit, and wisely instruct them out of the Holy Scriptures.....We Gentiles are only brothers-in-law and foreigners; they are the blood-kinsmen and brethren of our Lord. Therefore my prayer and counsel is, that they should be dealt with gently, and instructed from the Bible. So might some of them be induced to come in. Yet now we try to drive them by force, and have recourse to all sorts of fallacious methods for convincing them. But while we thus play the fool, and treat them like dogs, how can we expect to do them good? And while we prohibit them from the use of

[2] I use the term "order" here in the sense indicated in page 11.

thrifty labour, and the privileges of legitimate commerce, and so oblige them to betake themselves to the nefarious practices of usury, how can we reasonably expect them to do better? If we will be of any real service to them, it must be by showing them, not papistical, but Christian love; by inviting them to have fellowship with us, and receiving them in a friendly spirit. Thus they will find both inducement and fair room to consort with us, and will hear our Christian doctrine, and see our Christian lives."[3] These words of wisdom and charity, though thrown abroad like seeds in a wintry day, had in them the imperishable germs of a sure, though slow, harvest.

But the influence of the Reformation was more immediately benefic in the stimulus it gave to the advancement of Hebrew learning. While the revival of classical studies drew men's attention to the great masterpieces of ancient literature, assisted in the creation of a purer taste in art, and opened to them a more ample range of secular knowledge, the long neglected urns of inspired truth were again unsealed, and shed forth their invigorating fragrance on the intellect of the church. The great questions of the times led the theologians of each

[3] *Ich hoffe dass man mit den Juden freundlich handelt und aus der heiligen Schrift sie weislich unterweiset.....Wir sind Schwäger und Fremdlinge, sie sind Bluts-freunde und Brüder unsers Herrn. Drum wäre meine Bitte und mein Rath, dass man säuberlich mit ihnen umginge, und aus der Schrift sie unterrichtete: so möchten mehr etliche herbeikommen. Aber nun wir sie mit Gewalt treiben, und gehen mit Lügentheidungen um.....und was des Narrenwerkes mehr ist, dass man sie gleich den Hunden hält, was sollen wir Gutes von ihnen schaffen thun? Item was man ihnen verbeut zu arbeiten, und zu hantiren, und andere menschliche Gemeinschaft zu haben, da man sie zu wuchern treibt, wie sollen sie das bessern? Will man ihnen helfen, so muss man nicht des Pabstes, sondern Christliche Liebe an ihnen üben, und sie freundlich annehmen, mitlassen werben und arbeiten, damit sie Ursache und Raum gewinnen bei und um uns zu sein, unsre Christliche Lehre und Leben zu hören und zu sehen.*

party to perceive the need of an appeal to the documents of revelation in the original languages, and the study of the Hebrew Bible was resumed with a diligence till now unknown. Nor could this new feeling gain the ascendancy in their minds, without exciting the wish to profit by the labours of those eminent Jewish scholars who had written not only on, but in, the language of the prophets itself. And with what energy and success these investigations were carried out and applied to practical account, they know who have become familiar with such names as those of Reuchlin, Fagius, Wolfgang Capito, Francis Raphelengius, John Drusius, the Buxtorfs, and Sebastian Munster, in Germany and Switzerland; Louis de Dieu and Nicolas Lyra, in France; and the Italians, Santes Pagninus, Pico da Mirandola, and Bartolocci.[4]

Nor were the Jews themselves without a new movement in the same right direction. With many of them the claims of the Bible above the Talmud began to be more fully understood, while the language in which it was written was at length recognised, as it should always have been, as the true standard of Hebrew composition. The consequence was the abandonment, by some of the leading Jewish literati, of the crabbed style of the rabbinists, and the strenuous endeavour to regain the simple, pure, and majestic Hebrew of Moses, David, and Isaiah.

The learned pursuits of these Israelitish scholars were carried on with many discouragements, arising from their unsettled state in the various European countries. They toiled after what they deemed to be truth both in storm and calm; not only in seasons of quiet and competence, but under the depressing effects of want, and while smarting from the violence of persecution. The

[4] We should add, in England, Rudolph, professor of Hebrew at Cambridge, and Richard Knolles, vicar of Sandwich.

effects of this unwearied zeal will be apparent by glancing at the array of learned productions created by the Jewish scholarhood of that era. It is true, a great proportion of them may be deemed by us Christians to be almost or altogether worthless; but in one conclusion we shall be all agreed,—that the elaboration of such massive works by men so situated betokens a heroism of the mind and heart which challenges our admiration and respect.

I. In GERMANY and POLAND, rabbinical studies had taken the lead of, or rather had excluded, all others; and even now the Jews of those lands held longest by the old traditions. It was now that their principal academies in that part of the continent had their commencement. Such were the schools of Prague, Lemberg, Brody, Lublin, Cracow, and Furth: the school at Worms, earlier.

Under the direction of Jacob Falk the syllogistic method of argumentation was introduced into the Hebrew academies on the model of the Christian university exercises in the Middle Ages; but this expedient never found favour among them, and was ultimately abandoned. It was Falk who probably introduced the practice of intoning the Talmud and the Scriptures. With him were contemporary Joshua Falk,[5] Moses Isserles of Cracow,[6] and Salomo Luria[7] of Ostrow, a man who had the reputation of being much before his age in freedom and expansiveness of thinking. Joseph ben Mordechai Gershon of Cracow, Salomo of Lublin, and Moses Luria, are also held in high esteem. LÖWE BEN BEZALEL, "who conversed with the emperor Rudolf,"

[5] Commentaries on the *Arba Turim*.

[6] *Ob.* 1573. Author of *Torah ha olah*, "The Law of the Burnt Offering," (Prague, 1569,) and *Torah ha chattath*, "The Law of the Sin Offering:" (Cracow, 1570:) works on the ritual of the sacrifices.

[7] Not the Kabalist, whose name was Isaac. Salomo wrote large discussive novellas on the Talmud, and commentaries on the liturgy.

and of whom the Jews say that "all Israel drank of his waters, and walked in his light." He founded the academy at Prague called the Klaus, in 1592, and taught there for fifteen years. Works: *Geburath Hashem,* "The Power of the Lord:" on the deliverance of Israel from Egypt; in seventy-two chapters. (Cracow, 1582.) *Netsiach Israel,* "The Victory or Triumph of Israel:" on the duration of the exile, the coming of the Messiah, and the resurrection. (Prague, 1599.) *Or Chadash,* "New Light:" a comment on Esther. (Prague, 1600.) A super-commentary on Rashi, and several Talmudical works.

Isaac ben Abraham, of Troki, died in 1594. He was of the Karaite school, but is best known as the author of the *Chizzuk Emuna,* "Fortress of the Faith," an (intended) demonstration of Judaism against Christianity. (Amst., 1705.) First printed by Wagenseil, with a Latin translation, in his *Tela ignea Satanæ.* (Altdorf, 1681.) Compare Joh. Philip Storr, *Evangelische Glaubenskraft gegen das Werk Chissuk Emuna.* (Tubingen, 1703.)

Abraham ben Matatja wrote the popular *Kuhbuch,* a collection of moral lessons in fables on beasts and birds, in Jewish Dutch. (Berne, 1555.)

David Ganz, of Prague, (*obiit* 1613,) the author of *Zemach David,* "The Branch of David," in two parts: the first is a chronicle of sacred and Jewish history, from the Creation to the year 1592; the second, entitled *Yamoth Olam,* "The Days of the World," recounts some of the events of secular history. (Prague, 1592; Furth, 1784.) Ganz, though a great man with the second-hand class of writers on Jewish history, is not considered a good authority by the critics. Jost, speaking of the *Zemach David,* says, that it is *geistlos und ohne wahl verfasst.* This work must not be con-

founded with another, with the same title, by David de Pomis, an Italian Jew. The latter is a Hebrew, Latin, and Italian Dictionary.

Elijah Loanz ben Moseh died in 1636, at Worms. His great proficiency in the Kabala was recognised by the Jews in giving him the surname of *Baal Shem*. So deep was the veneration which his learning and labours among them had inspired, that the synagogue at Worms made an ordinance that no one should be buried within four yards of the place where he rests. Works: *Rinnath Dodim*, "The Song of the Beloved:" a kabalistic commentary on the Canticles, composed in the spirit of the *Zohar*. (Basil., 1606.) 2. *Miklol Jofi*, "The Perfection of Beauty:" an exposition of Koheleth, in the same style. (Amst., 1695.) 3. Various commentaries on the *Zohar*, on some of the works of Isaac Luria, on the *Midrash Rabba*, and a collection of *Techinoth*, or devotional hymns. (Basil., 1599.)

Naftali Kohen, a man whose life was full of incidents which would give a biography of him the air of a romance. He was born about 1650, at Ostrow, in the Ukraine, and, while a youth, was carried off by some Cossacks, who took him away into the wilds of that country; where he lived among them several years in the employments of a hunter and shepherd. He learned to excel in horsemanship and archery, in which he took great delight all his life after. At length he succeeded in making his escape from the Tartars, and travelled into Poland. Here new impulses stirred within him, and his naturally vigorous mental powers were roused to earnest efforts after learning. He made such progress in the study of the Talmud and Kabala, as to be considered worthy of ordination to the rabbinate, and was subsequently elected chief rabbi at Posen. In the *Rabbinen-haus* in that city there might some time ago,

and may yet, be seen, in the antechamber, two stags' horns, which had once belonged to him. His studies in the Kabala turned not only on the theoretical, but principally on the practical department of the science; and he was at once admired and feared for his supposed ability to command the intervention of the supernatural powers. But this taste for the recondite and mysterious was combined in Rabbi Naftali with that love for the music of the heart and mind which gave itself expression in a variety of hymns and anthems for the use of the synagogue and the family. After leaving Posen he took charge of the Hebrew congregations at Frankfort on the Maine, where, as in Poland, he enjoyed for a time a high reputation as an expounder of the law, and a kabalistic hierophant. But in 1711 there occurred a frightful conflagration, which will never be forgotten in Frankfort, and in which all the *Judenstrasse* was burned to ashes. In this woful calamity poor Kohen shared a heavy part, as he not only lost through it his little property, but his office and reputation as well. As a potent kabalist, he was called upon by the distracted people, whom he had deceived by his pretensions, to bring into exercise those supernatural resources of which he had so often told them, to stay the progress of the fiery flood that threatened to overwhelm the entire city. He was weak enough to make the trial. All in vain. No amulet he could write, no names he could pronounce, would so much as extinguish a spark. This sad exposure, combined with the circumstance that the fire had first broken out in his own house, turned the popular feeling of the Jews against him, and Rabbi Naftali was once more obliged "to grasp the wandering staff," and begin the world anew. He now bent his steps towards the place of his birth, and ended his days in connexion with the synagogue at Ostrow. Many

curious notices of him may be found in the *Judische Merkwürdigkeiten* of Johann Jacob Schudt, who, I believe, was a rector at Frankfort at the time of the fire.

Works of Naftali Kohen:—

Talmudic:—*Birekath ha-shem.* Commentaries and novellas on the treatise *Berakoth*, with an introduction to the Talmud at large. (Frank., 1702.)

Sefer Mesek ha-zera. Commentaries on the Order *Zeraim.* MS.

Kabalistic:—*Pi Yesharim.* An introduction to the Book of Genesis, and especially on the word *Bereshith.* A tract of twelve leaves in folio. (Frankfort, 1702.)

Poetical:—*Beth Rachel.* Prayers and Hymns. (Wilna-Grodno, 1815.)

Selichoth. Penitential Hymns, with annotations. (Frankfort, 1702.)

Moral:—The Testament of R. Naftali Hakohen. (Wilna, 1803.)

Naftali Altschul, a printer in the city of Prague, 1649, where his father Asher Altschul had carried on the same profession, wrote a commentary on the Hebrew Bible, simple and grammatical, compiled from the best authorities. The title is *Ayalah Shelucha*, from the allusion in Gen. xlix. 21. The text is in Hebrew, and the notes in Jewish German: in six volumes. (Amst., 1778.) He was also the author of *Imrey Shefer*, "Words of Beauty:" a help-book for preachers, in thirty-two sections of common-places, arranged in alphabetical order. (Lublin, 1602.)

Ferdinand Francis Engelsberger, a Bohemian. His original name was Chaiim Engelsberger. This miserable man was a double apostate,—first from Judaism, and then from Christianity. On his second transition he wrote the infamous *Toledoth Yeshu*, so full of blasphemy against the Saviour; a book which is now held in

abhorrence not only by Christians, but by all enlightened Jews. The editions have neither place nor date.[8]

The Lüpschutz's, Abraham, Efraim, Chaim, Gedalja, and Elias, were all eminent as scholiasts on the great talmudic and ritual works. Efraim wrote a much esteemed *derasha* commentary on the Pentateuch.

Nathan Spira (so called from the city of Speier). There were two rabbins of this name. The first died at Grodno in 1577, a commentator on Misrachi; the other, a rabbi in Cracow, (*obiit* 1633,) was the author of some pieces in mystical theology.

Jacob ben Isaac, of Prague, a descendant of the family of Rashi, died in 1628. He was the compiler of the *Zeënah U-reënah*, more commonly called *Die Frauen Bibel*, a Midrash upon the Pentateuch, *Megilloth* and the *Haftaras*, in Jewish German. This work, which is held but in small reputation by well educated Jews, consists of a mass of worthless *hagadoth*. The first edition is Amsterdam, 1648. There have been many since, the book being an amusing, if not an instructive, one.

We ought not to omit to name to her honour the Jewess Rebecca Tikkiner of Prague, (about 1625,) who wrote in German on the duties of women.

Among the rabbins of the Polish school mention should be made, too, of Yomtov Lipmann Heller, whose works as a Tosafist have given him great repute with the Jews; and of Mordechai Mauschel, who built a splendid synagogue in Prague, furnished it with gold and silver utensils, and with rolls of the *Thora* written

[8] J. J. Huldrick published an edition of this work, with a Latin translation and refutation. *Liber Toldet Jesu, cum Versione et Refutatione.* (Leyden, 1705.) See also Wagenseil's *Tela Satanæ.*

by himself. He also erected a public bath, paved the *Judenstrasse,* and maintained several poor rabbins out of his own fortune.

Jechiel Heilprin, of Minsk, 1728, composed the *Seder Ha-doroth,* a chronicle of Jewish history and literature. It consists of three parts: 1. *Seder yemoth olam,* "The Order of the Days of the World:" or chronicles of historic events from the Creation to the author's own time; to which is added a list of the most eminent Jewish teachers. 2. *Seder ha-Tanaim veamoraim:* an alphabetical catalogue of the Mishnaist and Talmudic doctors. 3. *Shemoth baali ha-mechaberim vekol ha-sofarim:* an alphabetic index of Hebrew literati. (Karlsruhe, 1769, folio; Zolkiew, 1808.) Heilprin wrote also a useful Hebrew and rabbinic dictionary adapted to the *Rabboth, Sifra, Mekiltha, Yalkut,* and the works of the kabalists. (Dyrhenfurt, 1806, folio.) There are several treatises of his, of solid value, yet in manuscript; one, a body of sermons, and another, a large commonplace book, comprising *collectanea* from several hundred authors.

II. In Italy the studies of the Jews took, at this period, a higher and wider range than those of their Polish and German brethren. The influence of Abravanel and the Spanish Jews who had come into that country after their expulsion, contributed greatly to this result; and the admirable spirit with which the Hebrew printing press was conducted by Bomberg[9] and others, gave an encouraging impulse to enterprise in that branch of learning.

The eldest son of Abravanel, Don Jehuda Leon ben Isaac, who settled at Genoa as a physician, was an accomplished scholar. His Italian work, *Dialoghi*

[9] Bomberg employed some hundreds of learned Jews in connexion with his presses.

di Amore, contains disquisitions on the doctrines of neo-Platonism, the symbolic of mythology, the Hebrew Kabala, and the Arabian philosophy. (Rome, 1535; Venice, 1607.) It exists in French, Spanish, and Latin translations, all made in the sixteenth century. Don Jehuda was a good mathematician and an amateur in music. He is sometimes called Leo Hebræus; more commonly by the Italians, Messer Leone.

Elias Levita, properly Elija ha-Levi ben Asher Ashkenasi, though a native of Germany, spent so much of his life at the great seats of learning in Italy, as to be identified with the literary Jews of that country. He was born at Neustadt on the Aisch in 1471. On the expulsion of the Jews from his native city he went to Venice, where he completed his education, and entered on the profession of a teacher. From 1504 to 1509, he taught Hebrew with much success at Padua; but in the latter year, suffering the loss of his property by the sacking of Padua, he returned to Venice, which he again left in 1511, and after three years of wandering settled at Rome, where he gave lessons in Hebrew to Cardinal Egidio. When Rome was besieged by Charles V., Levita was robbed of his little all by the imperial soldiers, and once more found his way to Venice. In 1540 he formed a connexion with Paul Fagius, the learned typographer of Isny, where he edited many works for the press. Levita's own productions are among the choicest in the department of Hebrew philology.

1. *Sefer Ha-bachur:*[1] a grammar. (Rome, 1518.) With notes. (Basil., 1612.) With Latin translation by Munster. (Basil., 1543.)

2. *Sefer Haharkavah:* a word-book explanatory of the

[1] He has himself, generally, the cognomen of *Ha-bachur*, "The Bachelor."

most difficult forms. (Rome, 1519; Prague, 1793.) Latin translation by Munster. (Basil., 1525.)

3. *Tuv Taam:* eight chapters on the Hebrew accents. (Venice, 1538.) An abridged Latin translation by Munster. (Basil., 1539.)

4. *Pirke Eliahu:* another Hebrew grammar, (Soncino, 1520,) and Latin translation. (Basil., 1539.)

5. *Masoreth Ha-masoreth:* introduction to the study of the *Masora.* (Basil., 1539.) Latin translation by Nagel; (Altdorf, 1757;) German ditto by Semler. (Halle, 1772.)

6. *Meturgeman:* an Aramaic word-book for the Talmud and Targums. (Isny, 1541.)

7. *Shemoth Debarim:* a dictionary, Hebrew, German, Jewish German, and Latin. (Isny, 1542.)

8. *Tishbi:* a vocabulary of more than seven hundred words used in Jewish literature, but as yet not found in other dictionaries. (Basil., 1527; Grodno, 1805.)

9. *Shirim:* poems and elegies. (Venice, 1545.)

10. Other works: the Targum on the Proverbs, with glosses. The Psalms with Kimchi's notes. A concordance. (*Sefer Zikronoth.*) Notes on the *Sefer Jetsira,* written for Cardinal Egidio, and some annotations on the grammatical works of Moses and David Kimchi.

To Abraham de Balmes, a physician, who became professor of philosophy in the university of Padua, we are indebted for an excellent Hebrew grammar, which was brought through the press, immediately after the author's death, by Kalonymus: *Miqneh Abraham.* (Venice, 1523.) De Balmes translated the works of Averroes from Arabic into Latin. Edited, Venice, 1542.

Abraham ben Samuel Zakut, or Sacuto, was living in 1492 at Zaragossa, and went forth with his people from Spain at that disastrous exodus. He had been

professor of astronomy, and had read lectures in that science before the royal family; and in that department he is the author of a perpetual almanack of the planetary motions. (Venice, 1502.) But Zakut is best known as the author of the *Sefer Juchasin*, "The Book of Generations:" a well known chronography of Jewish teachers, more especially those of the Tanaim and Amoraim, of which there have been many editions.

There was another ZAKUT, MOSES BEN MORDECHAI, of Venice, 1650, who wrote annotations on the kabalistic works of Luria, and had the reputation of being an elegant poet. His epitaph says, that "his lips speak even from the sepulchre:" *Al ken sephathaif dobeboth ba-qeber;* an allusion to the saying in the Talmud, that every disciple of wisdom who has spoken what needs to be heard in this world, will yet speak from the tomb. (*Jevamoth*, 97.)

GEDALJA IBN JACHIA, BEN DON JOSEF, of Imola, was the author of another work of the same class as the *Sefer Juchasin;* namely, the *Shalsheleth hakkabala*, or "Chain of Tradition," in three parts, of which the first part only is the *Shalsheleth*, or literary chronicle of rabbinism; the other parts take a wider sweep, and comprise a variety of subjects in natural history, pneumatology, economics, and history. It was begun in 1549, at Ravenna, but carried on in several other places in Italy, where, in his unsettled life, he resided at various times. (Zolkiew, 1804.)

Another IBN JACHIA, JOSEF BEN DAVID, was born at Florence in 1494, and died, exhausted by excessive study, in his forty-fifth year. Besides his commentaries on the Scriptures, noticed under the Perushim, he wrote a celebrated work on the theology of Judaism, entitled *Torah Or*, "The Law of Light." (Bologna, 1538.)

SOLOMON, SAMUEL, and ABRAHAM USQUE, of a Spa-

nish family who settled in Italy. The first wrote in Spanish a translation of the *Rime* of Petrarch, a tragedy on Esther, and a poem on the Hexaëmeron. He dedicated this work to Cardinal Borromeo. Samuel Usque published at Ferrara, in 1553, "Consolation for the Tribulations of Israel," in which he gives graphic descriptions of the sufferings of the Jews since the ruin of Jerusalem downward, and descants on their hopes as founded on the Divine promises. Abraham printed at Ferrara, in 1573, a Spanish translation of the Bible, "word for word from the Hebrew." This work is sometimes erroneously ascribed to David Kimchi.

Josef ben Joshua ben Meir, ha-Sefardi, born, in 1497, at Avignon, where his family had found rest after the exile, has the reputation of being one of the best Jewish historians since Josephus. *Debree Hajamim:* a chronicle in two parts; the first from the Creation till 1520, and the second of transactions from that time till 1553. (Venice, 1554.) English translation by Bialloblotsky: "The Chronicle of R. Joseph," &c. (London, 1834.)

Samuel Arkevolti, of Padua, (1525,) esteemed for his labours in Hebrew philology. He is the author of *Arugath Habbasem,* an extensive grammar, of which the twenty-sixth and twenty-seventh chapters are devoted to the accents, the twenty-eighth and twenty-ninth to style, the thirtieth to steganography, and the thirty-first and thirty-second to the modern Hebrew metres. (Venice, 1602.) He wrote also the *Degel Ahabah,* an ethical work; (Venice, 1551;) the *Maayan Gannim,* "The Fountains of the Gardens," a series of model pieces on Hebrew style; (Ven., 1553;) and edited the *Aruk* of Nathan Jechieli. (Ven., 1531.)

Abraham Farissol, of Ferrara and Avignon, (1525,) composed the *Iggereth Archoth Olam:* a cosmogony

and geography, in which the fabulous preponderates over the scientific. (Prague, 1793.) Latin translation by Hyde. (Oxford, 1691.)

Meir Isaac Katsenelnbogen, of Padua, carried on an extensive correspondence with the Oriental and Western rabbins of his time on talmudical subjects, of which the substance may be found in his *Teshuvoth.* (Venice, 1553.)

Imanuel ben Jekutiel, of Benevento, a kabalist and grammarian, published a large work on the Hebrew language, at Mantua, 1557, in 138 chapters, with the title of *Liveyath Chen.* At his own expense also he edited the *Tiqquney Zohar,* after an ancient manuscript; (Mantua, 1557;) and the *Sefer Maareketh Haëlachoth,* a kabalistic work of Perez Ha-kohen. (Mantua, 1558.)

A similar character was Menachem Asaria di Fano, of Mantua, who edited, at his own cost, the *Chesef Mishne* of Josef Karo, a commentary on Maimuni's *Yad Hachazakah;* an enthusiast in kabalistic studies. Di Fano purchased the manuscripts of Isaac Luria for a thousand zechins, and became himself a voluminous author in that branch. His principal work is the *Esreh Meamiroth:* ten dissertations on kabalistic subjects, a book of colossal erudition, of which the parts were published at different times and places. The first three at Venice, 1597.

David di Pomis, a physician of Rome and Venice, 1575, was a master in Hebrew criticism. He had the esteem of Pope Sixtus V., to whom he dedicated his *Zemach David,* a tetraglot lexicon, Hebrew, Chaldee, Latin, and Italian. (Venice, 1587.) He also edited the book *Koheleth,* in Hebrew and Italian, with illustrations. In his other occasional writings, Di Pomis laboured to bring Jews and Christians into a better understanding of the true principles of their religious systems.

Asaria di Rossi,[2] a native of Mantua, and long a resident at Ferrara, was the author of one of the most interesting works in Jewish literature, the *Meor Enajim.* ("Light of the Eyes.") It consists of three parts: 1. *Kol Elohim,* "The Voice of God:" a disquisition on earthquakes, occasioned by a calamity of that kind which had occurred at Ferrara in 1571. 2. *Hadrath Zekenim,* "The Glory of the Aged:" an account of the Septuagint version of the Bible, chiefly from the tradition of Aristeas. 3. *Imrey Binah,* "Words of Understanding:" a series of articles, historical, philosophic, and critical, on many subjects relating to Hebrew learning and antiquities, in which he displays a large circle of reading not only in the writings of his own nation, but in the classical authors of Paganism and the fathers of the Christian Church. This book, though not distinguished by scientific correctness or historical accuracy, has nevertheless always been a favourite among Hebrew scholars. (Mantua, 1574.)

Jehuda Ari da Modena, (commonly known as Leo of Modena, from his Hebrew name Ari or Ariah, "a Lion,") was born in the old Ghetto of Venice, in 1571. He held the office of chief rabbi in that city, and died in 1648. His works are,—

1. *Sod Jesharim,* "The Secret of the Just:" a collection of natural phenomena. (Ven., 1595.)

2. *Zemach Zadiq,* "The righteous Branch:" ethical fables. (Ven., 1600.)

3. *Midbar Yehuda:* a collection of homilies and funeral orations. (Ven., 1602.)

4. *Sur Mera,* "Turn away from evil:" (Psalm xxxiv. 15, Hebrew:) a dialogue on gambling. It has been translated into Latin, German, and French.

[2] Rossi, *i. e., roth* or "red." The family are called in Hebrew *Edomim.*

5. *Galuth Yehuda,* "The Captivity of Judah:" a dictionary to the Bible, in Hebrew and Italian. (Ven., 1612.)

6. *Leb Ha-ariah,* "The Heart of the Lion:" on the art of memory. (Ven., 1612.)

7. *Bethlehem Yehuda:* a word-book for the Talmud. (Ven., 1625.)

8. *Pi Ariah,* "The Mouth of the Lion:" a word-book, rabbinical and Italian. (Ven., 1648.)

9. *Riti:* a history of Jewish manners and customs. (Ven., 1638.) This work, by which Leo of Modena is best known among us, was translated into French by Simon, and into English by Ockley. There is also a translation in Dutch, which was executed upon the French work of Simon, and not from the original. For the poetical works of Leo, see under the Peitanim.

Abraham Jagel, of Monselice, last quarter of the sixteenth century. Author of a well known Jewish catechism of doctrine and morals, entitled *Leqach Tob.* (Venice, 1587.) A book which has been often reprinted, and was translated into Latin by De Veil, *Doctrina Bona,* with the Hebrew text; (London, 1679;) and by Carpzov, Odhel, and Van der Hardt, on the Continent; and into German, *Das Buch von Guten Judischen Lehren.* (Leipzig, 1694.) Rabbi Jagel afterward entered the Christian church, when he was baptized by the name of Camillo. He wrote, beside the catechism, 1. *Beth yaar halebanon,* "The House of the Forest of Lebanon:" 200 chapters on the peculiarities of Judaism. 2. *Esheth Chayil,* "The Woman of Strength:" on the duties of a wife: Prov. xxxi. 10. (Venice, 1606.) 3. *Moshia Chosim,* "Trusting in Salvation:" on prayer, as a refuge in times of pestilence. (Ven., 1587.)

Mardechai Jafe ben Abraham resided in 1561 at

Venice, whence, during a persecution of the Jews, he retreated to Bohemia, and became rabbi in the synagogues of Grodno, Lublin, Kremnitz, and Prague. He is the author of the LEBUSHIM, a series of ten works, which hold a high place in the classics of modern Judaism. The general title of the series is *Lebush Malkuth*, "Royal Apparel," from Esther viii. 15; and the collection itself is sometimes called *Sefer Lebushim*. It consists of, 1. *Lebush Tekeleth*, "The purple Robe." 2. *Lebush Ha-chor*, "The White Vestment." 3. *L. Atereth Zahab*, "The Crown of Gold." 4. *L. Habatz Veargam*, "The Vestment of fine Linen and Purple." 5. *L. ir Shushan*, "The Vestment of the City of Shushan." Compare all these expressions in Esther viii. 15. These five treatises turn upon the subjects of the ritual codices of the *Arbaa Turim* of Jacob ben Asher, (see page 262,) and the *Shulchan Aruk* of Josef Karo. (Page 463.) The remaining five *Lebushim* are exegetical, kabalistic, and philosophical; *viz.*, 6. *Leb. Ha-orah*, "The Robe of Light:" a commentary on some of the talmudic works of Rashi. 7. *Leb. simcha ve-sason*, "The Garment of Joy and Gladness:" sermons for wedding festivals, &c. (Esther viii. 16.) 8. *Leb. pinath yikrath*, "The precious Corner (Stone):" (Isai. xxviii. 16:) exposition of parts of the *Moreh Nevuchim*. 9. *Leb. Ader hayeqar*, "The Robe of Magnificence:" a disquisition on astronomy, with special reference to the manner of celebrating the time of the new moon. All these works have been published separately, in several editions, and some of them with commentaries and super-commentaries.

DAVID ASKOLI (1559) wrote an apology for the Jews against the oppressive measures of Pope Paul IV., for which he suffered imprisonment.

DAVID COLORNI, of Mantua, (1588,) was diplomatic

agent for the Duke of Ferrara, at Prague. He wrote well in Italian on miscellaneous subjects.

Abraham Porto, of Cremona, (1582,) produced a commentary on the Pentateuch, and an introduction to the Kabala. Another Porto, in Padua, wrote on astronomy and geography. In Venice, Aaron ben Chaiim (1609) laboured in biblical exposition; and, in the same city, Imanuel Aboab wrote his *Nomologia*, in Spanish: an elaborate defence of oral tradition, published afterwards at Amsterdam. Jacob Lombroso, of Venice, edited the Hebrew Bible with introduction and commentary. (1639.) Chaiim Kohen, born in Turkey, and died at Livorno, a diligent commentator on the Bible, had the misfortune to lose his manuscripts by shipwreck. Mention should also be made of Obadja Seforno, who was deeply skilled in Hebrew criticism, and who left a commentary on the Pentateuch and Psalms; and of Debora Askarelli, of Rome, who made a translation into Italian of the Hebrew poems of Moses Rieti. See Peitanim.

The Soncini. This appellation designates a Jewish family, who won a lasting name by their early and extensive enterprises in Hebrew typography. They were of German origin, and may be traced to the city of Spire; but take the name by which they are best known from Soncino, a small town in the Cremonese, where they established a press, from which issued a number of valuable works in Hebrew literature. Wolf, in his *Bibliotheca Hebræa*, says,[3] that the earliest use of Hebrew letters in printing occurs in the treatise of Peter Niger, *Contra perfidos Judæos de Conditionibus veri Messiæ*, where the name Yehovah, and the words *Bereshith bara*, are given in Hebrew type; and that the first entire books printed in the language were the

[3] Vol. iii., p. 941; vol. iv., p. 447.

Choshen Mishpat and *Eben Eser* of Jacob ben Asher, at Pheibia, (Pieve di Sacco,) in 1478. But the fact is, there were previous editions of the *Arba Turim* of that author,—one at Mantua in 1476, and another, yet earlier, at Pieve in 1475. Nor is even this latter one the earliest Hebrew book; for De Rossi has ascertained the existence of a Psalter, with David Kimchi's commentaries, with the date of 1472, (no place,) which may be considered the first specimen of Hebrew typography now known.

The first production of the Soncini press is the treatise *Berakoth*, dated 1484. The printer was Joshua Solomon ben Israel Nathan, who was the head of the family; and with him was associated his brother Moses, whose son Gerson established a press at Constantinople, of which the earliest issue I can find is the *Miklol* of R. David, in 1522. In the preface, the printer speaks of himself as "Gerson, a man of Soncino, the son of R. Moshe, the son of the wise and excellent R. Israel Nathan ben Samuel ben Rabbi Moshe, being of the fifth generation from the Rabbi Moshe of Spirah." The firm subsequently extended their operations by erecting presses at Naples, Brescia, Fano, and other places.

I will here set down a list of the other principal Hebrew printing establishments in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

Amsterdam, where the work began very early, and was carried to great perfection by the family of Athias.

Basle. The first city in Switzerland which patronized the art.

Barco, in the Milanese. A book of *Selichoth* was printed here by Gerson ben Moses Mentzlan, in 1497.

Bologna (Bononia). The Pentateuch printed by Chaïim di Pisaura, in 1482.

Cracow, sixteenth century. Dyrhenfurt, Pentateuch, 1693.

Ferrara, so early as 1476.

Florence; Frankfort on the Maine and Oder; and Furth.

Gisnium, near Constantinople: a Masoretic work on the Pentateuch, in 1598. Haleb or Aleppo; Hamburg. Isny or Ysni, in the Algau. Fagius set up a press there about 1542.

Leiria, in Portugal: Proverbs, 1492. Lublin in Poland, 1559. Mantua: a part of the *Arba Turim*, 1476.

Naples: the Psalms, 1487. Pesaro, in the Duchy of Urbino, 1504.

Pheibia (Plebisacium, Pieve di Sacco). Prague.

Reggio, or Regium, in the kingdom of Naples. The commentary of Jarchi on the Pentateuch was printed here by Abraham ben Garton in 1475: a small folio in rabbinical characters, rudely done, with neither signatures nor numerals.

Riva di Trento, or Rieff, a small town in the Tyrol, on the Lago di Garda, sixteen miles from Turin. 1560.

Sabioneta, or Savioneta, in Italy. An important establishment, 1551. First carried on by Tobias Foa. Tedesco was editor and corrector, and Jacob ben Naphtali the printer. When this press was put down by authority, the types were removed to Venice, and employed in the edition of the Bible in 1615. De Rossi enumerates thirty-four editions of Hebrew works from Savioneta, between 1551 and 1590. The earliest is Abravanel on Deuteronomy. The books printed here are remarkably neat.

There are four books at present known, the earliest of which is the *Orach chaiim* of Ben Asher, which have the name of the place where they were printed given as

באישאר It is questioned whether this means Sora in Italy, Soria in Spain, or Ixar, a town of Arragon. The printer is Eliezer ben Alanta. De Rossi thinks they are of Spanish execution.

Salonichi, Thessalonica, established about 1497. The chief typographer was Don Jehuda ben Gedalja, and his family.

Venice. The Hebrew press of this city is distinguished for the splendour of its editions of the Bible, as well as for a multitude of other works. Daniel Bomberg, the great Venetian printer, was a native of the Netherlands, and removed from Antwerp to Venice. His great Rabbinical Bible, with the commentaries, is an imperishable monument to his fame. The corrector of Bomberg's press was Jacob ben Chaiim, a native of Tunis, who also wrote the preface to the Bible last mentioned, and a work on the Masora of the entire Old Testament.

Reverting to our rabbins, we come next to those,—

III. In the Ottoman dominions. I have before me a list of more than six hundred Hebrew scholars who taught or wrote in various parts of the Byzantine and Turkish countries from A.D. 1500 to 1750. Some of the earlier were refugees from Spain, and others their descendants. Most of them are known only by their names, as found in such records as the *Kore ha-doroth;* and the works of the more notable are chiefly on the monotonous casuistry of the Talmud. Of these we may set down,—

Mose Kapsoli, teacher and judge in the old Romanesque congregation of Jews at Constantinople, 1500.

Elia Misrachi, or the Oriental, called also Elia Parnas, of Constantinople. Between these two a sharp controversy was maintained about the admission of Karaite children into the rabbinical schools. Kapsoli

denounced the practice as illegal; Misrachi argued not only that it was lawful, but highly expedient, as a means of bringing them to conform to rabbinism. He laboured much in the cause of Jewish education, and wrote a *Sefer ha-mispar*, treatise on arithmetic. Other works: *Chadashim*, a collection of novellas on the Talmud, and a super-commentary on Rashi's Pentateuch.

There was another KAPSOLI, ELIA of Candia, who wrote a quasi-historical work, the *Seder Eliahu*.

OBADJA DI BERTINORO was born in Italy, but died in Palestine, where he finished his well known commentaries on the Mishna. They are found, with a Latin translation, in Surenhusius's edition of that work.

JACOB BERAB was a colleague of Bertinoro's at Safet, and published a collection of scholia on the prophets, with the title of *Liqatey Shoshanim*, "The Bundle of Lilies." In Frankfurter's Bible.

ISRAEL BEN ISRAEL MOSES NAGARA, who, on leaving Spain, settled at Damascus, was a poet and musician. 1. *Zemiroth Israel:* a collection of poems in three parts. (Safet, 1587.) 2. *Mesacheqeth be-tevel*, Prov. viii. 31: a metrical homily on contempt for the world. 3. *Memey Israel*, "The Waters of Israel:" a *mélange*, poetical, epistolary, and oratorical, arranged under six heads, designated by the waters mentioned in the Bible. (1.) *Mey ha-Shiloah*. (2.) *Mey Menuchoth*. (3.) *Mey Meribah*. (4.) *Mey Metsor*. (5.) *Mey Zahab*. (6.) *Mey ha-Marim*. (Ven., 1600.) We are told, that at Damascus Nagara used to attend the Mahometan mosque service, to bring away their choicest tunes, which he would adapt to Hebrew hymns.

DAVID IBN JACHIA left Portugal in 1492, and practised as a teacher of the sciences at Constantinople. He died in 1543, in Italy. To him scholars are indebted for two good works: *Lishon Limmodim*, a large grammar;

and *Shekel Hakkodesh*, a treatise on the metric and poetical laws of the new Hebrew dialect.

Josef Karo, a Spanish exile, who lived successively at Nicopolis, Adrianople, Salonica, and at Safet, where he died in 1575. He is the author of two works of great authority:—

1. The *Shulchan Aruk*, "The Table arranged:" a compendium of rabbinical law and usage. It is composed on the model of Jacob ben Asher's *Arbaa Turim*, that is to say, in four parts: the *Orach Chaiim*, *Yore dea*, *Eben ha-ezer*, and *Choshen Mishpat*. (Compare page 262.) Each part is divided into halakas, chapters, and sections. The book is written in good Hebrew, and in a clear and concise style. (Venice, 1567.) Each of the four parts has been often published separately with and without commentaries.

2. *Beth Yosef:* a commentary on the four *Turim* of Ben Asher. In addition to these and some other talmudical writings, Karo composed a collection of *derashas*, and an unfinished exposition of the Pentateuch.

Moses Alsheich, of Safet, a disciple of Karo, distinguished himself as a biblical commentator. See Perushim.

Moses di Trani taught at Safet, 1570, and wrote the *Keriath Sefer* and *Beth Elohim*. He had the title of "The Light of Israel."

Isaak Karo, a Castilian, and uncle to Josef, retired, in 1592, at first to Portugal, and then to the Holy Land; lost his children and his books on the passage; lived as a recluse at Jerusalem, where he wrote the *Toledoth Isaak*, a commentary on the Pentateuch, partly literal and partly kabalistic.

At Constantinople, Samuel Jafe, about the same time, read his homilies on the midrashim on the Pentateuch. He afterwards published them under the title

of *Jafe Toar, al Bereshith, Shemoth,* and *Va-yikra Rabba:* on Genesis, Exodus, and Leviticus. He extended a similar course to the midrashim on the *Megilloth,* the Song, and the hagadoth of the Palestinian Talmud.

At Jerusalem, MENACHEM DI LONSANO (1600) cultivated poetry with the severer studies of the law. He wrote, *Derek Chaiim,* "The Way of Life:" moral poems, with commentary. *Pizmonim:* a book of hymns. *Abodath hamikdash:* a description of the temple service. *Or Torah,* on the masora of the Pentateuch; and a supplement to Nathan's *Aruk.*

ABRAHAM ZAHALON removed from Spain, and became a resident at Safet, where he wrote, 1. *Marphe hanephesh,* "The Healer of the Soul:" on repentance and conversion. 2. *Yad charutsim,* "The Hand of the Diligent:" a treatise on the Hebrew, Christian, and Mahometan calendars. 3. *Yesha Elohim,* "The Salvation of God:" a commentary on Esther.

Safet, once a large place in Galilee, has been for a long time a seat of Hebrew learning in Palestine. The school there kept up a distant representation of that of Tiberias. Wealthy Jews were in the habit of sending their sons to be educated at Safet, from the purity of the Hebrew spoken there. The rabbins of that school were nearly all strong kabalists.

JOSEF SALOMO DEL MEDIGO, born in Candia, 1591, of a family which had been driven from Bavaria in a time of persecution, and had first settled in Italy, where Josef's grandfather was a physician and professor of philosophy at Padua, and then in Candia, in which island it is said they built the first synagogue. Josef was educated at Padua, and on returning to his native place, finding his Italian ideas unsuited to the meridian of the Candiote synagogue, commenced a wandering life, in which he practised as a physician in Egypt, Turkey,

Wallachia, Poland, Russia, Denmark, and finally in Holland. At Constantinople he had commenced the study of Kabala, which henceforth absorbed much of his attention. At Padua he had studied astronomy under Galileo, and enjoyed the society of Leo da Modena and Samuel Luzzatto. At Constantinople he began the study of Kabala, in which he became an enthusiast. In Amsterdam he exercised the office of Rabbi, and had the friendship of Menasse ben Israel. Purposing a journey into the East in search of Hebrew manuscripts, he died on the way at Prague.

Principal works:—*Shever Yosef:* a cosmology. *Sefer Elim:* mathematics and astronomy. *Maayan Ganim,* "The Fountain of the Gardens:" natural science. *Taalumoth hachma,* "The Secrets of Wisdom:" kabalistic. *Nobloth hachma,* "The fallen Fruits of Wisdom:" and, in addition to these, several other minor treatises, chiefly on kabalistic subjects.

David Conforti, who went from Italy to Palestine and thence into Egypt, where he died in 1674, wrote the *Sefer Koré Ha-doroth:* a compendium of rabbinical history, founded on the *Sefer ha-Kabala, Juchasin,* unpublished manuscripts, and oral information from rabbins in Italy, Turkey, Palestine, and Africa. (Venice, 1764.) Best edition, with indices, 1846. It was first edited by David Ashkenasi of Jerusalem, to whom the authorship is sometimes, though wrongly, attributed.

I have mentioned here and there several works of this description, and will here set down a list of them at one view.

1. The *Teshuvoth Rabbenu Sherira Gaon.* 2. *Seder Tanaim va-Amoraim,* written about 884. 3. *Sefer ha-Kabala,* by Abraham ben David. 4. *Jichuse Tanaim va-Amoraim,* a biographical dictionary, about 1210. 5. *Sefer Juchasin,* by Abr. Zakuto. 6. The *Kizzur Secher*

Zadik of Joseph ibn Zadik, contains a chronicle down to the taking of Constantinople. 7. The *Sefer Dor Dor va-hachamaif*, "The Generations and their Teachers:" a chronography from Adam to Maimonides, by Saadja ibn Danan. 8. The *Petichath beth Avoth*, or introduction to the *Pirke Avoth*, by Vidal Salomo, condenses the materials of Sherira and Abraham ben David. 9. A similar work is an anonymous *Seder Hachamim*. 10. The *Shalsheleth ha-Kabala* of Gedalja ibn Jachia. 11. The *Zemach David* of Rabbi Ganz. 12. Heilprin's *Seder ha-doroth*. 13. The *Debree hayamim*, by Joseph ben Meir. 14. Chaiim Asulai's *Shem Hagedalim*. 15. Dr. Julius Fürst is engaged on two works which, when completed, will be of great importance in this branch: his *Kultur und Literatur-geschichte der Juden in Asien;* and his *Urkunden zur Geschichte der Juden in ihren Originalsprachen gesammelt und mit einer Deutschen Uebersetzung versehen*. Of each of these the first part is already published.

IV. In the NETHERLANDS. At Amsterdam, Antwerp, Rotterdam, and other places in the Low Countries, the Jewish community received numerous accessions by the influx of the first Spanish refugees in 1492, and subsequently by the arrival of many more who had suffered, as "New Christians," (*i. e.*, Jews at heart, but Papists by constraint,) from the tyranny of the Inquisition; but who found opportunities to quit the land of their bondage, and to join their brethren where the political events of the times had created such changes as insured them the freedom in the profession and exercise of their own faith, of which they had been deprived so long. In Amsterdam these Sefardim Jews erected some new synagogues, the first of which they called *Beth Jacob;* then, in 1603, another, called *Neve Shalom* or *Friedenswohnung*, "The Dwelling of Peace;"

and some years later, a third, with the name of *Beth Israel*. In 1639 another yet was built, in connexion with a scholastic edifice, which was named *Thalmud Thora*. A still more beautiful erection was undertaken by the Portuguese congregation in 1671. A printing establishment was also organized by some members of the same congregation, which became well known for the beauty and correctness of the works it issued, not only in Hebrew, but in the Latin, Spanish, Dutch, and Portuguese languages.

Of the numerous rabbins and scholars who taught in connexion with these Dutch congregations we should record the names of,—

Salomo ben Virga, a physician, expatriated from Spain in 1492. He wrote the *Shevet Jehuda*, "The Sceptre of Judah:" an historical collection commemorative of the sufferings of the Jews since the destruction of Jerusalem; a well-known book, which has been translated into Latin, Spanish, and German.

Moses Raphael d'Aguilar and Isaac Aboab, who headed a colony of six hundred Jews desirous of forming a settlement in the Brazils, where, however, they were not permitted to remain. D'Aguilar and Aboab returned to Amsterdam. The former compiled a Hebrew and Spanish grammar; and Aboab, in addition to several other treatises in philosophy and criticism, and a collection of 886 Spanish sermons, wrote an elaborate commentary on the Pentateuch. (Amsterdam, 1681.)

Baruch de Castro, of Hamburg, whose father had been physician to the queen of Sweden, wrote on medicine, in Latin and Spanish. His *Monomachia, sive Certamen medicum*, (Hamb., 1647,) is worthy of the attention of medical men.

David de Lara, of Hamburg, an excellent philologist. Some of his writings relate to the niceties of Hebrew

grammar; but his principal work is a comparative Talmudic lexicon, in which the Shemitic words are explained in Latin and Italian. It was the study of forty years, and extended in the author's MS. to the letter *Resh;* but the printing reached only to *Yod.* (Hamburg, 1667.)

Uriel Acosta was of a "New Christian" family at Oporto. Dissatisfied with Popery, he emigrated to Amsterdam, and professed the religion of his Jewish forefathers. But his conception of Judaism had been formed by the reading of the Holy Scriptures; and the contrast he found between his ideal and the Judaism of actual life, unsettled his belief, and brought him into troublesome antagonism with the synagogue. His unhappy life was terminated by suicide. This unfortunate scholar left a work entitled *Exemplar Humanæ Vitæ.* It comprises a gloomy autobiography.[4]

Baruch Spinoza was born at Amsterdam, in 1632, of a Portuguese family. Like Uriel Acosta, he lived but on bad terms with the rabbins. His indifference to the formularies of the synagogue, and his intimacy with Christian families, among whom he lived more habitually than with his own people, exposed him to the censure of the Jewish authorities, and brought him under their ban. Nevertheless, Spinoza remained true, both in life and death, to a certain profession of Judaism. In his early youth he made great proficiency in talmudical studies; but his ardent love of knowledge led him to a more ample scope of inquiry than that of the rabbinic curriculum, and enabled him to master the Latin language, the mathematical sciences, and the whole philosophic system of Descartes. The grand theological error with which the name of Spinoza is associated, was not Atheism, as is sometimes asserted, but Pantheism.

[4] The good Isaac da Costa of Amsterdam is a grand-nephew of the above.

He believed in the being of only one absolute Essence, infinite, intelligent, and omnipresent, of which all finite beings are limited appearances, or *modi*. This theory was the combination of what he had learned from the Hebrew kabalists, on the one hand, and from the metaphysical teachings of Descartes, on the other. The latter relation has been unfolded by Siegwart, in his monograph *Ueber den Zusammenhang des Spinozismus mit der Cartesianischen Philosophie;* (Tübingen, 1816;) and the former one will come out to view by comparing Spinoza's theory with what we have said on the abstract principles of the Kabala. Spinoza himself was distinguished by the tranquillity of his temper, a disinterested benevolence, and an unobtrusive and industrious life. Works: *Benedicti de Spinozá Renati Descartes Principia Philosophiæ More geometrico demonstrata.* (Amst., 1663.) *Tractatus Theologico-Politicus.* (1670.) *Opera Posthuma.* (1677.)

Don Balthasar Orobio, professor of metaphysics in Salamanca, was also a member of a "New Christian" family, but suspected of secret adherence to Judaism. He was imprisoned in the Inquisition, where he underwent repeated torture, and was dismissed after three years' ordeal. Upon this he repaired to Amsterdam, and made open profession of the Hebrew religion. He wrote, "A Defence of the Law of Nature and Revelation, against Spinoza;" "A Defence of the Mosaic Law," in a Letter to a Physician; "Israel Avenged," a Jewish exposition of the Messianic prophecies; and, "An Investigation of the Divine Authority of Christianity." This last work was published, with a reply, by Limborch, with the title of *Amicæ Collationes cum erudito Judæo.*

Menashe ben Josef ben Israel. This great man was a native of Lisbon, and belonged, also, to a "New

Christian" family. His father, having been plundered of his property by the Inquisition, escaped from Portugal, and took refuge with his children in Holland. In 1622 Menashe succeeded Isaac Usiel in the rabbinate of one of the synagogues at Amsterdam, following at the same time the occupation of a printer. He signalized his name by many learned works. In 1656 he came to England, and obtained from Cromwell liberty for the establishment of a Portuguese synagogue in London. Returning to Holland, he died at Middleburg the following year, and was buried with great pomp at Amsterdam. Some of the most eminent Christian scholars of the time, as Huet, Voss, Episcopius, and others, were his personal friends. His wife was of the family of the Abravanels. The works of Menashe ben Israel are written in Hebrew, Latin, Spanish, Portuguese, and English. The principal are,—

1. *Sefer Peni Rabbah:* an index to the midrashim on the Pentateuch. 2. *El Conciliador:* the reconciliation of apparent differences or contradictions in Holy Scripture; in four parts. Of this there is an English translation. 3. *De la Resurreccion de los Muertes. Libros III.* 4. *De Creatione, Problemata XXX.* 5. *Nishmath Chaiim:* on the immortality of the soul. 6. *Vindiciæ Judæorum:* an apology for the Jews, written, while at London, in English. Also, "An humble Address to the Lord Protector, on Behalf of the Jewish Nation." 7. *Seder Tefiloth,* "The Prayers of the Jews for the Year," in Spanish. 8. *Esperança de Israel,* "The Hope of Israel." This, also, has been translated into English. In addition to these works and 450 sermons in Portuguese, not printed, Menashe edited the Pentateuch and Psalter separately, the entire Hebrew Bible, and the Mishna, with short annotations.

Isaac Cardoso, a Portuguese "New Christian,"

practised as a physician for some time in Madrid, but, leaving Spain, retired to Amsterdam, and resumed Judaism. He died in Italy, in 1681. Cardoso was the author of several works in medicine and natural history, but is best known by his book, *De los Excellencias de los Hebreos:* on the prerogatives of the Israelites; in which he expatiates on the privileges of the Jewish people, and refutes the calumnious charges commonly alleged against them. The privileges are, 1. The Divine election. 2. The seal of circumcision. 3. The sabbath. 4. The sacred law. 5. The gift of prophecy. 6. The Holy Land. 7. The revelation of the one God. 8. National unity. 9. Divers virtuous characteristics. 10. Separateness. The calumnies refuted relate to, 1. False worship. 2. Impurity. 3. Bloodshedding. 4. Vindictiveness against Christians. 5. Proselyte-making. 6. Disloyalty. 7. Profligacy. 8. Corrupting the text of Holy Scripture. 9. Destruction of images. 10. Murder of children. To the first part there is an emblematic vignette of a hand scattering flowers from the skies, with the motto, "He who dispersed will gather;" and, to the second part, another of a rose surrounded by thistles, with the motto, "Though they curse, I will bless." (Amsterdam, 1679.)

Daniel Levi de Barrios, of Amsterdam, was another relapsed "New Christian," who died in 1671. Among his numerous publications in general literature there is an attractive book, entitled "The Chorus of the Muses:" (*Coro de las Musas:*) a poetical anthology in nine parts. 1. *Urania:* religious hymns. 2. *Terpsichore:* geographical descriptions. 3. *Clio:* eulogies of eminent persons. 4. *Erato:* love songs. 5. *Euterpe:* pastorals. 6. *Polyhymnia:* lyrics. 7. *Thalia:* fragments of comedy. 8. *Melpomene:* tragic pieces. 9. *Calliope:* didactic and moral. (Amst., 1672.)

Josef Serrano, a professor in the school of *Talmud Thora* at Amsterdam, gave a new translation of the Pentateuch in Spanish, with marginal glosses; and Thomas de Pinedo put forth an edition of Stephanus Byzantinus, with critical notes, in which he acknowledges the beneficial influence of the Christian religion upon human society, in overthrowing superstition and in insuring freedom for the mind.

The family of Athias in Amsterdam, Venice, and Ferrara, became celebrated not so much for their own writings, as for the beautiful editions of other authors which issued from their presses. Isaac Athias wrote a treatise in Spanish on the 613 precepts; and Joseph, the printer, contributed to the cause of biblical learning by his correct editions of the Hebrew Scriptures. The States-General of Holland decreed him a gold chain and medal, as a mark of their appreciation of his merit. He died in 1700.

At this period there were several Jews in England who have left names in the annals of learning. For examples: Isaac Abendana, who resided at Oxford, translated various treatises of the Mishna into Latin, and wrote the *Calendarium Judaicum*, 1695. In London, Jacob Abendana translated the *Kusari* of Halevi. Joshua de Silva, *hachem* of the Portuguese congregation, published some essays in that language; and David Phineas Nieto became eminent as an eloquent preacher. Born at Venice in 1654, he was educated as a physician, but applied himself to the wider studies of Hebrew literature, mathematics, and philosophy. He practised medicine at Livorno, occasionally preaching in the synagogue, till he was called to the office of president of the Portuguese congregation in London. He wrote, 1. A disquisition on the paschal festival of the Christian Church, with the title of *Pascalogia*, in which

he points out the causes of the differences between the Greek and Latin Churches on the time of Easter, and between them and the synagogue on that of the Passover. The book is in Italian, and is dedicated to Cardinal de Medici. 2. A treatise on Divine Providence, or dialogues on the universal law of nature. 3. On the Jewish Calendar. 4. A contribution to the history of the Inquisition: *Noticias reconditas del Procedimento de las Inquisiciones d'Espanna y Portugal.* 5. Some pulpit discourses. 6. A supplement, or second part, to the book *Cosari,* in Hebrew and Spanish: an argument against the Karaites. 7. Other polemical pieces, among which is one against the doctrines of Sabbathai Zewi, who at that time, as one of a succession of impostors of the same class, had been making a sensation among the Jews as a pretender to the Messiahship.[5]

Though it does not fall within the province of this work to detail the progress of modern Jewish literature, it seems proper to append a few notices of it. In doing so we may observe, that towards the middle of the last century a marked alteration for the better began to unfold itself in the condition of the European Jews. War and change had overthrown many of the old relations of continental society, and the feudalism of the Middle Ages had given place to a more free developement of political and social life. The subject, whether Gentile or Jew, was no longer a vassal. The ecclesiastical unity so long maintained by coercion, had been disrupted by the effects of the Reformation; and the spectre of ghostly power, by which Rome had held for generations the minds of millions under her spell, had lost its terrors. All these changes were advantageous to the Jews.

[5] See the "Universal History," vol. ii.; JOST, *Geschichte,* vol. viii.; BASNAGE, *Hist.*, liv. vii.

The political temper of the age became more tolerant, and the religious spirit more enlightened and less fanatical. It was still, and rightly, the purpose of the Church to convert the Jews to Christianity, but no longer its wish to persecute them. Henceforth the weapons of controversy must be spiritual, and not carnal. There was also in several of the European governments an increasing willingness to improve their civil *status*. In Italy itself an edict of Charles of Naples and Sicily gave them, in 1740, the liberty of re-settling in that kingdom, with the privileges of unrestricted commerce. In England the Jews' Naturalization Bill, which passed the Houses of Parliament, and received the royal sanction, in 1753, though almost as soon repealed by the force of public clamour, showed nevertheless a more kindly feeling toward them on the part of the senate and the government. In 1782 the Emperor Francis, of Austria, published his celebrated toleration edict, which gave them a comfortable standing in his dominions. At a later day their condition throughout Germany became, by legal emancipation, as easy in political and civil matters as they could reasonably desire; while in France the consequences of the first Revolution, and the well-known measures of Napoleon, threw open to them those municipal rights and privileges, which they have gratefully improved with honour to themselves, and with benefit to the country.

All this time there were hopeful changes transpiring in the inner life of European Judaism. The more thoughtful Israelites felt that, as a people, they should prepare themselves for the better future which was thus dawning upon them. They would be mentally and morally, as well as politically, free. So the contracting influences of Rabbinism began to give way before an impulse which led to a series of improvements still in progress.

This promising renovation became more fully defined through the labours of MENDELSSOHN, of Berlin, a man to whom his co-religionists have long since acknowledged a debt of imperishable gratitude. Moses Mendelssohn (Moseh ben Mendel ha-sofer) was the son of a poor Jewish schoolmaster at Dessau, and was born there in 1729. The knowledge of Hebrew which he acquired from his father, led him to love the Old-Testament Scriptures more than the Talmud, and to seek to gratify his thirst for truth at the fountains of Divine inspiration. The study also of the *Moreh Nevuchim* of Maimonides, confirmed his predilection for a more enlarged circle of study, and more free and true modes of thinking, than those prescribed by the usual rabbinical masters. Cast upon the world while yet a stripling, he bent his steps to the city of Berlin, and, through several years of the most utter poverty, toiled, day and night, in storing his mind with the treasures of knowledge. In this pursuit he was, after a time, befriended by some men, whom he was always fond of commemorating as the kindly guides of his otherwise uncomforted and desolate youth. Such were Israel Moses, a Jew, who, like himself, was in very penurious circumstances, but an enthusiast in mathematical science; Dr. Kirsch, a Jewish physician, who helped him in Latin; and Dr. Gumperz, from whose library he obtained books in modern literature. At length a rich silk manufacturer, Herr Bernard, of Berlin, employed him as a tutor to his children, and subsequently gave him a place in his firm as a partner. He now formed acquaintance with some of the most eminent German literati, Lessing, Nicolai, and others, and contributed to the leading periodicals of the day. His most strenuous efforts were, however, henceforth to be consecrated to the elevation of the mental and

moral character of the Israelite people, and he lived to accomplish a series of works which have rendered them, and many a Christian student as well, his grateful debtors. Mendelssohn was enabled not only to improve the intellectual and religious life of his own people, but to advance the progress of a higher education, and to develope more richly the resources of the German language. Some of his productions, which have raised him, indeed, to the position of a German classic, are distinguished by a beauty of style and a correctness of principle, which challenge the admiration of enlightened and good men. Who that has read, for example, his Platonic Dialogue on the Immortality of the Soul, will not desire to peruse it again and again? In these excellent writings he became a kind of mediator between the intellect of Christianity and Judaism, and brought each into a better understanding with the other.

Of the works of Mendelssohn, which, in all, amount to more than fifty, we enumerate, as the more valuable,—

I. The Philosophical. 1. *Philosophische Gespräche.* 2. *Pope, ein Metaphysiker.* 3. *Briefe (über Plato, Aristotle, Descartes,* &c.) 4. *Ueber die Wahrscheinlichkeit.* 5. *Betrachtungen über die Quellen und die Verbindungen der Schönen Künste und Wissenschaften.* 6. *Ueber das Erhabene und das Naïve in den Schönen Wissenchaften.* 7. *Abhandlung von der Unkörperlichkeit der menschlichen Seele.* 8. *Ueber die Evidenz in metaphysischen Wissenchaften.* 9. *Phädon, oder über die Unsterblichkeit der Seele.* 10. *Morgenstunden, oder Vorlesungen über das Dasein Gottes.* 11. *Sache Gottes, oder die gerettete Vorsehung.* 12. *An die Freunde Lessings.*

II. Jewish. 1. *Koheleth Musar,* "The Hebrew Preacher." 2. *Perush le biur miloth,* &c.: an exposition of the terminology of Maimonides, with German

translations. 3. *Derush qesher hanefesh:* on the union of the soul and body. 4. A reader for Jewish children, on the thirteen articles of faith. 5. The ritual laws of the Jews regarding inheritance, wills, &c. 6. Jerusalem, *oder über religiose Macht und Judenthum.* 7. Specimens of Hebrew wisdom, from the Talmud and Midrashim.

III. Biblical. The Pentateuch, in German, with a commentary. The Psalms, Canticles, and *Koheleth*, in like manner.

Of Mendelssohn's fellow-labourers in the great work on the Pentateuch, Solomon Dubno and N. H. Wessely, we have already given some notices. Associated with them were Aaron Jaroslaw of Berlin, and afterwards rabbi at Lemberg, who executed the Book of Numbers; Herz Homberg, rabbi in Prague, who laboured on Deuteronomy; and Shalom Meseritz, of Berlin, who, with Dubno, contributed the masoretic portions of the commentary.

These works on the Pentateuch were followed up by similar translations of the daily prayers, the Hagada for Passover, some portions of the Mishna, and, at length, the entire Machasor for the Jewish year. I may here note, that Isaac Euchel, a native of Königsberg, in 1756, and who had been educated at the University of that city, translated the liturgies of the synagogue into German, and wrote a biography of Mendelssohn, with a prefatory discourse in Hebrew. (Berlin, 1789.)

David Friedlander, a native also of Königsberg, a disciple and much honoured friend of the Berlin philosopher, had been induced, as well, to undertake a translation of the liturgies, which stands among the important works he gave to the world in Hebrew and German. In modern literature he had made himself familiar with the writings of Haller, Lessing, Herder, and others of

that altitude; and enjoyed the friendship of several of the learned men then living in Berlin. Greatly respected in the political circles of Prussia, he contributed not a little to the investiture of his Jewish brethren with the civil rights they now possess, and lived himself to be a stadtrath in Berlin. Friedlander's best works are, 1. *Gebete der Juden.* 2. *Briefe über die Moral des Handels:* on the ethics of commerce. 3. *Für Liebhaber morgenlandischer Dichtkunst.* (Berlin, 1821.)

Another step in the right direction occurred in the effort to improve the style of education in the Jewish *schools.* Up to this time they had been, in Germany and Poland, barbarously deficient in the elements of useful secular knowledge, while that which had the name of religious instruction had been confined to a course of lessons in the Catechism and Talmud. But education now began to take a higher character, and good schools, both public and private, were established in many towns of Germany, Austria, Denmark, France, and even Poland and Russia. In these establishments the purer vernacular language became the vehicle of instruction, and elementary books in the various branches of tuition began to be multiplied.

[The course of study in the larger Jewish schools and colleges, in the present day, varies in different places in detail; but the general system may be described as comprehending,—

I. The Hebrew language and religion.

1. Syllables and vowel points. Pronunciation of the prayers. 2. Rudiments of the grammar. Some easy portions of the Pentateuch and *haftaroth,* with exercises on the accents. 3. Further study of the grammar. More extensive Bible reading, with the Targum of Onkelos, and with exercises in written translation.

Some easy rabbinical author. Catechetical instruction. 4. The Bible, with a commentary. A more advanced rabbinical author, as portions of the Rituary of Karo, the *Shulchan Aruk*. The Mishna. 5. Translations from the vernacular into Hebrew. Select treatises of the Talmud, the *Shulchan Aruk*, and some of the writings of Maimonides.

II. Secular instruction. Writing, arithmetic, geometry, geography, the French language, merchants' accounts, historical and moral readings, and music.

Female schools. Lessons in reading Hebrew, and chiefly the prayers. The catechism. Select reading, writing, arithmetic, and needlework.]

The process of amelioration next unfolded itself in the *synagogue*. *First*, in the character of the rabbinate. It was felt to be necessary in meeting the wants of the times, that the Jewish clergy should be suitably trained for their office; and this conviction led gradually to the founding of seminaries for the accomplishment of that important purpose. The throwing open of the universities to the Jews has been the means of elevating the principles and taste of many of the synagogal teachers in Germany. Some of them, as Adler, Frankel, Hexheimer, Philipsson, and other doctors in philosophy of various universities, have won a deserved reputation in literature and pulpit eloquence. The same remark applies to others of the order in various parts of the Continent, as well as in our own country and America.

Secondly, in the matter and manner of congregational instruction; and, *Thirdly*, in the better regulation of the acts of Divine worship.[6] These changes, however, were

[6] Israel Jacobson, (born 1768, died 1828,) president of the consistory in Westphalia, and a privy counsellor of state, did great service in promoting these improvements, in founding schools and synagogues, preaching in an able manner himself, promoting literature, and upholding the civil rights of his nation.

not accomplished in a day. There was a world of old prejudices to be surmounted, before they could be properly set in train; and it is only of late years that any thing like satisfactory results have been arrived at.

The good work is yet in progress. Already in a multitude of congregations the devotions are more intelligent and reverential; some parts of the service are performed in the common tongue; the organ has been introduced in the psalmody; and homilies, often of a striking character, are statedly delivered from the pulpit. In short, in these assemblies the services of the synagogue may be said to approximate to those of the Christian Church. Greater attention is also being paid to the religious edification of the Jewish women;[7] and the beautiful ceremony of confirmation for the young people of both sexes has been adopted by many synagogues.

These transitions from the obsolete rabbinical *régime* have not interfered with, but rather advanced, the true cultivation of Hebrew scholarship among the Jews. Their learned men have since this new developement transcended their predecessors of all ages in real science, accurate philology, and amplitude of oriental research, whether in languages or antiquities. So numerous are the exemplifications of this in the present century, that it would have an invidious appearance to record some few names, where our space forbids the pleasure of giving a more full catalogue. But each name may be taken as the type of a class.

In the department of mental philosophy:—Salomo Maimon, born in 1753, in Lithuania. A metaphysician of the school of Kant. The range of his studies may be seen by a glance at the subjects of his principal works. 1. *Versuch über die transcendental-Philoso-*

[7] See the works of the late Miss Grace Aguilar.

phie. 2. *Philosophische Wörterbuch.* 3. *Ueber die Progressen der Philosophie.* 4. The Categories of Aristotle. 5. A commentary on the *Novum Organon* of Bacon. 6. A commentary on the *Moreh Nevuchim.* 7. Some twenty-five dissertations in ethics, law, science, and æsthetics, printed in various periodicals. There is a Life of Maimon by R. P. Moritz.

In the criticism of rabbinical literature, we must name CHAIIM JOSEF DAVID ASULAI, a native, I believe, of Hebron, where his grandfather, Abraham Asulai, had devoted his life to the study of Kabala, and published the *Chesed Abraham,* an exposition of the leading articles of that science. Chaiim Josef, his grandson, removed to Europe, and died at Livorno, in 1807. His son, Nissim Serachja Asulai, passed a literary life at Safet, and perished there in the earthquake of 1837.

Chaiim Asulai was the author of about fifty works in many branches of Jewish learning, but is best known by his *Shem Ha-gedolim,* a bibliographical history of Hebrew literature. (First part, Livorno, 1774; second part, 1784.) *Vead la Hachamim:* a continuation of the *Shem Hagedolim.* (Livorno, 1796; second part, 1798; further appendices in 1796 and 1801.) It would be well if we had an entire edition of these several portions. Among Asulai's other writings are derashas on the Pentateuch; a commentary on the same part of Scripture, and another on the *Megilloth* and Psalms; commentaries on the *Zohar* and the *Pesach hagada;* and an Introduction to the Talmud, following the track of the usual methodologies, and comprising the rules of Saadja Gaon, Maimonides, and Bezalel Ashkenasi.

But in this branch of research who has excelled more than DR. LEOPOLD ZUNZ? among whose multifarious writings there is one work which alone would imprint

the author's name with immortality. I now refer to *Die gottesdienstlichen Vorträge der Juden historisch entwickelt.* (Berlin, 1832.) The lovers of religious song have also to thank him for his more recent volume on the synagogal poetry of the Jews.

Another illustrious teacher of the same school is Rabbi Salomo Juda Rapoport, of Lemberg, the learned author of the *Anshe Shem,* or biographical and characteristic portraitures of eminent Israelites, especially of the Talmudic and Geonastic times; and separate writings of the same kind in the *Bikure ha Itim,* in biographies of Saadja Gaon, Rabbenu Nathan, Hai Gaon, the poet Elazar Qalir, and Rabenu Nissim. He has also published, under the title of *Erek Milim,* a linguistic and archæological lexicon. The poetical contributions of Rapoport in the *Bikure* may be ascertained by the cipher ש·י·ר

For talmudic learning in general, a masterly effort was made in the last century by a man whom I should have named among those of his contemporaries inscribed on a former page. Isaac Lampronti of Ferrara, who died in 1756, undertook a large real lexicon, or encyclopædia of rabbinical archæology. He gave it the title of *Pachad Isaac,* ("The Fear of Isaac,") and lived to bring it down in manuscript so far as the letter *Mem,* in twelve volumes. It was published at Venice between the years 1750 and 1813.

Professor Salomo Munk of Paris has also enriched our literature with several treatises bearing on the learning of the past. Such are, 1. His *Notice sur Rabbi Saadia Gaon, et sa Version Arabe d'Isaie.* 2. *L'Inscription Phœnicienne de Marseille.* 3. *Notice sur Aboul-walid Merwan.* 4. His edition of the commentary of Tanchum of Jerusalem; and, 5. His "Pales-

tine :" "*Description géographique, historique, et archéologique :*" all published at Paris.

In Oriental Philology we are indebted to Dr. Julius Fürst, of Leipzig, for some of the most useful books for the accurate study of the Shemitic languages, while he has revealed more clearly than any other man the points in which they stand related to the Sanskrit and Indo-European tongues. Such are, 1. His *Lehrgebäude der Aram. Idiom, mit Bezug auf die Indo-Germanischen Sprachen.* 2. The *Perlenschnüre Aramäischer Gnomen und Lieder.* 3. His Concordance to the Hebrew Bible, and a large number of studies on Eastern and sacred literature in the *Orient,* a well known periodical, of which Dr. Fürst is the editor. I have already had occasion to mention his history of the Jewish schools, under the title of *Kulturgeschichte der Juden in Asien,* of which only the first volume is yet published. We are also expecting from him the completion of a bibliography of Jewish authors already in progress, with the title of *Bibliotheca Judaica.*

In History, and especially that of the Hebrew nation, it is enough to mention the name of Israel Jost, though we might add several others, and among them those of Hersfeld and Raphall.

In Mathematics, that of Michael Creizenach, of Frankfort; in Medicine and Anatomy, Wolf Davidsohn, of Berlin, and Judah Eliasberg, of Wilna; and in Natural History we may refer to the numerous works of Marcus Bloch of Ausbach, and especially to his *Ichtyologie,* in twelve volumes, folio. (Berlin, 1795.)

Several of the Jewish literati have done good service to their own people, as well as to many other readers, by some able and spirited periodicals. Such were the *Measef* and the *Bikure ha-itim* already referred to; and such have been subsequently the *Jedidja,* conducted by

Dr. Heinemann, at Berlin; the *Sulamith*, by Dr. Fränkel, of Dessau; the *Zeitschrift für die Wissenschaft des Judenthums*, by Dr. Zunz; the *Homiletic Zeitschrift* of Dr. Philippson, of Magdeburg; the *Wissenschaftliche Zeitschrift für Jüdische Theologie*, by Dr. Abraham Geiger, of Wiesbaden; *Der Orient*, by Dr. Julius Fürst, of Leipzig; and the "Jewish Chronicle," now carried on with much ability, in London, by Dr. Abraham Benisch.

Reverting for a moment to the religious ameliorations among the Jews in the present century, we shall not be wrong if we ascribe some share in them to Christian influence. The well-known work of the Rev. Dr. M'Caul, "The Old Paths,"[8] has contributed not a little, both in England and on the Continent, to excite dissatisfaction with the senilities of Talmudism; while the circulation of good editions of the Hebrew Bible, at convenient prices, or by gift, by the Bible Societies, and the societies for the evangelization of the Jews, has been the means of communicating the sacred volume to multitudes of the Israelitish people, who are thereby enabled to return to the pristine documents of their venerable faith, and assisted to extricate themselves from the labyrinthine errors of two thousand years, and regain the pleasant sun-lit ways of Bible truth, where they may find rest for their souls.

I make no apology for these references to their religious interests. The volume about to close is only a manual of their literature; but that literature is so pervaded with the element of religion, that it is impossible to treat of the one and to ignore the other. Instead of wishing to do so, I would that the subject had far more of the solemn attention it demands, both from the Christian and the Jew. We of the Church should entertain a

[8] "The Old Paths: or, a Comparison of the Principles and Doctrines of modern Judaism with the Religion of Moses and the Prophets."

loving wish for the true and eternal welfare of them of the Synagogue, and cherish the disposition expressed, in word and life, by one who was alike a noble of the Hebrew race, and an apostolic hierarch of Christianity: "Brethren, my heart's desire and prayer to God for Israel is, that they might be saved. For I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. For they, being ignorant of God's righteousness, and going about to establish their own righteousness, have not submitted themselves to the righteousness of God. For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth." (Rom. x. 1.)

No good man can consider the pleasing transitions in their state to which we have referred, nor ponder the revealed designs of the Supreme Mind with regard to them, as made known in the Bible, without feeling a strength-gathering sentiment of hope, that a multitude of them *will* be saved. Writing with a full conviction of the Divine truth of Christianity, I am, nevertheless, not even without hope of the salvation of sincere, though misguided, Israelites, in their present position in respect of the religion of the Cross. Though the great mass of the Jewish people (and of what nation, alas! may not the like be affirmed?) are living in desolate alienation from God, debased at heart, "of the earth, earthy," impenitent of sin, and in danger of failing of eternal life; yet, among them, as among other people, this ominous condition has its exceptions in many who are living in the fear of God, and endeavouring to walk in the way of His commandments; and so far from concurring with the sweeping verdict with which a thoughtless intolerance consigns all Jews, as Jews, to a common perdition, I hold, in the case of every one of them who is true in his life to the religious light he has, that he

will obtain the mercy which every man needs alike at the Divine tribunal.

Here, however, let us not misunderstand. If saved, such Jews will be saved through the merit and intercession of the Redeemer, the efficacy of whose atoning death pervades all time, and sheds its mercies over all the families of the earth. This great truth is the sole basis of human hope. When an apostle declared that in every nation the upright will be accepted before God, (Acts x. 35,) the statement had that truth underlying it as its foundation; so that a sincere man may be saved, not independently of the great expiation revealed in the new covenant, but in accidental ignorance of it. In this case it is supposed that the man has not had the means of knowing the terms of salvation as propounded in the Gospel. Such a revelation would alter his status at once. Henceforth, if he reject the Gospel, he cannot be saved, whether he be Jew or Gentile, because "he does not live up to the advantages of the state in which Providence has placed him." But the Jews, as a people scattered among all nations, have not, for many ages, had the privilege of a full revelation of the Gospel. Where has it been adequately propounded to them? Certainly not in heathen countries;[9] and most dubiously in Popish ones, where, in addition to the ill treatment they have suffered from the so-called church, the very name of Christianity has been identified in their minds with the brutalism of vice, and the profanities of superstition.

Meanwhile, as a people, they have earnestly sought to keep up whatever they have considered to be the religion of their fathers, and in doing so have endured a perpetual martyrdom. But all this suffering might have been evaded. They had only to give up their

[9] There are myriads of Jews who are in utter ignorance of the facts of the Gospel. See Dr. Wolff's "Journey to Bokhara" for instances.

religion. What forbad their apostasy from it? The voice of conscience. Yes: they have been so sincere in what has appeared to their belief to be fidelity to the will of God, that, rather than swerve from it, they have accepted with resignation the heir-loom of abasement and affliction, which comes to them with the dying sighs of a long train of predecessors, who, in like manner, believed, obeyed, and suffered before them. But shall sincere Heathens be admitted into the kingdom of God, and the true-hearted and devout of this peculiar people be shut out by a relentless reprobation?

The Jews, moreover, are not to be put, for a moment, in the same category with mere Heathens. They are the people of God's ancient covenant, and we know that the New Testament affirms He hath not cast them finally off. (Rom. xi. 1, 2.) Their reconciliation with Him is predestined, the bounds of their exile among the Gentiles determined, and a limit set to the days of tribulation. Jerusalem, now desolate, is trodden down but for a season, till the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled, and they see HIM again whom they will hail with benedictions, as coming in the name of the Lord. (Luke xxi. 24; Matt. xxiii. 37–39.)

As to faith in a Redeemer, let it be remembered that they already believe in one whom they recognise as the promised consolation of their race; only they know Him not as already come. I do not seek to extenuate the dark crime of their forefathers in rejecting Him when manifested among them; but only say that the descendants of those men have been placed in circumstances which palliate their ignorance of the true claims of the Lord Jesus Christ. But the times of this ignorance will shortly pass away. The day is coming when He will be again revealed, and "Joseph be made known at the last unto his brethren." Their sight will be no

longer holden, that they should not discern Him; the veil will be taken from their heart, and they will know that their Redeemer liveth: for their eyes will behold Him, and not another.

Even now, with not a few among them, here and there, the better time dawns; not universally, it is too true; but in the lands where their position is more conspicuous, and their influence the greater, a more auspicious day is opening upon them. Christianity begins to be understood: led by the light of this new aurora, they resort to the old paths; the evangelic writings are perused, and the iron bands of prejudice already are being loosened from their souls.

> ——————"The charm dissolves apace;
> And as the morning steals upon the night,
> Melting the darkness, so their rising senses
> Begin to chase the ignorant fumes that mantle
> Their clearer reason."

These things are not said to discourage efforts for the evangelization of our Hebrew brethren, but rather to promote them; for such efforts are becoming more visibly needful than ever, from the danger to which thousands of European Jews are exposed, in breaking free from talmudic superstition, of falling into the more horrid gulf of infidelity. If you wish the Jews, whether Talmudists or Neologists, to believe Christianity, send them the Bible and the evangelist. "How shall they believe in Him of whom they have not heard? and how shall they hear without a preacher? and how shall they preach, except they be sent? As it is written, How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace, that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation, that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth!" (Rom. x.; Isai. lii.)

But the true state of the question pending in their

case, as a NATION, can only be understood by taking into account the discoveries of the sacred volume about their prospective fortunes. And here we come to a most remarkable feature in their national character. They are the only people now in existence whose perpetuity is guaranteed by the decree of God, and whose earthly fate is a revelation of prophecy. It dignifies a nation to have a history which records the greatness of the past: but here is a race not only ennobled with such an honour, but distinguished by the prerogative of possessing a history of the future blazing in letters of light on the awful scroll of prophecy.

In the oracles to which I refer, we have set before us an apocalypse of Israel's future, so revealed in connexion with its influence on the world, as to prove that it involves the highest interests of humanity at large. They pronounce, in terms which cannot be misunderstood, nor be explained away by what is called "the spiritual method of interpretation," without the grossest impropriety:—

1. That the land of Canaan was given by the Almighty to the descendants of Abraham as an everlasting inheritance. It was given to them, not conditionally, and therefore with a liability to forfeiture, but unconditionally, and therefore irreversibly. "And the Lord said to Abram, Unto thy seed will I give this land." (Gen. xii. 7.) "I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, all the land of Canaan for an everlasting possession, and I will be their God." (xvii. 8.)

2. Though now removed from it, they will ultimately be restored to the enjoyment of it. "The children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim." (Hosea iii. 4.) Note: this state of exile cannot refer

to the Babylonish Captivity, which lasted but comparatively a little time, and during which they had either king or prince, and ephod too. It is descriptive of their present state, in which they have so "long tarried," but from which a day of release and restoration is as literally predicted as is their desolation. "Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek the Lord their God, and David their king, and shall fear the Lord and His goodness in the latter days."[1] (Verse 5.)

That the restoration here foretold is not that of their first return from Babylon, is evident also from Isaiah xi. 10–16, where the prophet, after announcing the advent of an age of universal righteousness and peace, proceeds to declare, that "in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek, and His rest shall be glorious. And it shall come to pass in that day, that the Lord shall set His hand again the SECOND time, to recover the remnant of the people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea. And He shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth."

So another prophet: "And I will give them one heart and one way, that they may fear Me for ever, for the good of them and of their children after them..... Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with My whole

[1] Targum. "Afterward shall the children of Israel return and seek the service of the Lord their God, and be obedient to Meshiah the Son of David their king; and shall teach them the worship of the Lord: and the good shall be multiplied that will come to them in the end of the days."

heart and with My whole soul." (Jer. xxxii. 39, 41.)

And another: "And I will bring again the captivity of My people Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their own land, and they shall no more be pulled up[2] out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God." (Amos. ix. 14, 15; comp. Ezek. xxxiv. 22–29.) "For I will take you from among the Heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land.....And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers." (Ezek. xxxvi. 24.)

3. In the further discoveries made as to this event, we learn that the mass of the people will return to the land while yet unbelievers in Jesus Christ,—believers only in Moses and the prophets, according to their present views of them. These Jews, as distinguished from the rest of their brethren, (who will have fallen into European scepticism and infidelity, and who will not return with them, but will have their portion in the judgments impending over antichristian nations,) are perpetually spoken of in the prophecies with the appellation of "the remnant." (Isai. x. 21, 22; xi. 11; Joel ii. 32; iii. 1, 2; Rom. ix. 27, 28.)

4. By them the city and temple of Jerusalem will be rebuilt, and the Old Testament ritual be resumed. The city: "Jerusalem shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and from

[2] This expression should be marked. After their return from Babylon, they were again "plucked up" by the Romans. But here is a re-establishment foretold that shall be permanent.

the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. And men shall dwell in it, and there shall be no more utter destruction; but Jerusalem shall be safely," or (*labetach*) "confidently, inhabited." (Zech. xiv. 10, 11. Comp. Amos ix. 14, 15.) The temple: referred to as subsequently standing in the day of the Lord, (Isai. lxvi. 6; Joel ii. 17; Mal. iii. 1,) and shadowed out in gigantesque proportions in the latter chapters of the book of Ezekiel.

5. By a concurrence of political events, Palestine will become the seat of a terrible war, and Jerusalem, besieged, be the scene of unparalleled affliction. "For behold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy spoil shall be divided in the midst of thee. For I will gather all nations against Jerusalem to battle." (Zech. xiv. 1, 2.) "And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time."[3] (Dan. xii. 1.) "We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. Wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day is great, so that none is like it: it is even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it." (Jer. xxx. 5–7.)

6. A Divine intervention will take place on their behalf. "Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when He fought in the day of battle. And His feet shall stand in that day upon the Mount of Olives." (Zech. xiv. 3.) "And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great Prince which standeth for the children of thy people.....and at that time thy people shall be delivered." (Dan. xii. 1.) These various prophecies are synchronical.

7. Now, too, will be the crisis of judgment upon the

[3] Our Lord's prediction (Matt. xxiv. 21, 22; Luke xxi. 25, 26) will be more fully understood by carrying it forward to this time.

atheistic and antichristian nations, foretold by so many prophetic heralds. (Num. xxiv. 17–24; Deut. xxxii. 40–43; Psalm ii. 1–8; cx. 5–7; Isai. i. 24, 28; xxviii. 22; xxxiii. 1–10; xxxiv. 2–4; Jer. iv. 19–23, 26; xxv. 29–33; xxx. 23, 24; Ezek. xxxix. 19–21; Rev. xi. 15–19; xvi. 15–21.)

These judgments, so far as we can learn, will come in the form of political overthrows, natural convulsions, earthquakes, inundations, and volcanic fires, and in the sore scourges of pestilence, famine, and the sword. It appears, further, that they will be sudden and unlooked for by the unbelieving world, of great extent in their sweep of desolation; that they will be brief in duration, —"the Lord's short work" of vengeance; and that the children of God will be removed from the scenes of horror by translation. For in this time of wonders will occur the first Resurrection, and the gathering together of the elect from the realms of the grave, and the living nations of the world, to meet their Saviour in the expanse, and to return with Him to the mansions He had gone before to prepare for them, that so they may be with Him evermore. (Acts i. 11; iii. 19–21; 1 Cor. xv. 22–24, 53, 54; compare with Isai. xxv. 8;[4] Dan. xii. 6–13; Rev. xx. 4–6; 1 Thess. iv. 13–17; John xiv. 1–3.)

But it will be in Palestine that the stroke will descend, whose vibrations will tremble through the nations, and bring down, in eternal ruin, the strong holds of atheism and antichrist in all the once Roman world. "Assemble yourselves, and come, all ye Heathen; and gather yourselves together round about:

[4] The twenty-fourth and twenty-fifth chapters refer to the same tremendous epoch. It is only in Isai. xxv. 8, that "the saying" quoted by St. Paul "is written." Both Isaiah and St. Paul tell us how and when it will be "brought to pass."

THITHER cause Thy mighty ones to come down, O Lord. Let the Heathen" (*haggoim*, "the nations") "be wakened, and come up to the valley of Jehoshaphat: for there will I sit to judge all the Heathen that are round about. Put ye in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe: come, get you down; for the press is full, the vats overflow; for their wickedness is great. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision; for the day of the Lord is near in the valley of decision. The sun and the moon shall be darkened, and the stars withhold their shining. The Lord also shall roar out of Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; and the heavens and the earth shall shake; but the Lord will be the hope of His people, and the strength of the children of Israel." (Joel iii. 11–16; Rev. xvi. 12–21; xix.)

8. Yet will this just "severity of God" unfold itself in effects which will more fully illustrate the eternal "goodness" that belongs to His nature, and shapes all His designs. The vengeful thunders of the judgment time will purify the moral atmosphere of our world, and usher in a cloudless sabbath. The benedictions of religion and knowledge, liberty and peace, will bring repose and joy to the palace and the cottage, and endow with their treasures all the families of the earth. Among the prophetic people, to whose destiny we are more immediately referring, a great renovation will now begin to be developed. The Divine intervention on their behalf, in the Epiphany of the Messiah, will be the cause of their simultaneous conversion to Himself; for in their Deliverer they will see Him whom their fathers crucified. "And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour upon the house of David and upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem the spirit of grace and of supplications: and they shall look upon

ME whom they have pierced, and mourn." (Zech. xii. 9, 10.) Thus they will see and believe: but while their eyes rain repentant tears for their past unbelief and its fearful crime, their hearts, in believing, will be renewed and ennobled.

And along with this moral reviviscence—this "refreshing from the presence of the Lord"—there are plain indications given us, that the very country in which it takes place will be subjected to a benefic change in its physical condition. The preternatural sterility which now makes it one of the deserts of our planet, will pass away before the life-giving word of nature's God, and the bloom and fruitage of the olden time will come again, and render it once more the Eden of the earth.

[It deserves to be considered whether many prophetic passages which we are in the habit of regarding as metaphors depicting indefinite spiritual improvements in the Church, do not, while they beautifully discover such a purpose, nevertheless primarily and literally foretell this physical renovation of the Holy Land. Compare, thus, what is said about the earthquake which will attend the personal revelation of the Messiah on the Mount of Olives,[5] and by which "all the land shall be turned as a plain," and be "lifted up;" (Zech. xiv. 4–10;) and in the convulsions of which the source of a new river will be created in Jerusalem, "the streams of which" will not only "make glad the city of God," but, diverging, at nearly the commencement of its course, into two branches, will flow in fertilizing currents through regions that are now an arid waste. "And it shall be in that day, that

[5] Let me beg the student to distinguish between the personal advent of Jesus at the ushering in of the millennial age, and His personal reign on earth during that era. In the *latter* I cannot say that I am a believer.

living waters shall go out from Jerusalem; half of them toward the former sea, and half of them toward the hinder sea: in summer and in winter shall it be." (Verse 8.) And again: "And it shall come to pass in that day, that the mountains shall drop down new wine, and the hills shall flow with milk, and all the rivers of Judah shall flow with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim." (Joel iii. 18.) Thus, too, Isaiah, after the prediction of the judgments on the nations, (chap. xxxiv.,) sings of the delightful renovation that shall thereupon come upon the land of Israel: "The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice, and blossom as the rose. The glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. And the parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, shall be grass with reeds and rushes. No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there." (Isaiah xxxv.) Is there nothing more in these declarations than mere metaphor? Most surely we are wrong in putting them into our spiritualizing crucible, and resolving them into thin air. They are prophecies which are to be as literally fulfilled as any whose fulfilment is now history. This renovation of the land is as distinctly foretold as its desolation is, and the promise has been spoken which is one of the immutable things of God: "Then will I remember My covenant with Jacob, and also My covenant with Isaac, and also My covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land." (Lev. xxvi. 42, 43.)]

9. Nor will these miracles of mercy be without their effect upon the other branches of the great human family. The Hebrew people in their conversion will become effective witnesses for Christ to the world, not only in the grand monument to the truth of revelation which their own history is rearing to the vision of all men, but as an apostolical people, whose personal agencies will mightily conduce to the evangelization of the then chastised and humbled nations. Isai. xii. 4: "And in that day" (compare the foregoing chapter) "ye shall say, Praise the Lord, call upon" (margin, "proclaim") "His name, declare His doings among the people, make mention that His name is exalted." And chapter lxvi. 19–23: "And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal and Javan, to the isles afar off that have not heard My fame, neither have seen My glory; and they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles. And they shall bring all your brethren" (*query*, that had remained till then in dispersion?) "for an offering unto the Lord out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to My holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the Lord, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the Lord.....For as the new heavens and the new earth which I will make shall remain before Me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed and your name remain. And it shall come to pass, that from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, shall all flesh come to worship before Me, saith the Lord."

To the golden age which follows, belong those descriptions of the happiness of Jerusalem which abound in the prophets, and especially in Isaiah: "Arise, shine;

for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the Lord shall arise upon thee, and His glory shall be seen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. THY SUN SHALL NO MORE GO DOWN; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. Thy people also shall be all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever, the branch of My planting, the work of My hands, that I may be glorified." (Isai. lx.)

It was in the full assurance of this bright consummation, that the great Hebrew apostle of the Gentiles penned by inspiration those memorable words: "For I would not, brethren, that you should be ignorant of this mystery, lest you should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles come in. And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob: for this is My covenant with them, when I shall take away their sins." (Rom. xi. 25, 26.)

To that day, so fraught with blessing to our world, the hope of the Church should now be intently directed, and her prayers ascend before God, day and night. For He whose "power and presence" will effect these wondrous changes,—He, the Judge of the nations, the Restorer of Israel, the Resurrection and the Life to the holy dead, and the Redeemer-King, from whose throne in heaven the benedictions of providence and grace will descend through sabbatic ages upon a renovated world,—"He that testifieth these things saith, Surely I come quickly: Amen. Even so, come, Lord Jesus!"

Veni, veni, Emmanuel!
Captivum solve Israel,
Qui gemit in exilio,
Privatus Dei Filio.

Veni, O Jesse virgula,
Ex hostis tuos angula:
Veni, clavis Davidica,
Regni reclude cœlica.

Veni, veni, Adonai,
Qui populo in Sinai
Legem dedisti vertice
In majestate gloriæ.

Gaude, gaude! Emmanuel
Nascetur pro te, Israel!

INDEX.

	PAGE.
Aaron ben Elijah	412
—— ben Elihu	413
—— ben Josef	386
Aba	83
Abba Arekka	144
—— Mare	287
—— bar Matana	166
Abbaji Nachmani	167
Abdelmalek	221
Abderrahman	240
Aben Alfange	379
Abendana	472
Aben Melech	275
Aben Musio	275
Abigdor	142
Abitur	379
Abraham ben David, of Toledo	251
—— ben David, of Beaucaire	285
Aboab, Isaac	267
—— Imanuel	458
Abraham ben Judah	265
—— ben Isaac	270
—— Hazaken	413
Abravanel, Isaac	290
—— Judah	449
Abtalion	30
Abu Aldavi	415
Abudiente	390
Abuh, Samuel	379
Abulafia	420
Abvena	275
Achai bar Hina	176
—— bar Raba	176
—— Gaon	224
Acosta	468
Acrostics	368
Adarbi	435
Adler, Dr.	439
Adonim ben Tanim	225
Aguilar, Grace	480
Aguilar, Rafael	389
Albo, Josef	260
—— Jacob	431
Albelda	415
Albertus Magnus	353
Alcharisi	259
Aldabi	275
Alfasi	247
Algasi	437
Almansor	274
Almo, Jacob	431
Almosino	414
Almoumenin	379
Alnaqua	266
Alpalas	435
Alphonso X.	274
Alquibits	275
Alscheich	415
Altschul	447
Amarillo	437
Amoraim	128
Amram Gaon	224
Anschel	438
Arabian Jews	216
Arama	413
Arbaa Turim	212
Arepol	215
Arkevolti	453
Arlotti	289
Aruk, the	284
Asher, Jacob ben	212
—— Jechieli	263
Ashkenuth	386
Askarelli, Debora	458
Ashkenasi, Elia	415
Astronomy	271
Asulai	481
Athbash, &c.	355
Athias	492
Avianus	374
Bachja ben Josef	247
—— ben Asher	262

	PAGE.
Bahir Sefer	298
Bahana	18
Balam Juda	269
Balmes	451
Baraitha	179
Bär Isaiah	418
Bar Kochab	70
Barrios	471
Baruch, Sefer	366
—— ben Isaac	418
—— ben Baruch	415
Beer	53
—— Peter	461
Beni Bethira	32
Bellarmine	374
Benbenaste	437
Benisch, Dr.	422
Benjamin ben Jona	259
Benjaminas	395
Berab, Jacob	413
Beraka	98
Beraka, Isaac	438
Bereshith Maase	299
—— Rabba	232
Berger, Gabriel	394
Berthold	191
Bertinora	415
Biesenthal	421
Bigo	436
Bikure ha Itim	394
—— Toelet	395
Block, Marcus	483
Bockel	422
Bohlen	17
Boaz, Joshua	187
Bokrat, of Tunis	407
Bondi	438
Bostani	217
Brucker	462
Buchner, Wolf	391
Buddæus	462
Buschal, Moses	437
Calmberg	421
Capellus	207
Cardoso	470
Carmoly	142
Castel	197
Castello	437
Castro, De	277
Cavallero	437
Cellarius	9

	PAGE.
Chabib	434
Chaia bar Abba	89
Chaiim ben Abraham	437
—— ben Samuel	434
Chajis, Samuel	435
Chaijut, Abraham	419
—— Ephraim	421
—— Isaac	390
Chaiug, Judah	247
Chaijum, Aaron	419
Chalifs	219
Chama ben Josef	175
—— ben Tobija	172
Chaschuni	289
Chasan, David	418
—— Elia	437
Chefes, Moses	418
Chelm	391
Chinena	175
Chiquitilla	358
Chivan	413
Chotsch	420
Christiani, Albrecht	419
Clajus	374
Codex Hillel	204
—— Asher	204
—— Jericho	205
—— Sinai	205
Colorni	457
Conchi, Abraham	436
Cordova	241
Constantine	132
Creizenach	483
Cross, Walter	207
Dahne	385
Damietta, Abraham	386
Dante	385
Darshanim	423
David ben Salomo	413
Davidsohn, Wolf	483
Davila	437
Delgado	389
Delitzsch	374
Dereser	422
Dessau, Wolf	438
Dessauer	10
Dime ben Chinena	176
Dionysius Areopagita	353
Donolo	281
Dubno	395, 421
Dudiki	148

	PAGE.
Dukes, Leopold	104
Dunash ben Labrath	373
—— ben Tamin	373
Duran, Profiat	268
Durans, the	289
Ebert, Theo.	374
Edel, Samuel	187
Efrem ben Simson	409
Egosi	435
Elasar ben Jehuda	409
Eliasberg	483
Eliezer ben Arak	62
—— ben Asarja	60
—— ben Charsum	28
—— ben Hyrkanos	49
—— of Metz	287
El Chalil	224
Eldad ha Dani	281
Engelsberger	447
En Mishpat	187
Erigena	353
Estella	434
Exposition, kinds of	403
Ezekielos, poet	114
Ezobi	288
Ezra	18
—— Abraham eben	248
—— Mose eben	381
Faber, G. Sz.	352
Fabricius, L.	374
Falk	443
Fano	454
Farisol	453
Firdousee	148
Franco	395
Frankel	100
Frankfurter	101
Friedlander	477
Fürst, Julius	483
Gabriel ben Joshua	391
Galante	360
—— Abraham	418
Galicho	415
Gamaliel Batraah	139
—— Hasaken	45
—— ben Hillel	139
—— ben Judah	139
—— ben Simon	59
Gannach, Ibn	286
Ganz, David	444
Geigner	9
Gemara	177
Gemetria	354
Genebrard	9
Gesenius	3
Geonim	208, 213, 218
Gerbert	275
Gershom, Levi ben	261
—— Hasaken	283
Gevirol, Salomo	260
Gezeroth	178
Gfrorer	337
Giat, Isaac ibn	338
Gibbon	129
Ginsburger	276
Gottlieb ben Abraham	436
Götz, Elijah	125
Guittone di Arezzo	385
Haddasi	285
Haftaroth	201
Hagada	182
Hai Gaon	228, 205
Halaka	182
Hallenberg	361
Halevi, Jehuda	381
Hananja ben Hiskja	102
Hanina ben Dosa	38
—— ben Hama	143
—— ben Nachman	162
Haroun Alrashid	222
Hattakeftha	181
Hawajoth	169
Hayman, L.	407
Hazeraka	181
Heilprin	449
Heidenheim	422
Heller	448
Herod, M.	40
Herzheimer	422
Hezekiah, R.	244
Hilai bar Hanina	224
Hillel ben Jehuda	138
—— ben Hasaken	33
Hini bar Schili	163
Hipreshim	400
Hirsch, Z.	421
Hona	152
Honain ben Isaac	276
Horaa	176, 182
Horne, Hartwell	205
Horwitz, Sabbathai	360
Hoschke, Reuben	419

	PAGE.
Huet	352
Huna	160
Huna bar Chijja	162
—— bar Nathan	175
Hurwitz, Hyman	183
—— Judah	391
Hyde	340
Ibn Iwalid Merwan	225
Ibrahim Maimuni	257
Ide bar Abin	175
Immanuel ben Jikutiel	454
—— ben Salomo	288
Indian philosophy	345
Isaac, ambassador	278
—— ben Abraham	444
—— ben Arama	413
—— Israeli	263
—— ben Nachman	162
—— ben Reuben	267
—— ben Salomo	418
Ishmael ben Elisha	65
Israel ben Isaac	421
—— ben Judah	276
—— ben Mose	419
—— Israeli	270
Israel, Dr. H.	276
Israeli, Benjamin	51
—— Samuel	285
Ittur Soferim	199
Jaabez, Isaac	415
Jachia, David	462
—— Gedalia	452
—— Gedola	430
—— Josef	452
—— Samuel	431
Jacob ben Isaac	447
—— d'Illescas	416
—— ben Sheara	370
Jacobson	479
Jaddua	19
Jafe, Mardechai	456
—— Samuel	463
Jagel, Camillo	456
Jahn	17
Jeconja	152
Jedidja ben Abraham	266
Jehuda ben Barsillai	276
—— ben Chaiug	247
—— ben Elia	386
—— ben Eliezer	412
—— ben Gamaliel	139
Jehuda Hachesed	278
—— Hakodesh	86
—— ben Illai	78
—— ben Jecheskel	160
—— ben Josef	266
—— ben Quarish	372
—— ben Tobija	29
—— of Toledo	274
Jelamdenu	233
Jekutiel ben Jehuda	409
—— ben Salomo	391
Jerucham b. Meshullam	288
Jeshua ben Gamla	170
Jetsira, Sefer	300
Jewish German	432
Jizchaki, Abraham	437
—— Salomo	282
Jochanan ben Naphcha	144
—— ben Zakai	48
John Hyrkanus	29
Jonathan, Targumist	193
Jose	176
—— ben Halefta	76
—— ben Joezer	28
—— Hakohen	49
Joseph ben Caspi	266
—— ben Chijja	165
—— ben Jeshua	386
—— ben Jochanan	28
—— ben Mardechai	436
—— ben Mattathja	107
—— ben Shemtov	266
—— ben Uri	391
—— ibn Chajun	417
—— Raf	426
—— of Gerona	265
Joshua ben Hananja	63
—— ben Levi	144
—— ben Perachia	28
—— ben Sira	105
Jones, Sir W.	340
Jost, Dr.	17
Jovinian, Imp.	173
Juan, Alfonso	379
Julian, Imp.	135
Julius, Pope	133
Kabala	235
Kabalists	293
Kahana	173
Kajlil	162
Kalla tide	164

	PAGE.
Kalfon	379
Kalir	287
Kalonymus	286, 384
Kanpanton	267
Kapara, Bar	90
Kapsoli	461
Kara, Josef	286
Karaite Siddur	386
Karo, Josef	463
Karmathai	296
Kaspi	269
Katsenelnbogen	416
—— Meir	454
Kimchi	258, 410
Kircher	363
Kleuker	340
Kley, Edw.	438
Knolles, R.	442
Knorrius	363
Kohen, Aaron	419
—— Abraham	389
—— Chaim	386
—— Elia	437
—— Mardechai	417
—— Mose	386
—— Naftali	445
—— Salomon	394
—— Shalom	422
Koidenower	417
Kosari, Sefer	249
Kosbi	436
Kreskas, Hasdai	265
Krochmal	419
Lampronti	482
Landau	106
Laniado	417
Lanzano	385
Lara, Chaia de	104
—— David de	389
Lask, Abraham	421
Latif, Isaac	265
Ledier	436
L'Empereur	127
Lenczy	436
Leo de Banolas	412
—— da Modena	455
Levi ben Abraham	437
—— ben Gershom	261
—— Salomo	435
Levita, Elias	450
Lida, David	391
Lindelthal	422
Link	3
Liwa ben Bezalel	435
Loanz	345
Lohenstein	395
Lombroso	437
Lonsano	464
Longinus	129
Loria, Isaac	359
—— Matt.	419
—— Moses	443
—— Samuel	443
—— Salomo	187
Lowe ben Bezalel	420
—— Israel	421
Lowth, Bishop	364
Ludwig	126
Lüpschütz	264
Luther	441
Luzzatto, Efraim	393
—— Moses	361
—— Sam. David	361
Lyons	398
Maasah	181
Maase Bereshith	299
—— Merkava	299
Machazorim	396
M'Caul, Dr.	484
Machir, of Seville	270
—— of Toledo	265
Machusa	156
Mahomet	215
—— of Seville	270
Mai	9
Maimon, David ibn	257
—— Ibrahim	257
—— Mose	252
—— Salomo	480
Mar bar Ashe	175
—— Emar	175
—— Jemar	175
Margalioth, Lowe	438
Marks, D. W.	433
Masorites	197
Matathja, Jizhari	416
Medicine	276
Medigo, del	389, 464
Meir Abulafia	276
—— Alvarez	276
—— ben Baruch	288
—— Joseph	453

	PAGE.
Meir, Rabbi	78
Medina, S.	438
Mehaachamim	399
Mekiltha	101
Meldola, Dr.	439
Melech, Ibn	417
Menachem ben Sarug	225
—— ben Serach	265
Menashe ben Israel	469
Mendelssohn, M.	422, 475
Mendez, Abraham	433
Mercer	9
Meseritz	421
Metempsychosis	349
Meturgemanin	189
Michaëlis	3
Midrashim	234, 236
Milius	9
Milman	279
Minhagoth	178
Memorials, historic	465
Mishna	114
Misrachi	461
Molcho	434
Moldar	395
Moollakath	222
Mordecai ben Meir	391
Morinus	3
Mortera	438
Moses Cordovero	359
—— Hadarshan	248
—— of Leon	276
—— bar Nachman	251
—— of Narbonne	265
—— di Rieti	385
Muatasiliten	296
Munk, Professor	482
Musafia	389
Muscato	435
Mutekellemun	296
Nachman Gaon	224
Nachman bar Huna	175
—— bar Isaac	172
—— bar Jacob	165
Nagara	462
Nathan ha-Babli	77
—— ben Isaac	289
—— ben Jechiel	284
—— Nata	391
—— Hadarshan	434
Neander	47
Nechonja	19
—— ben Chalakja	18
—— ben Hiskana	38
Nechunja ben Hakana	65
Nechumai	176
Nefrem	176
Nehardea	154
Ner mitswoth	187
Nessiim, Palestinian	152
Netorai	218
Nicephorus	129
Nieto, David	472
Nirasch	161
Nissim, Jacob	225
—— Rabbenu	267
Nitronai	219
Nolan	9
Notaricon	354
Novi Shabtai	437
Oliveira	373
Onkelos	192
Orobio	499
Or Torah	187
Oschaja b. Nachman	162
—— b. Sabba	175
Papa bar Hanan	161
Parallelism	364
Parashioth	201
Paul of Samosata	129
Peitanim	363
Pentateuch, Saadja's	227
—— Russian	390
Perez ben Isaac	277
Periodicals, Jewish	483
Perron, Anquetil du	340
Persian dynasties	149
—— language	148
—— poets	371
Peruk	180
Perush	180
Pesikthas	233
Pesiktoth	232
Petachia of Ratisbon	214
Pfeiffer	113
Phibel ben David	197
Philip d'Aquine	419
Philo the Elder	114
—— Judæus	111
Philostorgius	129
Phiruz Shibboor	212
Pico Mirandola	362

	PAGE.
Pinco, Josef	389
Pinner	188
Pinto	437
Plato	331
Poems, didactic, kinds of	375
Poetry, Arabian	371
—— Aramaic	396
—— Hebrew	363
—— Indian	345
—— Persian	371
Pomis, De	454
Porto, Abraham	414
Preachers, Hebrew	424
Printing Presses	459
Provenzales, the	388
Pumbaditha	161
Pythagoras	272
Raba	169
Rabba bar Huna	160
Rabba bar Nachman	163
—— of Tusfa	175
Rabbanim, Babylonian	219
—— Mediæval	239
Rabbi Rabbenu	87
Rabbinical Hebrew	8
Rabbinism, ancient	56
Rabboth, five	232
Ráme	161
Raphall, Dr.	422
Raphelengius	422
Rapoport, Salomo	482
Raschkov, Süskind	394
Rask	349
Rav	157
Ravina	175
—— bar Amosia	209
Recanati	286
Reland	9, 26
Saadja Gaon	226
Saalschutz	374
Sahula	258
Salomo ben Adrath	253
—— ben Enoch	264
—— ben Jehuram	386
—— Halevi	417
Sama bar Raba	176
—— Judah	209
Samega	435
Samuel ben David	417
—— Hakaton	46
—— Hanagid	105
Samuel Jarchina	155
—— bar Judah	209
Sanhedrin	25
Santo de Carrion	379
Sarmiento	271
Sarug, Menachem	379
Satanow, Isaac	391, 395
Schickard	402
Schindler	207
Schischana	209
Schlegel, F.	349
Schlesinger	394
Schools of Alexandria	332
—— of Babylonia	154
—— of Palestine	21
—— of Spain	246
—— modern	478
Schwarzauer	79
Sebid bar Oschaja	176
Seboraim	208
Sefiroth	317
Selden	26
Selichoth hymns	379
Sforno	414
Shabtai ben Abraham	417
Shammai	37
Shasters, Indian	344
Shealah, what	180
Shemaatetha	181
Shemtov	265
—— ben Josef	435
Shemun, R.	414
—— ben Yochai	80
Sherira Gaon	227
Shesheth	145
Shinnui, what	182
Sifra and Sifree	157
Sihaveha	244
Silva, De	472
Simon ben Gamaliel I.	48
—— ben Gamaliel II.	76
—— ben Hillel	44
—— ben Lakish	144
—— ben Nathaniel	49
—— Hadarshan	408
—— Hazadiq	19
—— Magus	358
Simra, David ben	385
Sira, Ben	105
Smith, George	352
Soferim	11

PAGE.

Soncini, the 458
Sora 156
Note.—Sora may be the *Sepharvaim* of the Scriptures. It takes the form of Sora through the intermediate ones of Sippara, Sipra, Sivra, and Sura. *Vide* Rawlinson's Memoir on Birs Nimroud. (Athenæum, July, 1855.)
Sozomen 135
Spinoza 468
Spira, Nathan 448
—— Samuel 437
Sundel 109
Sunna 295
Surenhuys 127
Tabon, Ibn 257
Tahna 209
Talmud Jerushalmi 145
—— Babli 177
Tana 178
Tanaim 25
Tanchuma 288
Tanchum, of Jerusalem 411
Targumists 189
Targum Onkelos 191
—— Jerusalem 195
—— Jonathan 193
—— Ketuvim 194
Tarphon 65
Tefila 92
Tejuvtha 181
Teko 182
Temurah 355
Tequanoth 178
Teshuvah 181
Theodoret 136
Tikkener, Rebecca 448
Tikkun Soferim 200
Tobia ben Eliezer 406
Tobjomi 175
Tosafoth 178
Toseftha 178
Trani 436
Ugolino 101
Ursinus 53
Usques, the 452
Uzziels, the 389
Vedanti philosophy 347

PAGE.

Vedas and Upavedas 345
Vidal ben Benaste 276
—— David 265
—— of Eislad 276
Virga, Salomo ben 467
Voss 370
Vowel-points 205
Wahl 3
Walton 202
Wessely, N. H. 393
Westergaarde 340
Winer 5, 192
Witsius 26
Wolf 9
Wolff, Dr. 486
Wotton 127
Xiphilin 67
Yalkut Shimeoni 409
—— Reubenei 419
Yelamdenu 233
Yishvioth. *Note.*—In the four holy cities of Palestine, Jerusalem, Tiberias, Safet, and Hebron, there are, at present, a number of reading rooms which have this name. They are fitted up with books and desks: and with many of them there are endowments founded, as works of merit, by wealthy Jews, from which students who regularly attend the rooms derive, in some cases, as much as 150 piastres a year.
Zacuto, Abraham 451
—— Mose 388
Zadok 27
Zahalon, Abraham 464
Zahalone 426
Zarfathi 436
Zechariah, physician 279
—— Halevi 267
Zemach ben Palthai 231
Zend Avesta 340
Zenobia 129
Zeraduscht 339
Zohar, the 312
Zunz, Dr. 481
Zutra, Mar 210

In the prefatory Memorandum, p. vii., line 11, read Yĕchĕzqĕël; and at p. 258, line 20, read, "The Ways of the Holy Language."

LONDON:—PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICHOLS, 32, LONDON WALL.

OTHER WORKS

BY DR. ETHERIDGE.

I.

Demy 12*mo.*, *Cambric*, *pp.* 538. *Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence*,

THE SYRIAN CHURCHES:

THEIR

EARLY HISTORY, LITURGIES, AND LITERATURE.

WITH

A LITERAL TRANSLATION OF THE FOUR GOSPELS,

FROM THE PESCHITO, OR CANON OF HOLY SCRIPTURE IN USE AMONG THE ORIENTAL CHRISTIANS FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES.

"A GREAT mass of information which will be new to most English readers. His materials are derived from the best sources of information. His work fills up an important chasm in ecclesiastical history, and is well deserving of a place in every well-assorted ecclesiastical library."—*Church-of-England Quarterly Review.*

"A WORK of interest, and one well calculated to meet with the popularity it so well merits.....The information he imparts is weighty in itself, and gracefully conveyed by the author. The sketch of the Hebrew Christian Church in Jerusalem is exceedingly well detailed; and the same praise is due to the research exhibited in the traditions of early Oriental Missionaries. The pictorial prose in which he portrays the fortunes of Antioch and Edessa, of Seleucia and Ctesiphon, deserves, too, its meed of laudatory notice. He enters largely into questions connected with the Nestorians, Jacobites, Maronites, and the Syrian

Christians of India: of the three former he discourses at length, (but at a length which never wearies,) of their founders, doctrines, controversies, vicissitudes, discipline, decadence, and present condition. The Liturgies are remarkable for their ancient beauty; and the Gospels, as here translated, are of double interest, as offering a correct representation of the evangelical canon read, from the primeval days, by the Christians of the East, and as establishing the excellence of our own authorized version."—*Church and State Gazette.*

"FOLLOWS up the author's learned Horæ Aramaicæ, and investigates the canon of the Scriptures in use in the East.—The translation of the Gospels is a production of much literary curiosity.....as such we recommend it, especially to all biblical students; but readers of every class will find in it much of a description to deserve their most anxious attention and serious consideration."—*Literary Gazette.*

"WE are deeply indebted to Mr. Etheridge for having placed within reach of the English student so much of the Peschito version as is contained in this present volume. We look forward with great interest to the appearance of the 'Apostolical Acts and Epistles,' by the same author, which, we are glad to find, are preparing for publication. There is a simplicity and beauty in the tone of the Gospel narrative, as here given, which is affecting in the highest degree.

"The former half of the book.....consists of an introduction to the history of the Syrian churches.....and will well repay perusal; involving dissertations.....full of condensed information, which, we think, could scarcely be found in the same form elsewhere.

"The Liturgies are translated with exactness.....frequently reminding us of the more sublime portions of our own Liturgy, and of their common origin.

"The Conspectus of (Syrian) authors is extremely valuable. It contains a list of no less than three hundred and twenty-eight names, with the title of their works, and their dates, from A.D. 190 to A.D. 1714. It does infinite credit to the industry of the author.

"There is no better sign of the times than the production of such books; and that they meet with encouragement, is a proof that people are beginning to inquire about 'the old ways.'"—*The Theologian*, No. 7.

"The title-page of this work has the merit, which all title-pages do not possess, of being a faithful index of its real contents. The writer is evidently a person of sound judgment, of a Christian and catholic spirit, and thoroughly conversant with the subject of his work. We do not know where those who are unacquainted with the history of the Eastern churches can find a brief sketch of their origin and progress at once so full, accurate, and comprehensive, as in the opening part of this volume." —*Evangelical Christendom.*

"This is a volume which ought to be placed, not only in every theological library, but on the book-shelves, or book-shelf, of every biblical student."—*Watchman.*

"The title-page tells us what it is, and the body of the work abundantly fulfils the promise. It is a valuable contribution to ecclesiastical history and antiquity; and the more so, because it is not only executed with ability, but on sound principles. While we particularly and earnestly recommend it to Ministers and students, we are bound to say, that general religious readers will find it to be to them a volume both interesting and serviceable."—*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine.*

II.

Uniform with the above, pp. 508. *Price Seven Shillings and Sixpence,*

THE APOSTOLICAL ACTS AND EPISTLES,

FROM THE PESCHITO, OR ANCIENT SYRIAC:

TO WHICH ARE ADDED,

THE REMAINING EPISTLES, AND BOOK OF REVELATION,

AFTER A LATER SYRIAN TEXT.

WITH PROLEGOMENA AND INDICES.

"Completes the New Testament. The Introduction contains a valuable body of information."—*Spectator.*

"Dr. Etheridge has conferred no ordinary obligation on students in biblical literature, by the publication of this volume. It is pleasing to see the close agreement of the text from which our authorized version was rendered, with that which the Syriac translators must have had before them."—*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine.*

"In an earlier volume the learned author gave a translation of the Gospels; the present one completes his design of presenting a translation of the entire Syriac New Testament. We are gratified with the opportunity of repeating an opinion of the admirable manner in which the task has been executed. To unquestionable competence on the score of learning, Dr. Etheridge adds a profound reverence for the sacred records, and the zeal of an enlightened theologian. His Prolegomena contain much valuable information, well digested, which cannot but be of great advantage to the biblical student and the young divine."—*Evangelical Christendom.*

"Completes an undertaking which all intelligent biblical students will know how to prize,—a literally exact translation of the venerable Peschito.....The Prolegomena evince learning combined with modesty: much research, little show. The style throughout is succinct, elegant, and scholarly. There is a livingness about even the scholastic parts," &c. —*Watchman.*

"We had occasion, some time since, to notice with commendation the translation of the Gospels by Dr. Etheridge. We have now to award equal commendation to the translation he has accomplished of the remaining books of the New Testament.....We must not conclude without especially praising the Prolegomena,—a critical, historical, and philosophical introduction to this volume, which reflects great credit upon its able and painstaking author."—*Church and State Gazette.*

(See also the *Church of England Quarterly Review*, for April, 1849.)

"By this work we are enabled to compare the sacred text, as read in the Eastern churches for sixteen or seventeen centuries, with that which during the same lapse of time has been received in the West. Such a comparison will tend to confirm our belief in the integrity and incorrupt transmission of the inspired documents of the Christian dispensation. .....The Prolegomena will be found extremely valuable. We know not

any single work in which so much rare information could be found upon ancient translations. We earnestly commend the volume to the notice of all Ministers and Missionaries."—*Evangelical Magazine.*

Either of these Volumes can be had separately.

THE ONLY OBJECTION MADE TO THIS VERSION IS, THAT IT IS TOO LITERAL: BUT THE PURPOSE OF THE TRANSLATOR WAS TO MAKE IT AS LITERAL AS POSSIBLE; THAT STUDENTS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT WHO DO NOT READ SYRIAC MAY HAVE THE MEANS OF COMPARING THE STRUCTURE OF THIS ANCIENT TEXT IN A VERSION THAT SHALL EXACTLY REPRESENT IT.

III.

Royal 18*mo., in Cambric. Price Three Shillings,*

HORÆ ARAMAICÆ:

BEING OUTLINES ON, I. THE SHEMETIC LANGUAGES. II. ARAMAIC, AS ADOPTED BY THE HEBREWS. III. DIALECTS OF THE ARAMAIC. IV. STUDY OF THE LANGUAGE. BIBLIOGRAPHY. V. THE OLD TESTAMENT IN ARAMAIC. VI. THE TARGUMS. VII. ARAMEAN VERSIONS OF THE NEW TESTAMENT: THE PHILOXENIAN. VIII. THE HIEROSOLYMITAN. IX. THE PESCHITO, OR OLD SYRIAC, ITS ANTIQUITY. X. ITS RELATION TO THE GREEK TEXT. XI. ITS RELATION TO SOME OTHER VERSIONS. XII. CRITICAL USES. XIII. SUPPLEMENTS TO THE SYRIAN CANON. XIV. EDITIONS OF THE PESCHITO. XV. THE KARKAPHENSIAN VERSION. XVI. TRANSLATIONS: ST. MATTHEW'S GOSPEL, AND THE EPISTLE TO THE HEBREWS.

"A VERY useful manual."—*Church of England Quarterly Review.*

"A VALUABLE volume."—*Patriot.*

"*Destiné à faciliter l'étude de la langue Syriaque.*"—*Journal Asiatique de Paris.*

IV.

Royal 18*mo., in Cloth. Price Two Shillings and Sixpence,*

MISERICORDIA:

OR,

CONTEMPLATIONS ON THE MERCY OF GOD; REGARDED ESPECIALLY IN ITS ASPECTS ON THE YOUNG.

"AN admirable work. Whoever wishes for devotional reading of the best sort, will not be disappointed if he procures this volume. It is sound and clear in doctrine, rich in feeling, impressive and argumentative, and full both of admonition and encouragement."—*Watchman.*

"AN impressing and edifying view of the mercy of God.....A most effective and stirring appeal to young people, on their immediate submission to that mercy.....An appropriate present to young persons, especially to those of education. It is eloquent, argumentative, and affectionate; and, in many places, reminds one of the energy and unction of Baxter's practical treatises."—*Wesleyan Methodist Magazine.*

LONDON:—PRINTED BY WILLIAM NICHOLS, 32, LONDON WALL.

PJJ .E842
Jerusalem and Tiberias; Sora and
Princeton Theological Seminary-Speer Library
1 1012 00221 0120